

लाल बहादुर शास्त्री प्रशासन अकादमी
Lal Bahadur Shastri Academy of Administration

मसूरी
MUSSOORIE

पुस्तकालय
LIBRARY

100450

अवाप्ति संख्या

Accession No.

वर्ग संख्या

Class No.

पुस्तक संख्या

Book No.

160.0954

GL 160.0954
VID



100450
LBSNAA

University Studies—No. 1.

HISTORY
OF THE
MEDIÆVAL SCHOOL OF
INDIAN LOGIC

BY
MAHĀMAHOPĀDHYĀYA SATIS CHANDRA VIDYABHUSANA,
M.A., PH.D.

*Professor of Sanskrit and Pali, Presidency College, Calcutta ; Joint
Philological Secretary, Asiatic Society of Bengal ; and
Fellow of the Calcutta University.*



*(Thesis approved for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy in the
University of Calcutta,
1907.*

Calcutta :

PUBLISHED BY THE CALCUTTA UNIVERSITY AND PRINTED
AT THE BAPTIST MISSION PRESS.

1909.

TO
THE HON'BLE MR. JUSTICE ASUTOSH MUKHOPADHYAYA,
SARASVATI, M.A., D.L., D.SO., F.R.A.S., F.R.S.E.,
*Vice-Chancellor of the Calcutta University,
President of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, and Chairman of the Board
of Indigenous Sanskrit Education, Bengal,*
WHOSE LIFE IS AN UNBROKEN RECORD
OF LOFTY IDEALS
TRANSLATED INTO PRACTICE,
THIS BOOK IS DEDICATED
IN TOKEN OF PROFOUND ESTEEM
BY
HIS HUMBLE ADMIRER,
THE AUTHOR.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

	PAGE
Preface	xiii
Introduction	xvii

BOOK I.

THE JAINA LOGIC.

CHAPTER I.—THE ERA OF TRADITION.

1. The Jinas and Mahāvira	1
2. The Svetāmbaras and Digambaras	2
3. Indrabhūti Gautama	2
4. Canonical Scriptures of the Jainas	3
5. The Dṛṣṭivāda	3
6. Logic in the Scriptures	4
7. Hetu	4
8. Four types of Inference	5
9. Bhadra-bāhu	5
10. His date	5
11. His works	6
12. His syllogism	6
13. Ten parts of the syllogism	7
14. Syādvāda	8
15. Seven categories of Syādvāda	8
16. The Tattvārthādhigama Sūtra	8
17. Umāsvāti	8
18. Pramāṇa or valid knowledge	9
19. Indirect knowledge or Parokṣa	10
20. Meanings of Pratyakṣa and Parokṣa	10
21. Naya	11
22. Naigama	11
23. Saṃgraha	11
24. Vyavahāra	11
25. Rju-sūtra	11
26. Śabda	12

CHAPTER II.—THE HISTORICAL PERIOD.

27. The written records of the Jainas	13
28. Siddhasena Divākara	13

	PAGE
29. His Sammatitarka-sūtra	14
30. He converts Vikramāditya to Jainism	14
31. His date	14
32. The Nyāyāvatāra	15
33. Pramāṇa or valid knowledge	15
34. Verbal Testimony	15
35. Inference	16
36. Inference for one's self	16
37. Inference for the sake of others	16
38. Terms of a syllogism	16
39. Importance of the minor term	17
40. Fallacy of the minor term	17
41. Vyāpti or inseparable connection	18
42. Intrinsic inseparable connection	18
43. Extrinsic inseparable connection	18
44. Superfluity of extrinsic inseparable connection	18
45. Fallacy of the middle term	18
46. Fallacy of example	19
47. Fallacies of the homogeneous example	19
48. Fallacies of the heterogeneous example	20
49. Refutation. &c.	21
50. Effect of Pramāṇa	21
51. Naya	21
52. Syādvāda śruta, etc.	22
53. Śiddhasena Gaṇi	22
54. Samantabhadra	22
55. His works and date	23
56. The Āptamīmāṃsā	24
57. Non-existence, <i>abhāva</i>	24
58. Existence, <i>bhāva</i> , and <i>sapta-bhaṅgī</i>	25
59. Akalaṅka Deva	25
60. Akalaṅka and his Buddhist antagonist	26
61. Date of Akalaṅka	26
62. Vidyānanda	26
63. Vidyānanda's reference to other philosophers and his date	27
64. Māṇikya Nandi	28
65. The Parīkṣā-mukha-sūtra	28
66. Valid knowledge, Pramāṇa	29
67. Kinds of valid knowledge	29
68. Terms of a syllogism	29
69. Different phases of the reason or middle term	30
70. Perceptible reason in the affirmative form	30
71. Perceptible reason in the negative form	30
72. Imperceptible reason in the negative form	31

	PAGE
73. Imperceptible reason in the affirmative form ..	31
73. Example	31
74. Inference	31
75. Verbal Testimony	32
76. Objects of valid knowledge	32
77. Result of valid knowledge	32
78. Various kinds of fallacies	32
79. Māṇikya Nandi's references to contemporaneous systems of philosophy	33
80. His estimate of the Parikṣāmukha sūtra	33
81. Prabhā Candra	33
82. Mallavādin	34
83. Dharmottara-tippanaka and Mallavādin's date	34
84. Pradyumna Sūri	35
85. His date	36
86. Abhayadeva Sūri	36
87. Laghusamantabhadra	37
88. Anantavīrya	37
89. Deva Sūri	38
90. His triumph over the Digambaras	38
91. His date	39
92. Pramāṇa-naya-tattvālokāṅkāra	39
93. Valid knowledge	40
94. Perception (Direct knowledge)	40
95. Indirect knowledge	41
96. Inference	41
97. Parts of a syllogism	42
98. Non-existence (<i>abhāva</i>)	42
99. Character of knowledge	43
100. Fallacies of Naya	43
101. <i>Ātmā</i> (soul)	43
102. Rules of debate	44
103. Hema Candra Sūri	44
104. His Pramāṇa-mīmāṃsā	45
105. His date	45
106. Candraprabha Sūri	45
107. Nyāyāvatāra-vivṛti	46
108. Nemicandra Kavi	46
109. Ananda Sūri and Amaracandra Sūri, nicknamed lion-cub and tiger-cub	47
110. Haribhadra Sūri	48
111. His life	49
112. His date	50
113. Syādvāda-ratnāvatārikā	50
114. Ratnaprabha Sūri	50

	PAGE
115. Mallisena Sūri	51
116. Rājaśekhara Sūri	51
117. Jñāna Candra	51
118. Guṇaratna	52
119. His date	52
120. His references to other philosophers	53
121. Dharmabhūṣaṇa	54
122. His Nyāya-dīpikā	54
123. His references to other philosophers	54
124. Yaśovijaya Gaṇi	54
125. His life	55

BOOK II.

THE BUDDHIST LOGIC.

CHAPTER I.—THE OLD BUDDHIST REFERENCES TO LOGIC.

1. The Buddhas	57
2. Buddha Gautma	57
3. Tripiṭaka—Pāli Literature	57
4. Heretical Sects of the Buddhists	58
5. Tripiṭaka carried to Ceylon	58
6. Vijñāna (knowledge)	59
7. Classification of Vijñāna	59
8. Takkika	59
9. Takkika in the Brahma-jāla Sutta	59
10. Takkika in the Udāna	60
11. Logic in the Kathā-vatthupparakaṇa	60
12. Nyāya in the Milinda-pañha	61
13. The Method of debate	62
14. The Mahāyāna and the Hinayāna	62
15. The Council of Kaniṣka	63
16. The Sanskrit Buddhist Literature	63
17. Nava Dharmas	64
18. Hetuvidyā in the Lalitavistara	64
19. Eighteen Sects of the Buddhists	65
20. Four Schools of the Buddhist Philosophy	66
21. The Vaibhāṣika School	66
22. The Sautrāntika School	67
23. Logic in works of the Mādhyamika and Yogācāra Schools	67
24. Ārya Nāgārjuna	68
25. The date of Nāgārjuna	69
26. Nāgārjuna's works	70

	PAGE
27. Ārya Deva	70
28. The Yogācāra School	71
29. The Tārkika and Naiyāyika in the Laṅkāvatāra Sūtra	72
30. Maitreya.. .. .	73
31. His Logic	74
32. Ārya Asaṅga	74
33. His Logic	75
34. Vasubandhu	75
35. His Logic	76

CHAPTER II.—SYSTEMATIC BUDDHIST WRITERS ON LOGIC.

36. Logic distinguished from general philosophy ..	78
37. Ācārya Dignāga—his likeness	78
38. Life of Dignāga.. .. .	80
39. His Date	80
40. References to Dignāga	81
41. History of the Pramāṇa-samuccaya and reference to Śvara-kṛṣṇa	82
42. Xylograph of the work	84
43. Subjects of the work	85
44. Dignāga's Theory of Perception	85
45. Dignāga criticises Vātsyāyana	86
46. Dignāga's Theory of Inference	87
47. Comparison and Verbal Testimony rejected ..	88
48. Dignāga's Nyāya-praveśa	89
49. Parts of a Syllogism	89
50. Form of a Syllogism	90
51. Thesis	90
52. Fallacies of Thesis	90
53. Three Characteristics of the Middle Term	91
54. Symbols of the Characteristics	91
55. Vyāpti or relative extension of the middle term and the major term	92
56. Fallacies of the Middle Term	93
57. Theory of Example	95
58. Fallacies of Homogeneous Example	96
59. Fallacies of Heterogeneous Example	97
60. Refutation and its Fallacy	98
61. Fallacies of Perception and Inference	99
62. Dignāga's Hetu-cakra	99
63. The Wheel of Reasons	100
64. Analysis of the Wheel.. .. .	100
65. Pramāṇa-samuccaya-vṛtti	100
66. Another version of it	100

	PAGE
67. Pramāṇa-sāstra-praveśa	100
68. Ālambāṇa-parīkṣā	101
69. Ālambāṇa-parīkṣā-vṛtti	101
70. Trikāla-parīkṣā	101
71. Saṅkara Svāmin	101
72. Dharmapāla	102
73. His Works	102
74. Ācārya Śīlabhadra	102
75. Ācārya Dharmakīrti	103
76. Dharmakīrti and Kumārila	103
77. Dharmakīrti's Triumphs	104
78. His further triumphs	104
79. His Death	104
80. Dharmakīrti and Sroṇ-tsan-gam-po	104
81. Dharmakīrti's Date	105
82. History of the Pramāṇa-vārtika-kārikā	105
83. Subjects of the work	106
84. Pramāṇa-vārtika-vṛtti	107
85. Pramāṇa-viniścaya	107
86. Nyāya-bindu	109
87. Theory of Perception	109
88. Inference for one's self	110
89. Three kinds of Middle Term	110
90. Inference for the sake of others	111
91. Thesis	112
92. Fallacies of Thesis	112
93. Fallacies of the Middle Term	112
94. Dharmakīrti criticises Dignāga	113
95. Dharmakīrti's theory of example	114
96. Fallacies of Homogeneous Example	115
97. Fallacies of Heterogeneous Example	116
98. Refutation and its semblance	116
99. Dharmakīrti the Vanquisher of Tīrthikas	116
100. Hetu-bindu vivaraṇa	117
101. Tarka-nyāya or Vāda-nyāya	117
102. Santānāntara-siddhi	117
103. Sambandha-parīkṣā	118
104. Sambandha-parīkṣā-vṛtti	118
105. Devendra bodhi	118
106. Pramāṇa-vārtika-pañjikā	118
107. Story of composition of the work	118
108. Śākya bodhi	119
109. Pramāṇa-vārtika-pañjikā-ṭīkā	119
110. Vinita Deva	119
111. Nyāya-bindu-ṭīkā	120

	PAGE
112. Hetu-bindu-ṭikā	120
113. Vāda-nyāya-vyākhyā	120
114. Sambandha-parīkṣā-ṭikā	120
115. Ālambana-parīkṣā-ṭikā	120
116. Santānāntara-siddhi-ṭikā	121
117. Candra Gomin	121
118. His Wanderings	122
119. His Date	123
120. Nyāyāloka-siddhi	123
121. Ravi Gupta	123
122. Pramāṇa-vārtika-vṛtti	124
123. Viśālāmalavati	124
124. Jinendra Bodhi	124
125. Sānta Rakṣita	124
126. Vāda-nyāya-vṛtti-vipaṇcitārtha	125
127. Tattva-saṁgraha-kārikā	125
128. Subject of the work	126
129. Kamala-śīla	129
130. Nyāya-bindu-pūrva-pakṣe-saṁkṣipta	129
131. Tattva-saṁgraha-pañjikā	130
132. Kalyāṇa Rakṣita	130
133. Vāhyārtha-siddhi-kārikā	130
134. Śruti-parīkṣā	130
135. Anyāpoha-vicāra-kārikā	130
136. Īśvara-bhaṅga-kārikā	130
137. Dharmottarācārya	131
138. Nyāya-bindu-ṭikā	131
139. Pramāṇa-parīkṣā	132
140. Apoha-nāma-prakarana	132
141. Pāra-loka-siddhi	132
142. Kṣaṇa-bhaṅga-siddhi	132
143. Pramāṇa-viniścaya-ṭikā	132
144. Mukta-kumbha	133
145. Kṣaṇa-bhaṅga-siddhi-vyākhyā	133
146. Arcata	133
147. Hetu-bindu-vivarana	133
148. Dāna-śīla	134
149. Pustaka-pāthopāya	134
150. Jina Mitra	135
151. Nyāya-bindu-piṇḍārtha	135
152. Prajñākara Gupta	135
153. Pramāṇa-vārtikālankāra	135
154. Śahāvalambha-niścaya	136
155. Ācārya Jetāri	136
156. His date	136

	PAGE
157. Hetu-tattva-upadeśa	136
158. Dharma-dharmi-viniścaya	136
159. Bālāvatāra-tarka	137
160. Pramāṇa-vārtikālaṅkāra-tīkā	137
161. Jina	137
162. Jñāna-śrī	137
163. Pramāṇa-viniścaya-tīkā	138
164. Kārya-kāraṇa-bhāva-siddhi	138
165. Tarka-bhāṣā	138
166. Ratnavajra	139
167. Yukti-prayoga	139
168. Ratnākara Śānti and Ratnakīrti	140
169. Vijñapti-mātra-siddhi	140
170. Antar-vyāpti	140
171. Vāk-praja	141
172. Yamāri	141
173. Pramāṇa-vārtikālaṅkāra-tīkā	141
174. Śaṅkarānanda	142
175. Pramāṇa-vārtika-tīkā	142
176. Sambandha-parīkṣānusāra	142
177. Apoha-siddhi	143
178. Pratibandhasiddhi	144

APPENDIX A.

The University of Nālandā	145
-----------------------------------	-----

APPENDIX B.

The Pāla Kings	148
------------------------	-----

APPENDIX C.

The University of Vikramaśilā	150
---------------------------------------	-----

PREFACE.

WITH the object of drawing the attention of scholars to the vast literature of the Mediæval school of Indian Logic, I have in the present thesis embodied the results of some of my researches into it.¹ The Mediæval Logic of India is divided into two principal systems, *viz.*, the Jaina and the Buddhist. The materials of the Jaina portion of my thesis were derived from several rare Jaina manuscripts procured from Western India and the Deccan. I have also used the Jaina manuscripts of the Asiatic Society of Bengal and the numerous Jaina works printed in Bombay, Benares and Calcutta. From the footnotes of my thesis it will be evident that I have frequently used Professor Peterson's Reports of Operations in Search of Sanskrit manuscripts in the Bombay Circle. Though the Professor has said nothing in particular about Logic and Logicians, he has given a general index of Jaina authors which has been of the greatest use to me. I have not heard of any scholar who has yet written any special account of the Jaina Logic. Dr. Herman Jacobi's "Eine Jaina-Dogmatik" printed in Leipzig is an annotated translation of Umāsvāti's Tattvārthādhigama Sūtra, an ancient Jaina work on general philosophy and not a special treatise on Logic. A short time ago I sent a proof of my account of the Jaina Logic to Dr. Jacobi who very graciously returned it with a few marginal glosses which have been most thankfully accepted and embodied in the foot-notes of this thesis.

To show how generously that most eminent authority on Jainism condescended to help me, I quote here the

¹ Some of these researches were published in the "Journal" of the Asiatic Society of Bengal during the last two years.

letter which he wrote in communicating to me his suggestions :

Bonn, 21st October, 1907.

Niebuhrstrasse 59.

DEAR SIR,

I have received your kind letter and the proofs of the *Jaina Logic*, and I heartily congratulate you on the work you have done. It will prove very useful, for you have brought together a mass of information which is not of easy access to many. In looking over the proofs I have made some marginal glosses to show you where I think you might alter your statement. Of course, everything is left to your decision.

I shall be glad to see your whole book, as I take great interest in Indian Logic and I have myself written an article on it principally for the information of our Logicians who as a rule know nothing about what has been done in this branch of Philosophy by Indian thinkers. I shall therefore feel obliged if you can spare me a copy of your work.

With kind regards,

I am,

Yours sincerely,

H. JACOBI.

A proof of the *Jaina Logic* was also sent to two oriental authorities on Jainism—Muni Dharmavijaya and his pupil Śrī Indravijaya at Benares. I owe them a great debt of gratitude for the kind assistance which they cheerfully rendered to me by going through the proof and offering certain suggestions and observations which have been incorporated in the foot-notes of this thesis.

As to the *Buddhist Logic*, no systematic information is available from Pāli texts as there is not a single regular treatise on Logic in the Pāli language; but references to ancient Brahmanic Logic can be gleaned from the publications of the Pali Text Society of London and also from other Pali works printed elsewhere. The *Buddhist Sanskrit works on Logic* of the Middle Age are now almost extinct in India. A few of them, which are available in Chinese versions, have been noticed by Dr. Sugiura in his “*Hindu Logic as preserved in China and Japan.*” But almost all the *Buddhist Sanskrit works on Logic*

are carefully preserved in faithful translations in Tibet. The materials of that portion of my thesis, which deals with Buddhist Logic, were chiefly derived from the Hodgson Collection of Tibetan xylographs deposited in the India Office, London, and the large number of Tibetan block-prints brought down to Calcutta from Gyantse during the British Mission to Tibet in 1904. I also consulted almost all the Tibetan manuscripts and block-prints bearing on Logic that lie hidden in the Tibetan monasteries of Labrang and Phodang in Sikkim which I visited during May and June 1907.¹ For the historical account of the Buddhist authors I have chiefly depended on Lama Tārānātha's Tibetan history of Indian Buddhism translated into German by A. Schiefner under the designation of "Geschichte des Buddhismus," and the Tibetan historical work called *Pag-sam-jon-zang* edited in the original Tibetan by Rai Sarat Chandra Das, Bahadur, C.I.E., in Calcutta. Some most important historical facts regarding the Buddhist Logicians and their works have been discovered from the colophons at the end of each of the Tibetan works which I have examined.

It was mainly through the influence of Mr. F. W. Thomas that I was enabled to borrow the Tibetan xylographs of the India Office, London, and I avail myself of this opportunity of acknowledging my humble appreciation of the generosity of that distinguished scholar. My respectful thanks are also due to the Government of India, who kindly lent me several block-prints out of the vast Tibetan collection brought down to Calcutta by the Tibet Mission of 1904. I should be guilty of great ingratitude if I were not to mention my obligations to Mr. A. Earle, I.C.S., Director of Public Instruction, Bengal, Mr. C. H. Bompas, I.C.S., Deputy Commissioner,

¹ Subsequently in October 1908 I visited Pamjangchi, which is another very old monastery in Sikkim, where all facilities were kindly afforded to me by their Highnesses the Maharaja and Maharani of Sikkim as well as by Mr. Crawford, I.C.S., the then Deputy Commissioner of Darjeeling.—S. C. V.

9. *Pramāṇa-vārtikālaṅkāra* by Prajñākara Gupta.
10. *Pramāṇa-vārtikālaṅkāra-tīkā* by Jina.
11. *Pramāṇa-vārtikālaṅkāra* by Yamāri.
12. *Pramāṇa-vārtika-tīkā* by Saṅkarānanda.

The Modern School of Logic.

Text.

1. *Tattva-cintāmaṇi* by Gaṅgeśa Upādhyāya.

Commentaries.

2. *Tattva-cintāmaṇi Prakāśa* by Rucidatta.
3. *Tattva Āloka* by Jayadeva Miśra.
4. *Tattva Dīdhiti* by Raghunātha Śiromaṇi.
5. *Tattva Rahasya* by Mathurānātha.
6. *Tattva Dipaṇi* by Kṛṣṇakānta.
7. *Tattva Tīkā* by Kaṇāda Tarkavāgiśa.
8. *Tattva Āloka-sāra-mañjari* by Bhavānanda.
9. *Tattva Āloka-darpaṇa* by Maheśa Thakkura.
10. *Tattva Āloka-kaṇṭhakodhāra* by Madhu Sūdana Thakkura.
11. *Tattva Āloka-rahasya* by Mathurānātha. [pati.]
12. *Tattva Dīdhiti-vyākhyā-vivecana* by Rudra Nyāyavācas-
13. *Tattva Dīdhiti-tippaṇi* by Jagadīśa.
14. *Tattva Dīdhiti-tīkā* by Gadādhara.
15. *Tattva Dīdhiti-sāramañjari* by Bhavānanda.
16. *Tattva Bhavānandī vyākhyā* by Mahādeva Paṇḍita.
17. *Tattva Kālīsaṅkari-patrikā* by Kālīsaṅkara.
18. *Tattva Cāndri-patrikā* by Candra Nārāyaṇa.
19. *Tattva Raudri-patrikā* by Rudra Nārāyaṇa.

etc.

etc.

etc.

Besides these there are numerous other texts and commentaries on Logic which belong to one or another of the three schools mentioned above.

I shall say here nothing about the ancient and modern

The Jaina system of schools of Logic, my whole attention will be devoted to the mediæval school alone.

Mediæval Logic. It is perhaps known to very few scholars that the Mediæval Logic was almost entirely in the hands of the Jainas and Buddhists. For one thousand years, from 600 B.C. to 400 A.D., the Jainas and Buddhists were fully occupied in questions of metaphysics and religion though there are occasional references to Logic in their works of that period. At about 400 A.D. began an epoch when they seriously took up the problems of Logic, and all the text-books on the Jaina and Buddhist systems of Logic date at or after that time. Ujjaini in Malwa and Valabhi in Guzerat were the scenes of activity of the Jaina Logicians of the Śvetāmbara sect. The Digambaras flourished principally in Pāṭaliputra and Drāviḍa

are carefully preserved in faithful translations in Tibet. The materials of that portion of my thesis, which deals with Buddhist Logic, were chiefly derived from the Hodgson Collection of Tibetan xylographs deposited in the India Office, London, and the large number of Tibetan block-prints brought down to Calcutta from Gyantse during the British Mission to Tibet in 1904. I also consulted almost all the Tibetan manuscripts and block-prints bearing on Logic that lie hidden in the Tibetan monasteries of Labrang and Phodang in Sikkim which I visited during May and June 1907.¹ For the historical account of the Buddhist authors I have chiefly depended on Lama Tārānātha's Tibetan history of Indian Buddhism translated into German by A. Schiefner under the designation of "Geschichte des Buddhismus," and the Tibetan historical work called *Pag-sam-jon-zang* edited in the original Tibetan by Rai Sarat Chandra Das, Bahadur, C.I.E., in Calcutta. Some most important historical facts regarding the Buddhist Logicians and their works have been discovered from the colophons at the end of each of the Tibetan works which I have examined.

It was mainly through the influence of Mr. F. W. Thomas that I was enabled to borrow the Tibetan xylographs of the India Office, London, and I avail myself of this opportunity of acknowledging my humble appreciation of the generosity of that distinguished scholar. My respectful thanks are also due to the Government of India, who kindly lent me several block-prints out of the vast Tibetan collection brought down to Calcutta by the Tibet Mission of 1904. I should be guilty of great ingratitude if I were not to mention my obligations to Mr. A. Earle, I.C.S., Director of Public Instruction, Bengal, Mr. C. H. Bompas, I.C.S., Deputy Commissioner,

¹ Subsequently in October 1908 I visited Pamiangchi, which is another very old monastery in Sikkim, where all facilities were kindly afforded to me by their Highnesses the Maharaja and Maharani of Sikkim as well as by Mr. Crawford, I.C.S., the then Deputy Commissioner of Darjeeling.—S. C. V.

9. *Pramāṇa-vārtikālaṅkāra* by Prajñākara Gupta.
10. *Pramāṇa-vārtikālaṅkāra-tīkā* by Jina.
11. *Pramāṇa-vārtikālaṅkāra* by Yamāri.
12. *Pramāṇa-vārtika-tīkā* by Saṅkarānanda.

The Modern School of Logic.

Text.

1. *Tattva-cintāmaṇi* by Gaṅgeśa Upādhyāya.

Commentaries.

2. *Tattva-cintāmaṇi Prakāśa* by Rucidatta.
3. *Tattva Āloka* by Jayadeva Miśra.
4. *Tattva Dīdhiti* by Raghunātha Śiromaṇi.
5. *Tattva Rahasya* by Mathurānātha.
6. *Tattva Dipaṇi* by Kṛṣṇakānta.
7. *Tattva Tīkā* by Kaṇāda Tarkavāgiśa.
8. *Tattva Āloka-sāra-mañjari* by Bhavānanda.
9. *Tattva Āloka-darpaṇa* by Maheśa Thakkura.
10. *Tattva Āloka-kaṇṭhakodhāra* by Madhu Sūdana Thakkura.
11. *Tattva Āloka-rahasya* by Mathurānātha. [pati.]
12. *Tattva Dīdhiti-vyākhyā-vivecana* by Rudra Nyāyavācas-
13. *Tattva Dīdhiti-tippaṇi* by Jagadīśa.
14. *Tattva Dīdhiti-tīkā* by Gadādhara.
15. *Tattva Dīdhiti-sāramañjari* by Bhavānanda.
16. *Tattva Bhavānandī vyākhyā* by Mahādeva Paṇḍita.
17. *Tattva Kālīsaṅkari-patrikā* by Kālīsaṅkara.
18. *Tattva Cāndri-patrikā* by Candra Nārāyaṇa.
19. *Tattva Raudri-patrikā* by Rudra Nārāyaṇa.

etc.

etc.

etc.

Besides these there are numerous other texts and commentaries on Logic which belong to one or another of the three schools mentioned above.

I shall say here nothing about the ancient and modern

The Jaina system of schools of Logic, my whole attention will be devoted to the mediæval school alone.

Mediæval Logic. It is perhaps known to very few scholars that the Mediæval Logic was almost entirely in the hands of the Jainas and Buddhists. For one thousand years, from 600 B.C. to 400 A.D., the Jainas and Buddhists were fully occupied in questions of metaphysics and religion though there are occasional references to Logic in their works of that period. At about 400 A.D. began an epoch when they seriously took up the problems of Logic, and all the text-books on the Jaina and Buddhist systems of Logic date at or after that time. Ujjaini in Malwa and Valabhi in Guzerat were the scenes of activity of the Jaina Logicians of the Śvetāmbara sect. The Digambaras flourished principally in Pāṭaliputra and Drāviḍa

(including *Karṇāṭa*) about the 8th century A.D. The *Nyāya-vatāra* by Siddhasena Divākara, dated about 533 A.D., was the first systematic work on the Jaina Logic.

The real founders of the Mediæval Logic were the Buddhists. The first batch of the Buddhist Logicians came principally from Gāndhāra (modern Peshwar) on the Punjab frontier.

The Buddhist system of Mediæval Logic. Ayodhyā (Oudh) was the scene of their activity. Unfortunately we have not before us any of the original Sanskrit works on Logic produced by them. We may, however, form an approximate estimate of their Logic from the works on the *Yogācāra* philosophy by Maitreya, Asaṅga and Vasubandhu recovered from the Chinese sources. About 500 A.D.¹ the Huns conquered Gāndhāra, and their leaders Mihirakula and others perpetrated terrible atrocities on the Buddhists to the great detriment of Buddhist studies there. Asaṅga and Vasubandhu (and perhaps Maitreya too) passed the best days of their lives in Ayodhyā and wrote most of their works there. King Vikramāditya who reigned in Ayodhyā about 480 A.D.² was at first a patron of the Sāṃkhya philosophy but afterwards greatly supported Buddhism through the influence of Vasubandhu. Bālāditya, who succeeded Vikramāditya to the throne of Ayodhyā, was a pupil of Vasubandhu and a supporter of Buddhism. The Buddhist Logic of the *Yogācāra* school appears thus to have originated in Ayodhyā and flourished there during 400-500 A.D. under Kings Vikramāditya and Bālāditya.

The second batch of the Buddhist Logicians flourished in Drāviḍa (the Deccan) during 500-700 A.D. when the Buddhist kings of the Pallava dynasty were supreme there. Acārya Dignāga, about 500 A.D., was the oldest logician of Drāviḍa whose works are still extant, in faithful translations. Another logician of eminence of the Drāviḍa school was Dharmakīrti who lived about 650 A.D. His *Nyāyabindu*, and a commentary on it by Dharmottara called *Nyāya-bindu-ṭīkā*, are the only systematic works on Buddhist Logic which have come down to us in their Sanskrit originals. They would have certainly disappeared from India like a hundred other works of their kind, had it not been that a Jaina logician named Mallavādin had written a gloss on them. Seeing that the gloss would be useless without the text and commentary, the Jainas preserved all three. The *Nyāyabindu*, together with the commentary, preserved

¹ Vide Beal's *Buddhist Records of the Western World*, vol. I., pp. xv, 168.

² Vide Takakusu's *Paramārtha's Life of Vasubandhu* published in the *Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland*, January 1905, p. 36.

(including Kārṇāṭa) about the 8th century A.D. The Nyāyāvatāra by Siddhasena Divākara, dated about 533 A.D., was the first systematic work on the Jaina Logic.

The real founders of the Mediæval Logic were the Buddhists.

The Buddhist system
of Mediæval Logic.

The first batch of the Buddhist Logicians came principally from Gāndhāra (modern Peshwar) on the Punjab frontier. Ayodhyā (Oudh) was the scene of their activity. Unfortunately we have not before us any of the original Sanskrit works on Logic produced by them. We may, however, form an approximate estimate of their Logic from the works on the Yogācāra philosophy by Maitreya, Asaṅga and Vasubandhu recovered from the Chinese sources. About 500 A.D.¹ the Huns conquered Gāndhāra, and their leaders Mihirakula and others perpetrated terrible atrocities on the Buddhists to the great detriment of Buddhistic studies there. Asaṅga and Vasubandhu (and perhaps Maitreya too) passed the best days of their lives in Ayodhyā and wrote most of their works there. King Vikramāditya who reigned in Ayodhyā about 480 A.D.² was at first a patron of the Sāṅkhya philosophy but afterwards greatly supported Buddhism through the influence of Vasubandhu. Bālāditya, who succeeded Vikramāditya to the throne of Ayodhyā, was a pupil of Vasubandhu and a supporter of Buddhism. The Buddhist Logic of the Yogācāra school appears thus to have originated in Ayodhyā and flourished there during 400-500 A.D. under Kings Vikramāditya and Bālāditya.

The second batch of the Buddhist Logicians flourished in Drāviḍa (the Deccan) during 500-700 A.D. when the Buddhist kings of the Pallava dynasty were supreme there. Ācārya Dignāga, about 500 A.D., was the oldest logician of Drāviḍa whose works are still extant, in faithful translations. Another logician of eminence of the Drāviḍa school was Dharmakīrti who lived about 650 A.D. His Nyāyabindu, and a commentary on it by Dharmottara called Nyāya-bindu-tīkā, are the only systematic works on Buddhist Logic which have come down to us in their Sanskrit originals. They would have certainly disappeared from India like a hundred other works of their kind, had it not been that a Jaina logician named Mallavādin had written a gloss on them. Seeing that the gloss would be useless without the text and commentary, the Jainas preserved all three. The Nyāyabindu, together with the commentary, preserved

¹ Vide Beal's Buddhist Records of the Western World, vol. I., pp. xv, 168.

² Vide Takakusu's *Paramārtha's Life of Vasubandhu* published in the Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland, January 1905, p. 36.

BOOK I.

The Jaina Logic.

CHAPTER I.

THE ERA OF TRADITION (*circa* 607 B.C.—453 A.D.).

THE JINAS AND MAHĀVĪRA.

1. The Jainas maintain that their religion is coeval with time. According to their traditions there appeared at various periods in the world's history sages whom they call *Jinas*, conquerors of their passions, or *Tīrthāṅkaras*, that is, builders of a landing place in the sea of existence. These sages preached the religion of the Jainas. The Jainas hold that in every cycle of time (*utsarpiṇī* or *avasarpiṇī-kāla*) 24 sages are born. The first sage of the last series was Ṛsabhaddeva, the 24th was Mahāvīra or Vardhamāna, who attained *nirvāṇa* at Pāvā in 527 B.C.¹ The scriptures which the Jainas obey are founded on the teachings of Mahāvīra. No one disputes this, and scholars generally regard Mahāvīra as the founder of Jainism, and hold that the theory of the existence of *Jinas* previous to him, except Pārśvanātha the 23rd Tīrthāṅkara, was a subsequent invention.

¹ पण्डितस्य वस पणमास जुद्धं गमिष्य वीरणिबुद्धो समराजो । (Trilokasāra of the Digambara sect). "Mahāvīra attained *nirvāṇa* 605 years 5 months before the Śaka King (78 A.D.) came to the throne," that is, in 527 B.C. As he lived 72 years he must have been born in 599 B.C.

According to Vicāraśreṇī of Merutuṅga, Tīrthakalpa of Jinaprabha Sūri, Vicāra-sāra-prakarāṇa, Tapāgaccha-pattāvalī, etc., of the Svetāmbara sect Mahāvīra attained *nirvāṇa* 470 years before Vikrama Saṃvat or in B.C. 527.

Dr. Jacobi of Bonn, in his letter dated the 21st October 1907, kindly writes to me as follows :—

"There is however another tradition which makes this event [*viz.* the *nirvāṇa* of Mahāvīra] come off 60 years later, in 467 B.C. (see *Paṇiṣṭa Parvan*, Introduction, p. 4 f.; also *Kalpasūtra*, Introduction, p. 8). The latter date cannot be far wrong because Mahāvīra died some years before the Buddha whose death is now placed between 470-480 B.C."

THE SVETĀMBARAS AND THE DIGAMBARAS.

2. The Jinas are divided into two sects, the *Svetāmbaras*, those who are clothed in white, and the *Digambaras*, those who are sky-clad or naked. The *Svetāmbaras* claim to be more ancient than the *Digambaras*, whose existence as a separate sect is said to date from A.D. 82,¹ i.e., 609 years after the attainment of *nirvāṇa* by Mahāvira.

INDRABHŪTI GAUTAMA (607 B.C.—515 B.C.).

3. The teachings of Mahāvira as represented in the scriptures are said to have been collected² by a disciple of his called Indrabhūti. This disciple is often known as Gautama or Gotama. He was a *Kevalin*³ and the first of the Gaṇa-dharas⁴ or leaders of the assembly. His father's name was Brāhmaṇa Vasubhūti, and his mother's name was Brāhmaṇi Pṛthvi. He was born in

¹ The Svetāmbaras say :—**इष्वास सयाई नवुत्तराई तईया सिद्धिगयस्स वीरस्स ती बोद्धियाण दिड्ढी रत्तवीरपुरे समुप्पणा ।** “The Digambara doctrine was preached in Rathavirapura 609 years after the attainment of *nirvāṇa* of Mahāvira” (*Avasthaka nirvyukti*—52). But the Digambaras deny this and say that the Svetāmbaras rose in Vikrama 136 or 79 A.D. Cf. *Bhadra-bāhucarita* IV. 55 :

इते विक्रमभूपाले षट्चिंशदधिके शते ।

गतेऽब्दानामभूज्जोके मतं श्वेताम्बराभिधम् ।

² **अथ सत्यर्षिसम्पन्नं श्रुताथं जिनभाषितम् ।**

द्वादशाङ्गश्रुतं स्वर्भं सोपाङ्गं गौतमो व्यधात् ॥

(*Jaina Harivaṃśa Purāṇa*.)

Indrabhūti Gautama and Sudharma Svāmi were the joint compilers of the Jaina scriptures. But Indrabhūti became a *Kevalin* or attained *kevalajñāna* (absolute knowledge) on the day on which Mahāvira attained *nirvāṇa*. He did not therefore occupy the chair of his teacher Mahāvira, but relinquished it to his spiritual brother Sudharma Svāmi. Cf. **इन्द्रभूतिप्रवृत्तौ नां चिपदीं व्याचरत् प्रभुः ॥** (*Hemacandra's Mahāvīracarita*, chap. v, MSS. lent by Muni Dharmavijaya and Indravijaya).

³ Possessor of absolute knowledge. For a further reference to this title see R. G. Bhandarkar's Report, 1883-84, p. 122.

⁴ **यत्प्रज्ञाप्रसरेऽतिशयिनि तथा प्राकृत्यशैलोऽब्जलो**

जैनो गौरचरत्क्षिप्यपि यथा सद्यः पदैः कोटिदशः ।

अङ्गोपाङ्गमद्योद्या समभवन्नैल्लोक्यसंचारिणौ

वन्द्योऽसौ गणभ्यग्नयगुर्नाल्लेन्द्रभूतिः सताय ॥ ४ ॥

(*Siddhajayanti-caritra-tikā*, noticed in Peterson's 3rd Report, App. 1, p. 38.)

the village of Gorbara¹ in Magadha and died at Guṇava in Rājagṛha (Rājgir) at the age of ninety-two, 12 years after the attainment of *nirvāṇa* by Mahāvira.² Assuming that Mahāvira attained *nirvāṇa* in 527 B.C., Indrabhūti's birth must be assigned to 607 B.C. and his death to 515 B.C.

THE CANONICAL SCRIPTURES OF THE JAINAS.

4. Those scriptures of the Jainas which are generally regarded as canonical are divided into 45 *siddhāntas* or *āgamas* classified as 11 *Angas*, 12 *Upāngas*, etc. "For the benefit of children, women, the old, and the illiterate,"³ these were composed in the Ardha-Māgadhī or Prakṛta language. On the same principle the scriptures of the Buddhist canon were originally written in Māgadhī or Pāli. It is maintained that originally the *Angas* were 12 in number. The 12th *Anga*, which was called the *Dṛṣṭivāda* or the presentation of views, was written in Sanskrit.⁴

5. The *Dṛṣṭivāda* is not extant. It consisted apparently of five parts, in the first of which logic The *Dṛṣṭivāda*. is said to have been dealt with. The *Dṛṣṭivāda* is reputed to have existed in its entirety at the time of Sthūlabhadra⁵ who, according to the *Tapāgachapattāvali*, died in the year in which the 9th Nanda was killed by Candra Gupta (i.e., about 327 B.C.). By 474 A.D. the *Dṛṣṭivāda*

१ श्रीमन्मंमगधेषु गोर्वर इति ग्रामोऽभिरामः श्रिया
ततोऽप्यङ्गमसङ्गचित्तमनिग्रं श्रीवैरसेवाविधौ ।
श्रुतिःसंश्रयगौतमान्मयवियत्प्रद्योतनश्रुतिमणिं
तापोनौर्णसुवर्णवर्णवपुषं भग्येन्द्रभूतिं सुवे ॥

(Gotamastotra by Jinaprabha Sūri, extracted in *Kāvyamālā*, 7th Gucohaka, p. 110).

² For particulars about Indrabhūti Gautama, vide Dr. J. Klatt's *Pattāvali* of the Kharataragaccha in the *Indian Antiquary*, Vol. XI, Sept. 1882, p. 246; and Weber's *Die Handschriften-verzeichnisse der Königlichen Bibliothek zu Berlin*, pp. 983 and 1030, in which are noticed Sarvarājagani's *Vṛtti* on Guṇadhara-sārdha-śatakam of Jinadattasūri, and Sri-pattāvali vācanā of the Kharataragaccha.

³ Haribhadra-sūri, in his *Daśa-vaikālīka-vṛtti* (Chap. III), observes:—

• बालसौष्टवसुर्वाणां श्रुतां चारित्रकाङ्क्षिणाम् ।
अनुपदार्थं तत्त्वज्ञैः सिद्धान्तः प्राकृतः कृतः ॥

⁴ Vardhamāna-sūri, in his *Ācāra-dinakara*, quotes the following passage from *Āgama*:—

सुतूष्णं दिङ्मिवार्यं कालियं उल्लालियं सिद्धं ।
योऽबालवायण्यं पादय सुदयं जिनवरिणं ॥

⁵ Vide *Cūṛṇika* of Nandī Sūtra, page 478, published by Dhanapat Sing, Calcutta, and Peterson's 4th Report on Sanskrit MSS., p. cxxxvi.

had disappeared altogether. Nothing is known as to the way in which logic was treated in the *Dr̥ṣṭivāda*.¹

6. The subject-matter of logic is touched upon in several of the 45 *Prākṛta* scriptures of the Jains. In the *Anuyoga-dvāra-sūtra*,² *Sthānāṅga-sūtra*, *Nandī-sūtra*, etc., there is a description of *Naya*, or the method of comprehending things from particular standpoints. In the *Nandī-sūtra*, *Sthānāṅga-sūtra*, *Bhagavati-sūtra*, etc.,³ there is a complete classification of valid knowledge (*Pramāṇa*).

7. The word “*Hetu*” is found in these *Prākṛta* scriptures, but its use in these works makes it clear that it had not at this period acquired a very definite significance. In the *Sthānāṅga-sūtra*⁴ it is used not only in the sense of reason, but also as a synonym for valid knowledge (*Pramāṇa*) and inference (*Anumāna*). *Hetu* as identical with valid knowledge (*Pramāṇa*) is stated to be of four kinds, viz:—

- (1) knowledge derived from perception (*Pratyakṣa*);
- (2) knowledge derived from inference (*Anumāna*);
- (3) knowledge derived through comparison (*Upamāna*); and
- (4) knowledge derived from verbal testimony or reliable authority (*Āgama*).

¹ For a full history of the *Dr̥ṣṭivāda* (called in *Prākṛta* *Diṭṭhivāo*) see Weber's *Sacred Literature of the Jains*, translated by Weir Smyth in the *Indian Antiquary*, Vol. XX, May 1891, pp. 170-182.

² In the *Anuyoga-dvāra-sūtra* *Naya* is divided into seven kinds, viz., *naigama*, *saṃgraha*, *vyavahāra*, *ṛju-sūtra*, *śabda*, *saṃabhīrūḍha* and *evambhūta*. For an explanation of these terms see Umāsvāti (in articles 21-26), who instead of dividing *Naya* into seven kinds, first divides it into five kinds, and then subdivides one of the five, viz., *śabda*, into three kinds.

³ In the *Sthānāṅga-sūtra* knowledge (*jñāna*) is divided into (1) *Pratyakṣa* (direct knowledge) and (2) *Parokṣa* (indirect knowledge). *Pratyakṣa* again is subdivided as *Kevala jñāna* (entire knowledge) and *Akevala jñāna* (defective knowledge). The *Akevala jñāna* is subdivided as *avadhi* and *manah-paryāya*. The *Parokṣa jñāna* is subdivided as *abhini-bodha* (*matī*) and *śrūta*. Vide the *Sthānāṅga-sūtra*, pp. 45-48, and the *Nandī-sūtra*, pp. 120-134; both published by Dhanapat Sing and printed in Calcutta. See also what is said in the account of Umāsvāti *seq.*

⁴ अथवा हेतु चतुर्विधे पद्मते तं जहा
पचकले अगुमाले उवमे चागमे ।
अथवा हेतु चतुर्विधे पद्मते तं जहा
अन्ति तं अन्ति सो हेतु अन्ति तं ।
एन्ति सो हेतु एन्ति तं अन्ति सो
हेतु एन्ति तं एन्ति सो हेतु ॥

(*Sthānāṅga-sūtra*, pp. 309-310, published by Dhanapat Sing and printed in Calcutta.)

8. When *Hetu* is used in the sense of inference (*Anumāna*), it is classified according to the following types :—

- (1) This *is*, because that *is* : There is a fire, because there is smoke.
- (2) This *is not*, because that *is* : It is not cold, because there is a fire.
- (3) This *is*, because that *is not* : It is cold here, because there is no fire.
- (4) This *is not*, because that *is not* : There is no *śimśapā* tree here, because there are no trees at all.¹

BHADRABĀHU (433—357 B.C.).

9. An elaborate discussion of certain principles of logic is found in a Prakṛta commentary on the Daśa-vaikālika-sūtra called Daśavaikālika-niryukti. This commentary was the work of one Bhadrabāhu² of the Prācīna Gotra. For 45 years this sage lived the ordinary life of the world ; 17 years he passed in the performance of religious vows (*Vratas*) and for 14 years he was acknowledged by the Jainas to be the foremost man of his age (*Yuga-pradhāna*).³ He was a *Srutakevalin*,⁴ that is, one versed in the 14 *Pūrvas* of the Dṛṣṭivāda.

10. The abovementioned incidents are generally accepted as facts in the life of the author of the commentary. There is some doubt, however, as to the time in which he lived.⁵ According to the records⁶ of the *Svetāmbaras* he was born in 433 B.C. and died in 357 B.C. The *Digambaras*, however, maintain there were two Bhadrabāhus ; that the first lived to 162 years from the *nirvāṇa*

¹ Vide footnote 4 on page 4.

² For particulars vide Dr. J. Klatt's *Kharataragaccha-paṭṭāvalī* in the *Indian Antiquary*, Vol. XI, Sept. 1882, p. 247; Weber II, p. 999; Peterson's 4th Report on Sanskrit MSS., p. lxxxiv; and Dr. H. Jacobi's edition of the *Kalpasūtra*, Introduction, pp. 11-15.

³ In the *Vicāra-ratna-saṃgraha* by Jayasoma-sūri noticed by Peterson in his 3rd Report on Sanskrit MSS., pp. 307-308, Bhadrabāhu is included among the *Yuga-pravaras* or *Yuga-pradhānas*.

⁴ For further particulars about this title see R. G. Bhandarkar's Report, 1883-84, p. 122.

⁵ In Weber II, p. 999, in which the *Gurvāvalī-sūtra* of Mahopādhyāya Dharmasāgaragaṇi is noticed, we read of Sambhūtivijaya and Bhadrabāhu "Ubhau-pi śaṣṭhapattadharaṇau."

⁶ अथस्मिन् पूर्ववृत्तां द्वितीयः

श्रीभद्रबाहूश्च (१) गुरुः शिष्याय ।

कल्पोपसर्गादिहरस्तर्कयो

ररक्त सङ्गं धरणाचिन्तांश्चिः ॥ १२ ॥

निर्यत सिद्धान्तपथोधिाराप

स्वर्येय्य वीराय जनगेन्दर्वर्षे १०० ।

of Mahāvira, that is, up to 365 B.C., and that the second¹ to 515 years from the *nirvāṇa* of Mahāvira, that is, up to 12 B.C. They do not state definitely which of these Bhadrabāhus was the author of the Daśavaikālika-niryukti, but they hold the view that the second was the author of several of the existing Jaina works. The *Svetāmbara* records do not contain any mention of the second Bhadrabāhu, but in the *Rṣimaṇḍala-prakarana-vṛtti*,² a commentary of the *Svetāmbaras*, and in the *Caturvimsati prahandha* it is stated that Bhadrabāhu lived in the south in *Pratiṣṭhāna* and was a brother of Varāhamihira. Now Varāhamihira is popularly believed to have lived in the first century B.C. It is possible therefore, even according to the *Svetāmbaras*, that the Daśavaikālika-niryukti was the work of a commentator who, to rely on popular belief, lived about the time of the opening of the Christian era.

11. Whenever he lived, the author of the Daśavaikālikaniryukti also wrote commentaries (niryuktis) on the following Jaina scriptures :—*Āvaśyaka-sūtra*, *Uttarādhyayana-sūtra*, *Ācārāṅga-sūtra*, *Sūtra-kṛtāṅga-sūtra*, *Daśāśruta-skandha-sūtra*, *Kalpa-sūtra*, *Vyavahāra-sūtra*, *Sūrya-prajñapti-sūtra*, and *Rṣibhāṣita-sūtra*.

12. Bhadrabāhu did not set himself to analyse knowledge with the object of evolving a system of logic. His object was to illustrate the truth of certain principles of the Jaina religion. To do this, he, in his Daśavaikālika-niryukti,³ elaborated a syllogism consisting of ten parts (*daśāvayava-vākya*) and then demonstrated how the religious principles of Jainism satisfied the conditions of this formula.

तयोर्विनेयः कृतविश्वभद्रः

श्रीशूलभद्रश्च ददातु शर्म ॥ १४ ॥

Gurvāvali by Munisundara-sūri published in the Jaina Yaśovijaya-granthamālā of Benares, p. 4.

¹ Vide the *Sarasvatī-gaccha-pattāvalī* in the *Indian Antiquary*, October 1891, and March 1892.

² Vide Dr. R. G. Bhandarkar's Reports on Sanskrit MSS. during 1883-84, p. 138. Bhadrabāhu must have lived as late as the 6th century A.D., if he was really a brother of that Varāhamihira who was one of the nine Gems at the court of Vikramāditya. Munis Dharmavijaya and Indravijaya maintain that Bhadrabāhu's brother was not the same Varāhamihira that adorned the court of Vikramāditya.

³ ते उ परम विभक्तौ हेतु-विभक्तौ विवक्ष्यपडिसेहं ।

दिङ्हेतु आसंका तस्यहिसेहो निगमणं च ॥ १४२ ॥

Daśavaikālika-niryukti, p. 74, published under the patronage of Dhanapat Sing by the Nirṇaya Sāgara Press, Bombay; and Dr. E. Leumann's edition of Daśavaikālika-niryukti, p. 649.

13. The following is an example:—

(1) The proposition (*Pratijñā*),—“to refrain from taking life
The Syllogism. is the greatest of virtues.”

(2) The limitation of the proposition (*Pratijñā-vibhakti*)—“to refrain from taking life is the greatest of virtues according to the Jaina scriptures.”

(3) The reason (*Hetu*),—“to refrain from taking life is the greatest of virtues, because those who so refrain are loved by the gods and to do them honour is an act of merit for men.”

(4) The limitation of the reason (*Hetu-vibhakti*),—“none but those who refrain from taking life are allowed to reside in the highest place of virtue.”

(5) The counter-proposition (*Vipakṣa*),—“but those who despise the Jaina scriptures and take life are said to be loved by the gods and men regard doing them honour as an act of merit. Again, those who take life in sacrifices are said to be residing in the highest place of virtue. Men, for instance, salute their fathers-in-law as an act of virtue, even though the latter despise the Jaina scriptures and habitually take life. Moreover, those who perform animal sacrifices are said to be beloved of the gods.”

(6) The opposition to the counter-proposition (*Vipakṣa-pratiṣedha*),—“those who take life as forbidden by the Jaina scriptures do not deserve honour, and they are certainly not loved by the gods. It is as likely that fire will be cold as that they are loved by the gods or that it is regarded by men as an act of merit to do them honour. Buddha, Kapila and others, really not fit to be worshipped, were honoured for their miraculous sayings, but the Jaina *Tirthaṅkaras* are honoured because they speak absolute truth.”

(7) An instance or example (*Dṛṣṭānta*),—“the *Arhats* and *Sādhus* do not even cook food, lest in so doing they should take life. They depend on householders for their meals.”

(8) Questioning the validity of the instance or example (*Āśaṅkā*),—“the food which the householders cook is as much for the *Arhats* and *Sādhus* as for themselves. If, therefore, any insects are destroyed in the fire, the *Arhats* and *Sādhus* must share in the householders' sin. Thus the instance cited is not convincing.”

(9) The meeting of the question (*Āśaṅkā-pratiṣedha*),—“the *Arhats* and *Sādhus* go to householders for their food without giving notice and not at fixed hours. How, therefore, can it be said that the householders cooked food for the *Arhats* and *Sādhus*? Thus the sin, if any, is not shared by the *Arhats* and *Sādhus*.”

(10) Conclusion (*Nigamana*),—"to refrain from taking life is therefore the best of virtues, for those who so refrain are loved by the gods, and to do them honour is an act of merit for men."

14. Bhadrabāhu in his *Sūtra-kṛtāṅga-niryukti*¹ mentions another principle of the Jaina logic called *Syādvāda* (*Syat* "may be" and *Vāda* "assertion," or the assertion of possibilities) or *Saptabhāṅgi-naya* (the sevenfold parallogism).

15. The *Syādvāda*² is set forth as follows :—(1) May be, it is, (2) may be, it is not, (3) may be, it is and it is not, (4) may be, it is indescribable, (5) may be, it is and yet is indescribable, (6) may be, it is not and it is also indescribable, (7) may be, it is and it is not and it is also indescribable.

UMĀSVĀTĪ (1—85 A.D.).

16. Jaina philosophy recognises seven categories, viz., (1) the soul (*Jīva*), (2) the soul-less (*Ajīva*), (3) action (*Āśrava*), (4) bondage (*Bandha*), (5) restraint (*Samvara*), (6) destruction of the consequences of action (*Nirjarā*), and (7) release or salvation (*Mokṣa*). According to the *Tattvārthādhigama-sūtra* which with a *Bhāṣya* or commentary was composed by one Umāsvātī, these categories can only be comprehended by *Pramāṇa*, which in this *sūtra* fluctuates between the two meanings of valid knowledge and the sources of valid knowledge, and of *Naya*, the method of comprehending things from particular standpoints.

17. This Umāsvātī is better known as Vācaka-śramaṇa : he was also called Nāgaravācaka, this title being probably a reference to his *Sākhā* (spiritual genealogy). The Hindu philosopher Mādhavācārya calls him Umāsvātī-vācakācārya.³ He lived for 48 years, 8 months, and 6 days and attained *nirvāṇa* in Saṃvat

असिद्यस्यं किरियाणं
अकिरियाणं च होरं च लसौति ।
अभाषिय सनद्धौ
वेण्डयाणं च वनौसा ॥ २१ ॥

(*Sūtra-kṛtāṅga-niryukti*, skandha 1, adhyāya 12, p. 448, edited by Bhim Sing Manak and printed in the Nir-naya Sāgara Press, Bombay.)

Cf. *Sthānāṅga Sūtra*, p. 316, published by Dhanapat Sing, Benares edition.

² Cf. *Sarvadarśana-saṃgraha* translated by Cowell and Gough, p. 55. For full particulars about *Syādvāda* or *Saptabhāṅgi-naya* vide *Sapta bhāṅgi-taraṅgi* by Vimala Dāsa printed in Bombay.

³ Vide *Sarvadarśana-saṃgraha*, chapter on Jaina darśana.

142, i.e., in 85 A.D. In the Tattvārthādhigama-sūtra Umāsvāti gives the following account ¹ of himself :—He was born in a village called Nyagrodhikā, but he wrote the Tattvārthādhigama-sūtra in Pāṭaliputra or Kusumapura (modern Patna). He belonged to the Kaubhīṣaṇin-gotra. His father was Svāti and he was consequently sometimes called Svāti-tanaya. He was also known as Vātsi-sūta, because his mother was Ūmā of the Vatsa-gotra. In the Tirthakalpa of Jinaprabha-sūri it is stated that Umāsvāti was the author of 500 Sanskrit prakaraṇas (treatises). He is said to have belonged to the *Svetāmbara* sect though, as stated in article 2 above, it is probable that the distinction between that sect and the *Digambaras* had not yet come into existence.

18. It has been observed in article 16 above that in the Tattvārthādhigama-sūtra *Pramāṇa* fluctuates between the meanings of *Parokṣa*, indirect knowledge, and *Pratyakṣa*, direct knowledge, valid knowledge and the sources of valid knowledge. In its former sense

न्यप्रोधिकाप्रसूतेन विहरता पुरवरं कुसुमनाम्नि ।
 कौभीषणिना स्वातितनयेन वानसौसुतेनार्थम् ॥ २ ॥
 अर्द्धचनं सस्यगुदक्रमेणागतं समुपधार्य ।
 दुःखार्तिं च दुरागमविहतमतिं लोकमवलोक्य ॥ ४ ॥
 इदमुच्चैर्नागरवाचकेन सत्त्वानुकम्पया द्रष्टुम् ।
 तत्त्वार्थाधिगमाख्यं स्पष्टमुमास्वातिना शास्त्रम् ॥ ५ ॥

(Tattvārthādhigama-sūtra, Chap. X, p. 233, edited by Mody Keshavlal Premchand in the Bibliotheca Indica Series, Calcutta.)

A similar account is found in the commentary on the Tattvārthādhigama-sūtra by Siddhasanagaṇi. This account is mentioned by Peterson in his 4th Report on Sanskrit Manuscripts, p. xvi.

For Further particulars about Umāsvāti see Peterson's 4th Report on Sanskrit Manuscripts, p. xvi, where he observes that in the Digambara Pāṭṭāvali published by Dr. Hoernle in the Indian Antiquary, XX, p. 341, Umāsvāmin (probably the same as Umāsvāti) is included as the sixth Digambara Sūri of the Sarasvatī-gaccha, between Kundakunda and Lohācārya II. According to Dr. Hoernle (*vide* "Two Pāṭṭāvalis of the Sarasvatī-gaccha" by Dr. Hoernle in the Indian Antiquary, Vol. XX, October 1891, p. 351) the date of Umāsvāmin's accession is 44 A.D., and he lived for 84 years, 8 months and 6 days. Dr. Hoernle adds, the Kāṣṭhāsamgha arose in the time of Umāsvāmin.

Umāsvāti's Tattvārthādhigama-sūtra with his *bhāṣya*, together with Pūjā-prakarṇa, Jambudvīpa-samāsa and Praśamaratī, has been published by the Asiatic Society of Bengal, Calcutta, in one volume which ends thus :—

ह्यतिः सिताम्बराचार्यस्य महाकवेरमास्वातिवाचकस्य इति ॥

(Jambudvīpa-samāsa, p. 38, published as Appendix C to the Tattvārthādhigama-sūtra in the Bibliotheca Indica Series.)

Pramāṇa, according to this *Sūtra*, is of two kinds: (1) *Parokṣa*, indirect knowledge, which is acquired by the soul through external agencies such as the organs of sense, and (2) *Pratyakṣa*, direct knowledge which is acquired by the soul without the intervention of external agencies. *Parokṣa*, indirect knowledge, includes *matī*¹ and *śruta*, for these are acquired by the soul through the medium of the senses and the mind. Knowledge which is attained by *Yoga* (concentration) in its three stages of *avadhi*, *manahparyāya* and *kevala* is a species of *Pratyakṣa*, direct knowledge, because it is acquired by the soul not through the medium of the senses.

19. *Umāsvāti* contends² that inference (*Anumāna*), comparison (*Upamāna*), verbal testimony or reliable authority (*Āgama*), presumption (*Arthāpatti*), probability (*Sambhava*), and non-existence (*Abhāva*) are not distinct sources of valid knowledge: he includes them under *Parokṣa* (indirect knowledge). According to his theory the majority of them are the result of the contact of the senses with the objects which they apprehend; and some of them are not sources of valid knowledge at all.

20. It is interesting to note that according to *Umāsvāti* and the earlier *Jaina* philosophers all sense-perceptions (visual perception, auditory perception, etc.) are indirect apprehensions in as much as the soul acquires them not of itself but through the medium of the senses. The words *Parokṣa* and *Pratyakṣa* are thus used by these authors in senses quite opposite to those which they bear both in *Brāhmaṇic* logic and in the later *Jaina* logic.

¹ *Matī* is knowledge of existing things acquired through the senses and the mind.

Śruta is knowledge of things (past, present and future) acquired through reasoning and study.

Avadhi is knowledge of things beyond the range of our perception.

Manahparyāya is knowledge derived from reading the thoughts of others.

Kevala is unobstructed, unconditional and absolute knowledge.

² In the *bhāṣya* on aphorism 12, of chapter I of the *Tattvārthādhigama-sūtra*, *Umāsvāti* observes:—

अनुमानोपमानागमार्थापत्तिस्त्वभावाभावापि च प्रमाणातीति केचिन्मन्यन्ते
तत्कथमेतदिति अत्रोच्यते । सर्वाण्येतानि सतिश्रुतयोरन्तर्भूतानि इन्द्रियार्थसन्निकर्ष-
निमित्तत्वात् ॥
(*Tattvārthādhigama-sūtra*, p. 15).

In his *bhāṣya* on 1—6 of the *Tattvārthādhigama-sūtra* *Umāsvāti* observes:—

चतुर्विधमित्येके ।

(*Tattvārthādhigama-sūtra*, p. 9.)

In his *bhāṣya* on 1—35 he mentions the four *Pramāṇas* thus:—

यथा वा प्रत्यक्षानुमानोपमानाज्ञवचनैः प्रमाणैरेकोऽर्थः प्रतीयते स्वविषय-
नियमात् न च ता विप्रतिपत्तयो भवन्ति तद्वच्चयवादा इति ॥

(*Tattvārthādhigama-sūtra*, p. 35).

21.¹ *Naya*¹ is the method by which things are comprehended from particular standpoints. It is of five kinds:—(1) *Naigama*, the non-distinguished (2) *Samgraha*, the general, (3) *Vyavahāra*, the practical, (4) *Rju-sūtra*, the straight expression, (5) *Śabda*, the verbal.

Naya, the method of comprehending things from particular standpoints.

22. *Naigama*, the non-distinguished, is the method by which an object is regarded as possessing both general and specific properties, no distinction being made between them. For instance, when you use the word “bamboo,” you are indicating a number of properties, some of which are peculiar to the bamboo, while others are possessed by it in common with other trees. You do not distinguish between these two classes of properties.

Naigama.

23. *Samgraha*, the collective, is the method which takes into consideration generic properties only, ignoring particular properties.

Samgraha.

24. *Vyavahāra*, the practical, is the method which takes into consideration the particular only. The general without the particular is a nonentity. If you ask a person to bring you a plant, he must bring you a particular plant, he can not bring plant in general.

Vyavahāra.

25. *Rju-sūtra*, the straight expression, is the method which considers a thing as it exists at the moment, without any reference to its past or its future. It is vain to ponder over a thing as it was in the past or as it will be in the future. All practical purposes are served by considering the thing itself as it exists at the present moment. For instance, a man who in a previous birth was my son is now born as a prince, but he is of no practical use to me now. The method of *Rju-sūtra* recognises nothing but the entity itself (*bhāva*) and does not consider the name (*nāma*), the image (*sthāpanā*), or the causes which constituted it (*dravya*). The fact that a cowherd is called *Indra* does not make him lord of the heavens. An image of a king can not perform the functions of a king. The causes which exist in me now and will necessitate my being born hereafter with a different body can not enable me to enjoy that body now.

Rju-sūtra.

These four kinds of *Pramāṇa* seem to refer to those in the *Nyāya Sūtra* of the Hindu logician Akṣapāda Gautama. But the same four kinds are also referred to as sub-divisions of *Hetu* in the *Sthānāṅga Sūtra* of the Jains, p. 309, published by Dhanapat Sing and printed in Calcutta.

¹ नैगमसंग्रहव्यवहारजुसूत्रशब्दा नयाः ॥ १-२४ ॥

(Tattvārthādhigama-sūtra, p. 32.)

26. *Sabda*,¹ the verbal, is the method of correct nomenclature.

Sabda.

It is of three kinds, viz., *Sāmprāta*, the suitable, *Samabhirūḍha*, the subtle, and *Evambhūta*, the such-like. In Sanskrit a jar is called *ghaṭa*, *kumbha* or *kalasa*, and these are synonymous terms. *Sāmprāta* consists in using a word in its conventional sense, even if that sense is not justified by its derivation. For example the word “*Satru*” according to its derivation means “destroyer,” but its conventional meaning is “enemy.” *Samabhirūḍha* consists in making nice distinctions between synonyms, selecting in each case the word which on etymological grounds is the most appropriate. *Evambhūta* consists in applying to things such names only as their actual condition justifies. Thus a man should not be called *Sakra* (strong), unless he actually possesses the *Sakti* (strength) which the name implies.

¹ Umāsvāti in his *bhāṣya* on 1-35 observes :—

यथार्थाभिधानं शब्दः । नामादिषु प्रसिद्धपूर्वाशब्दाद् अर्थे प्रत्ययः साम्प्रतः
सत्तु अर्थेषु असंक्रमः समभिन्नः । अङ्गनार्थयोरेवभूत इति ॥

(Tattvārthādigama-sūtra, p. 32.)

CHAPTER II.

THE HISTORICAL PERIOD (COMMENCING FROM 453 A.D.).

THE WRITTEN RECORDS OF THE JAINAS.

27. The teachings of Mahāvira as contained in the Jaina *Āgamas* are said to have been handed down by memory for several centuries until in Vira Saṃvat 980 or A.D. 453, they were codified in writing by Devardhi Gaṇi,¹ otherwise known as Kṣamāśramaṇa, at a council held at Valabhi. According to this theory the authentic history of the Jaina literature commences from 453 A.D., and all that preceded that period is to be regarded as merely traditional.

SIDDHASENA DIVĀKARA (ABOUT 533 A.D.).

28. The first Jaina writer on systematic logic, during the historical period, appears to be Siddhasena Divākara. Before his time there had not perhaps existed any distinct treatise on Jaina logic, its principles having been included in the works on metaphysics and religion. It was he who for the first time laid the foundation of a science called Logic (*Nyāya*) among the Jainas by compiling a treatise called *Nyāyāvatāra*² in 32 short stanzas.

¹ Vide Dr. Klatt's *Pattāvali* of the Kharataragaccha in the Indian Antiquary, Sept. 1882, Vol. XI, p. 247; and Dr. Jacobi's *Kalpasūtra*, Introduction, p. 15. See also Vinaya Vijaya Gaṇi's commentary on the *Kalpasūtra* which quotes the following text :—

बलचिपुरमि नयरे ।
देवद्वि पमुद सयलसंवेदि ।
पुन्ये आगम लिहिउ ।
नवसय असौ आमु बौराउ ॥ १ ॥

(Sukhabodhikā Tīkā to *Kalpasūtra*,
p. 433, printed in Kathiwar by
Hira Lal Hamsarāja.)

In Devardhi Gaṇi's redaction of the *Kalpasūtra* (vide Dr. Jacobi's edition of the *Kalpasūtra*, p. 67) we read :—

Samaṇassa bhagavao Mahāvīrassa jāva savva-dukkha-ppahīnassa navavāsasayāim vikkamtaim dasaṇassa ya vāsa-sayassa, ayam aśi ime saṃvacchare kāle gacchai iti (148).

² Vide No. 741 in the list of MSS. purchased for the Bombay Government as noticed by Peterson in his 5th Report, p. 289. A manuscript of the *Nyāyāvatāra* with Vivṛti was procured for me from Bhavanagara, Bombay, by Muni Dharmavijaya and his pupil Sri Indravijaya.

29. Siddhasena Divākara is also the famous author of the *Sammatitarka-sūtra* which is a work in Prākṛta on general philosophy containing an elaborate discussion on the principles of logic. This author, who belonged to the Svetāmbara sect, has been mentioned by Pradyumna Sūri (*q.v.*) in his *Vicāra-sāra-prakaraṇa*¹ and by Jina Sena Sūri in the *Adipurāṇa* dated 783 A.D.

30. Siddhasena Divākara, who was a pupil of Vṛddha-vādisūri, received the name of Kumuda-candra² at the time of ordination. He is said to have split, by the efficacy of his prayers, the Līṅga, the Brāhmaṇical symbol of Rudra, in the temple of Mahākāla at Ujjayinī, and to have called forth an image of Pārśvanātha by reciting his Kalyāṇa-mandira-stava. He is believed by Jainas to have converted Vikramāditya to Jainism 470 years after the *nirvāṇa* of Mahāvira, that is, in 57 B.C.³

31. But Vikramāditya of Ujjainī does not seem to be so old as he has been identified by scholars with Yaśodharma Deva, king of Malwa, who, on the authority of Alberuni, defeated the Huns at Korur in 533 A.D. This view of scholars agrees well with the statement of the Chinese pilgrim Hwen-thsang, who, coming to India in 629 A.D., says that a very powerful king, presumably Vikramāditya, reigned at Ujjainī 60 years before his arrival there.⁴ Moreover, Varāhamihira, who was one of the nine Gems at the court of Vikramāditya, is known to have lived between 505 A.D. and 587 A.D.⁵ It is therefore very probable that

१ पंचेव य वरिससय सिद्धसेनदिवायरो य जयपयङ्गो ।

वज्रसय वीरसिंह सङ्गयुक्त अस्त्ररक्षिपत्र ॥ २१ ॥

(*Vicāra-sāra-prakaraṇa*, noticed by Peterson in his 3rd Report, p. 272.)

² Cf. *Prabhāvakacaritra* VIII, V. 57.

³ For other particulars about Siddhasena Divākara see Dr. Klatt's *Paṭṭavālī* of the *Kharataragaccha* in the *Indian Antiquary*, Vol. XI, Sept. 1882, p. 247. *Vide* also Dr. R. G. Bhandarkar's report on *Sanskrit MSS.*, during 1883-84, pp. 118, 140. Also the *Prabandha-cintāmaṇi* translated by Mr. Tawney in the *Bibliotheca Indica* series of Calcutta, pp. 10-14.

⁴ *Vide* Beal's *Buddhist Records*, Vol. II, p. 261.

⁵ Varāhamihira chose Saka 427 or A.D. 505 as the initial year of his astronomical calculation, showing thereby that he lived about that time :

सप्तमि वेदसंस्कृतं शककालमपास्य चैवशकादौ ।

अर्थास्तमिते भानौ यवनपुरे सौम्य दिवसाद्ये ॥ ८ ॥

Pañcasiddhāntikā, chap. I, edited by Dr. G. Thibaut and Śudhākara Dvi-vedi.

Vide also Dr. Thibaut's Introduction to the *Pañcasiddhāntikā*, p. xxx.

Vikramāditya and his contemporary Siddhasena Divākara lived at Ujjaini about 533 A.D. I am inclined to believe that Siddhasena was no other than *Kṣapaṇaka* ¹ (a Jaina sage) who is traditionally known to the Hindus to have been one of the nine Gems that adorned the court of Vikramāditya.

32. The Nyāyavātara written in Sanskrit verse gives an exposition of the doctrine of *Pramāṇa* (sources of valid knowledge) and *Naya* (the method of comprehending things from particular standpoints).

33. *Pramāṇa* is valid knowledge which illumines itself as well as other things without any obstruction. It is of two kinds : (1) direct valid knowledge or perception (*Pratyakṣa*) and (2) indirect valid knowledge (*Parokṣa*). Direct valid knowledge (*Pratyakṣa*) is two-fold : (1) practical (*Vyāvahārika*) which is the knowledge acquired by the soul through the five senses (the eye, ear, nose, tongue and touch) and the mind (*Manas*), and (2) transcendental (*Pāramārthika*) which is the infinite knowledge that comes from the perfect enlightenment of the soul : it is called *Kevala* or absolute knowledge.

34. Indirect valid knowledge (*Parokṣa*) is also of two kinds : (1) inference (*Anumāna*) and (2) verbal testimony (*Sābda*). Verbal testimony is the knowledge derived from the words of reliable persons including knowledge from scripture. Suppose a young man coming to the side of a river cannot ascertain whether the river is fordable or not, and immediately an old experienced man of the locality, who has no enmity against him, comes and tells him the river is easily fordable : the word of the old man

¹ The nine Gems are:—

धन्वन्नरिः क्षणकोऽमरसिंहः शङ्खु
वैतालभट्ट घटखर्पर कालिदासाः ।
प्यातो वराहमिहिरा ऋषतेः सभायां
रत्नानि वै वररुचि नव विक्रमस्य ॥

(Jyotirvidābharāṇa).

In the Pāñcatantra and other Brahmanic Sanskrit works as well as in the Avadānakalpalatā and other Buddhist Sanskrit works the Jaina ascetics are nicknamed as *Kṣapaṇaka* :

भगवद्भाषितं तत्तु सुभद्रेण निवेदितम् ।
श्रुत्वा क्षणकः क्षिप्रमभूद द्वेषविषाकुलः ॥ ८ ॥
तस्य सर्वज्ञतां वेत्ति सुभद्रो यदि मङ्गिरा ।
तदेष क्षणकश्चां त्यक्तानि अमणादरात् ॥ १९ ॥

(Avadānakalpalatā, Jyotiṣkāvadāna).

is to be accepted as a source of valid knowledge called personal testimony or *Laukika Sābda*. Scripture is also a source of valid knowledge for it lays down injunctions on matters which baffle perception and inference : for instance, it teaches that misery is the consequence of vice. Knowledge derived from this source is called scriptural testimony or *Sāstraśābda*. *Scripture* is defined as that which was first cognised by a competent person, which is not such as to be passed over by others, which is not incompatible with the truths derived from perception, which imparts true instruction and which is profitable to all men and is preventive of the evil path.¹

35. Inference (*Anumāna*) is the correct knowledge of the major term (*Sādhyā*) derived through the middle term (*Hetu*, reason, or *Linga*, sign) which is inseparably connected with it. It is of two kinds : (1) inference for one's own self (*Svārthānumāna*) and (2) inference for the sake of others (*Parārthānumāna*).

36. The first kind is the inference deduced in one's own mind after having made repeated observations. A man by repeated observations in the kitchen and elsewhere forms the conclusion in his mind that fire must always be an antecedent of smoke. Afterwards, he is not certain whether a hill which he sees has fire on it or not. But, noticing smoke, he at once brings to mind the inseparable connection between fire and smoke, and concludes that there must be fire on the hill. This is the inference for one's own self.

37. If the inference is communicated to others through words, it is called an inference for the sake of others. A type of this kind of inference is as follows :—

- (1) The *hill* (minor term or *Pakṣa*) is full of *fire* (major term or *Sādhyā*) ;
- (2) because it is full of *smoke* (middle term or *Hetu*) ;
- (3) whatever is full of smoke is full of fire, as, e.g., a *kitchen* (example or *Drṣtānta*) ;
- ... (4) so is this hill full of smoke (application or *Upanaya*) :
- ... (5) therefore this hill is full of fire (conclusion or *Nigamaṇa*).

38. In a proposition the subject is the minor term (*Pakṣa*) and the predicate the major term (*Sādhyā*).
 Terms of a syllogism. The minor term is that with which the connection of the major term is to be shown : In the proposition

¹ आत्मोपशमनलक्षणादप्येवविरोधकम् ।

तत्त्वोपदेशकं सार्वं शास्त्रं कापयधनुम् ॥

(Verse 9, Nyāyavatāra).

“the hill is full of fire,” the *hill* is the minor term and *fire* major term. The middle term (*Hetu*) is defined as that which cannot occur otherwise than in connection with the major term. Thus in the proposition: “the hill is full of fire because it is full of smoke,” *smoke* is the middle term which cannot arise from any other thing than fire which is the major term. The example (*Dṛṣṭānta*) is a familiar case which assures the connection between the major term and the middle term: It is of two kinds: (1) homogeneous (*Sādharmya*), such as “the hill is full of fire because it is full of smoke, as a *kitchen*,” and (2) heterogeneous (*Vaidharmya*) which assures the connection between the middle term and major term by contrariety, that is, by showing that the absence of the major term is attended by the absence of the middle term, such as “where there is no fire there is no smoke as in a *lake*.”

39. In an inference for the sake of others the minor term (*Pakṣa*) must be explicitly set forth, otherwise the reasoning might be misunderstood by the opponent, *e.g.* This hill has fire because it has smoke.

This instance, if the minor term is omitted, will assume the following form:—

Having fire, | Because having smoke.

Here the opponent might not at once recollect any instance in which fire and smoke exist in union, and might mistake a lake for such an instance. In such a case the whole reasoning will be misunderstood.

40. If that of which the major term or predicate is affirmed is opposed by evidence, the public opinion, one's own statement, etc., we have that which is known as the fallacy of the minor term (*Pakṣābhāsa*) of which there are many varieties.

The semblance or fallacy of the minor term (*Pakṣābhāsa*) arises when one attributes to it as a proved fact that which is yet to be proved, or which is incapable of being proved, or when it is opposed to perception and inference, or inconsistent with the public opinion or incongruous with one's own statement, thus:—

(1) “The jar is animate (*paudgalika*)”—this is a conclusion which is yet to be proved to the opponent.

(2) “Every thing is momentary”—this is a Saugata conclusion which, according to the Jainas, is incapable of being proved.

(3) “The general (*sāmānya*) and particular (*viśeṣa*) things are without parts, are distinct from each other and are like themselves alone”—this is opposed to perception.

(4) "There is no omniscient being"—this is, according to the Jainas, opposed to inference.

(5) "The sister is to be taken as wife"—this is inconsistent with the public opinion.

(6) "All things are non-existent"—this is incongruous with one's own statement.

41. Inseparable connection (*Vyāpti*) is the invariable accompaniment of the middle term by the major term. In the inference: "this hill is full of fire, because it is full of smoke," the connection between fire and smoke, that is, the invariable presence of fire with smoke, is called *Vyāpti* or Inseparable Connection. It is of two kinds: (1) Intrinsic and (2) Extrinsic.

42. Intrinsic inseparable connection (*Antar-vyāpti*) occurs when the minor term (*pakṣa*) itself as the common abode of the middle term (*hetu*) and major term (*sādhya*) shows the inseparable connection between them, thus:—

(1) This hill (minor term) is full of *fire* (major term):

(2) because it is full of *smoke* (middle term).

Here the inseparable connection between fire and smoke is shown by the hill (minor term) in which both of them abide.

43. Extrinsic inseparable connection (*Bahir-vyāpti*) occurs when an example (*dṛṣṭānta*) from the outside is introduced as the common abode of the middle term (*hetu*) and major term (*sādhya*) to assure the inseparable connection between them, thus:—

(1) This hill is full of *fire* (major term);

(2) because it is full of *smoke* (middle term);

(3) as a *kitchen* (example).

Here the reference to the kitchen is no essential part of the inference: but is introduced from without as a common instance of a place in which fire and smoke exist together, and so it reaffirms the inseparable connection between them.

44. Some logicians hold that, that which is to be proved, that is, the major term (*sādhya*), can be established by intrinsic inseparable connection (*Antarvyāpti*) only: hence the extrinsic inseparable connection (*Bahir-vyāpti*) is superfluous.

45. The semblance of reason or fallacy of the middle term (*Hetvābhāsa*) arises from doubt, misconception or non-conception about it (the middle term). It is of three kinds:—

(1) The unproved (*Asiddha*): This is fragrant because it is a sky-lotus.

Here the reason (middle term), viz., the sky-lotus, is unreal.

(2) The contradictory (*Viruddha*): "This is fiery because it is a body of water."

Here the reason alleged is opposed to what is to be established.

(3) The uncertain (*Anaikāntika*): "Sound is eternal because it is always audible."

Here the reason or middle term is uncertain because audibility may or may not be a proof of eternity.

46. The fallacy of example (*Dṛṣṭāntābhāsa*) may arise in the homogeneous or heterogeneous form from a defect in the middle term (*hetu*) or major term (*sādhya*) or both; or from doubt about them.

47. Fallacies of the homogeneous example (*Sādharmya-dṛṣṭāntābhāsa*) are as follows:—

(1) Inference is *invalid* (major term), because it is a *source of knowledge* (middle term), like *perception* (homogeneous example).

Here the example involves a defect in the major term (*sādhya*), for perception is not invalid.

(2) Perception is *invalid* (major term), because it is a *source of valid knowledge* (middle term), like a *dream* (homogeneous example).

Here the example involves a defect in the middle term (*hetu*), for the dream is not a source of valid knowledge.

(3) The omniscient being is not *existent* (major term), because he is not *apprehended by the senses* (middle term), like a *jar* (homogeneous example).

Here the example involves a defect in both the major and middle terms (*sādhya* and *hetu*), for the jar is both existent and apprehended by the senses.

(4) This person is *devoid of passions* (major term), because he is *mortal* (middle term), like the *man in the street* (homogeneous example).

Here the example involves doubt as to the validity of the major term, for it is doubtful whether the man in the street is devoid of passions.

(5) This person is *mortal* (major term), because he is *full of passions* (middle term), like the *man in the street* (homogeneous example).

Here the example involves doubt as to the validity of the middle term, for it is doubtful, whether the man in the street is devoid of passions.

(6) This person is *non-omniscient* (major term), because he is *full of passions* (middle term), like the *man in the street* (homogeneous example).

Here the example involves doubt as to the validity of both the major and middle terms, for it is doubtful whether the man in the street is full of passions and non-omniscient.

It is stated in the Nyāyāvatāra-vivṛti that some unnecessarily lay down three other kinds of fallacy of the homogeneous example (*Sādharmya-dṛṣṭāntābhāsa*), viz. :—

(1) Unconnected (*Ananvyaya*), such as: This person is *full of passions*

(major term), because he is a *speaker* (middle term), like a *certain man in Magadha* (example).

Here though a certain man in Magadha is both a speaker and full of passions, yet there is no inseparable connection between "being a speaker" and "being full of passions."

(2) Of connection unshown (*Apradarśitānvaya*), such as :—

Sound is *non-eternal* (major term), because it is *produced* (middle term), as a jar (example).

Here though there is an inseparable connection between "produced" and "non-eternal," yet it has not been shown in the proper form as :—

"Whatever is produced is non-eternal as a jar."

(3) Of inverted connection (*Viparītānvaya*), such as :—

Sound is non-eternal (major term), because it is *produced* (middle term).

Here if the inseparable connection (*vyāpti*) is shown thus—

"Whatever is non-eternal is produced as a jar," instead of—

"Whatever is produced is non-eternal as a jar," the example would involve the fallacy of inverted connection.

48. Fallacies of the heterogeneous example (*Vaidharmya-dṛṣṭāntābhāsa*) are of six kinds, thus :—

(1) Inference is *invalid* (major term), because it is a *source of knowledge* (middle term): whatever is not invalid is not a source of knowledge, as a *dream* (heterogeneous example).

Here the example involves in the heterogeneous form a defect in the major term (*sādhya*) for the dream is really invalid though it has been cited as not invalid.

(2) Perception is *non-reflective* or *nirvikalpaka* (major term), because it is a *source of knowledge* (middle term): whatever is reflective or *savikalpaka*, is not a source of knowledge, as *inference* (heterogeneous example).

Here the example involves in the heterogeneous form a defect in the middle term (*sādhana*), for inference is really a source of knowledge though it has been cited as not such.

(3) Sound is eternal and *non-eternal* (major term), because it is an *existence* (middle term): whatever is not eternal and non-eternal is not an existence, as a jar (heterogeneous example).

Here the example involves in the heterogeneous form a defect in both the major and middle terms (*sādhya* and *sādhana*), for the jar is both "eternal and non-eternal" and "an existence."

(4) Kapila is not *omniscient* (major term), because he is not a *propounder of the four noble truths* (middle term): whoever is omniscient is the propounder of the four noble truths, as *Buddha* (the heterogeneous example).

Here the example involves in the heterogeneous form a doubt as to the validity of the major term (*sādhya*), for it is doubtful whether Buddha was omniscient.

(5) This person is *untrustworthy* (major term), because he is *full of passions* (middle term): whoever is trustworthy is not full of passions, as *Buddha* (heterogeneous example).

Here the example involves doubt as to the validity of the

middle term (*hetu*), for it is doubtful whether Buddha is not full of passions.

(6) Kāpila is not devoid of *passions* (major term), because he did *not give his own flesh to the hungry* (middle term): whoever is devoid of passions did give his own flesh to the hungry, as *Buddha* (heterogeneous example).

Here the example involves doubt as to the validity of both the major and middle terms (*sādhya* and *sādhana*), for it is doubtful whether Buddha was devoid of passions and gave his own flesh to the hungry.

It is stated in the *Nyāyāvatāra-vivṛti* that some unnecessarily lay down three other kinds of fallacy of the heterogeneous example (*Vaidharmyadṛṣṭāntābhāsa*), viz.—

(1) Unseparated (*Avyatiṛekā*): This person is not *devoid of passions* (major term), because he is a *speaker* (middle term): whoever is devoid of passions is not a speaker, as a *piece of stone* (heterogeneous example).

Here though a piece of stone is both “devoid of passions” and “not a speaker,” yet there is no invariable separation (*vyatiṛeka vyāpti*) between “devoid of passions” and “a speaker.”

(2) Of separation unshown (*Apradarśīavyatiṛeka*):

Sound is *non-eternal* (major term), because it is *produced* (middle term); as other (example).

Here though there is an invariable separation between “produced” and “eternal,” yet it has not been shown in the proper form, such as: “Whatever is non-non-eternal is not produced, e.g., ether.”

(3) Of contrary separation (*Viparīta-vyatiṛeka*):

Sound is *non-eternal* (major term), because it is *produced* (middle term): whatever is not produced is non-non-eternal, e.g., ether (example).

Here the example has been put in a contrary way, for the proper form should have been: Whatever is non-non-eternal is not produced, e.g., ether.”

49. Refutation (*Dūṣaṇa*) is the pointing out of defects or fallacies in the statements of the opponent in any of the forms enumerated above. The semblance of a refutation (*Dūṣaṇābhāsa*) is the contrivance to allege defects where there are no defects at all.

50. The immediate effect of *Pramāṇa* (valid knowledge) is the removal of ignorance. The consequence of the transcendental perception (*Pāramārthika Pratyakṣa Pramāṇa*) is bliss and equanimity consisting in salvation (*Mokṣa* or final emancipation), while that of the other kinds of *Pramāṇa* (direct and indirect knowledge) is the facility which they afford us to choose the desirable and reject the undesirable things.

51. *Naya* is the method of comprehending things from particular

Naya or the method of comprehending things from particular standpoints. Thus we may conceive rose either as a flower possessing the attributes common to all flowers or as a thing possessing attributes which are peculiar to the rose as distinguished from other flowers. The *Naya* is of seven kinds: *naigama*, *saṁgraha*, *vyavahāra*, *ṛjusūtra*, *śabda*, *samabhiruḍha*, and *evanibhūta*.

52. Knowledge which determines the full meaning of an object through the employment, in the scriptural method, of one-sided *nayas*, is called *Syādvāda-śruta*. It is the perfect knowledge of things taken from all possible standpoints. Thus a thing may be, may not be, both may or may not be, etc., according as we take it from one or other standpoint.

The soul (*Jīva*) is the knower, the illuminator of self and non-self, doer, enjoyer, undergoes changes of condition and is self-conscious, being different from the earth, water, etc.

This system of *Pramāṇa* and *Naya*, with which all of us are familiar, and which serves to perform all practical functions, has no beginning and no end.

SIDDHASENA GAṆĪ (600 A.D.).

53. Siddhasena Gaṇī, who belonged to the Śvetāmbara sect, was the author of a commentary on Umāsvāti's *Tattvārthādhigama-sūtra* called *Tattvārthatīkā*,¹ in which the logical principles of *Pramāṇa* (the sources of knowledge), and *Naya* (the method of comprehending things from particular standpoints) have been fully discussed. He was a pupil of Bhāsvāmin² who was a spiritual successor of Simhasūri, himself a disciple of Dinna Gaṇī. Siddhasena Gaṇī³ is generally believed to have been a contemporary of Devardhigaṇī Kṣamāśramaṇa, who flourished 980 years after Mahāvira, or about 453 A.D. But as he has in his *Tattvārthatīkā* quoted Siddhasena Divākara and was posterior to Simhagiri or Simhasūri, a contemporary of Vikramāditya, I am inclined to suppose that he lived after 533 A.D., or about 600 A.D.

SAMANTABHADRA (600 A.D.).

54. Samantabhadra, who belonged to the Digambara sect of Southern India, was the famous author of a well-known com-

¹ A palm-leaf manuscript of the *Tattvārthatīkā* in the temple of Śāntinātha, Cambay, has been noticed by Peterson in his 3rd Report, pp. 83-86.

² तत्त्वादर्शजोऽययः स्वप्नाममशेषौषीकषडजायः ।

तज्जायेशास्त्रटीकाभिर्मां ब्रधत् सिद्धसेनमणिः ॥ ७

(*Tattvārthatīkā*, noticed in Peterson's 3rd Report, p. 85.)

³ Simhasūri is identified by Peterson with Simhagiri who was a contemporary of Vikramāditya.

(Peterson's 4th Report, pp. cxxxi and cxxviii.)

Muni Dharmavijaya and his pupil Indra-vijaya tell me that Siddhasena Gaṇī was a contemporary of Devardhigaṇī Kṣamāśramaṇa,

mentary on Umāsvāti's Tattvārthādhigama-sūtra called **Gandha-nasti-mahābhāṣya**. The introductory part of this commentary is called **Devāgamastotra**¹ or **Āptamīmāṃsā**, and is replete with discussions of logical principles besides a review of the contemporary schools of philosophy including the Advaita Vāda.² The **Āptamīmāṃsā** has been cited by the Hindu philosopher Vācaspati Miśra³ in explaining Śaṅkarācārya's criticism of the Syādvāda doctrine in the Vedānta-sūtra.

55. Samantabhadra, who was styled a Kavi and whose works were commented on by Vidyānanda⁴ and Prabhācandra, was also the author of the Yuktyanuśāsana, the Ratnakaraṇḍaka (also called Upāsakādhyaṇa), the Svayambhū-stotra, and the Caturviṃ-

who flourished 980 years after the *nirvāṇa* of Mahāvīra. *Vide* also *Uvā-sagadasāo* edited by A. F. R. Hoernle, Appendix III, page 50.

¹ In the Pāṇḍavapurāṇa he is extolled as the author of the Devāgamastotra :—

समन्तभद्रो भद्रार्थी मातु भारतभूषणः
देवागमेन येनात्र व्यक्तो देवागमः कृतः ॥

(Pāṇḍavapurāṇa, noticed in Peterson's 4th Report, p. 157.)

² अद्वैतैकान्तपक्षेऽपि द्वयोः भेदो विवक्ष्यते ।
कारकाणां त्रियायाश्च नैकं सस्मात् प्रजायते ॥ २४ ॥
(Āptamīmāṃsā, verse 24.)

³ Vācaspati Miśra in his Bhāmatī-ṭīkā on Śaṅkara's exposition of the Vedānta Sūtra 2-2-33 quotes the following verse :—

स्याद्वादः सर्वथैकान्तत्यागात् किं हतचिद्विधेः ।
सप्तभङ्गनयापेक्षो हेयादेयविशेषकः ॥

(Bhāmatī, Bibliotheca Indica, p. 458.)

The same verse occurs in the Āptamīmāṃsā as follows :—

स्याद्वादः सर्वथैकान्तत्यागात् किं हतचिद्विधः ।
सप्तभङ्गनयापेक्ष हेयादेय विशेषकः ॥ १०४ ॥

(MSS. of the Āptamīmāṃsā, verse 104, borrowed from Mr. Jain Vaidya of Jaipur.)

Vidyānanda at the closing part of his commentary on the Āptamīmāṃsā (called Āpta-mīmāṃsālaṅkāṭī-ṭīkā aṣṭasahasrī) refers to Samantabhadra thus :—

येनाशेषकुनीतिवृत्तिसरितः प्रेक्षावतां शोषिताः
सद्वाच्येऽप्यकलङ्कनीतिविराजन्त्यर्थसार्थस्युतः ।
स श्रौत्वामि समन्तभद्र यतिवत् सूयाद् विभुर्मानमान
विज्ञानन्दफलप्रदो नवधियां साद्वादमार्गप्रणीः ॥

(Folio 218, Āptamīmāṃsālaṅkāṭī-ṭīkā, Govt. Collection, in the Asiatic Society of Bengal, No. 1525.)

śati-jina-stuti. He is mentioned by Jina Sena in the *Ādipurāṇa* composed about 838 A.D., and is referred to by the Hindu philosopher Kumārila.¹ Kumārila, a contemporary of the Buddhist logician Dharmakīrti, is generally held to have lived in the 7th century A.D. Samantabhadra is supposed to have flourished about 600 A.D.

56. The *Āpta-mīmāṃsā* consists of 115 stanzas in Sanskrit, divided into ten chapters called *Paricehedaś*, in the course of which a full exposition of the seven parts of the *Syād-vādu* or *Sapta-bhaṅgī-naya* has been given. The first and second parts of the doctrine, *viz.*, *Syād-asti* ("may be, it is"), and *Syād-nāsti* ("may be, it is not"), have led to most interesting discussion of the relation between *asti*, that is, *bhāva* or existence, and *nāsti*, that is, *abhāva* or non-existence.

57. Non-existence (*Abhāva*) is divided into four kinds : (1) antecedent non-existence (*prāgabdhāva*), *e.g.*, a lump of clay becomes non-existent as soon as a jar is made out of it, so the jar is an antecedent non-existence with reference to the lump of clay ; (2) subsequent non-existence (*pradhvaṃsābhāva*), *e.g.*, the lump of clay is a subsequent non-existence with reference to the jar ; (3) mutual non-existence (*anyonyābhāva* or *anyāpoha*), *e.g.*, a jar and a post are mutually non-existent with reference to each other ; and (4) absolute non-existence (*samavāyābhāva* or *atyantābhāva*), *e.g.*, the inanimate is not a living object. It is observed² that on the supposition of mere existence to the entire exclusion of non-existence, things become all-pervading, beginningless, endless, indistinguishable and inconceivable. For

Prabhācandra in his commentary on the *Ratnakaraṇḍaka* (or *Upāsakādhyāyana*) observes :—

येनाज्ञानतमो विनाश्य निश्चिह्नं भव्यात्मचेतोगतं
सम्यग्ज्ञानमहाशुभिः प्रकटितः सागरमार्गोऽखिलः ।
स औरवकरखकामसरविः संखलुरिच्छोषको
जोयादेव समन्तभद्रमुनिपः त्रैमत्प्रभेन्दुर्जिनः ॥

(Upāsakādhyāyana with the commentary of Prabhācandra noticed in Peterson's 4th Report, pp. 137-38.)

¹ Vide Dr. R. G. Bhandarkar's Report on Sanskrit MSS. during 1883-84, p. 118, and J.B.B.R.A.S., for 1892, p. 227.

² भावैकान्ते पदार्थानामभावा नामपञ्चवात् ।

सर्वात्मकमनाद्यन्तमस्वरूपमभावकम् ॥ ९ ॥

कार्यद्रव्यमनादि स्यात् प्रागभावस्य निवृत्ते ।

प्रध्वंसस्य च धर्मस्य प्रवृत्तेऽनन्ततां व्रजेत् ॥ १० ॥

सर्वात्मकं तदेकं स्यादन्यापीह्यतिशये ।

अन्यत्र समवायेन व्यपदेश्येत सर्वथा ॥ ११ ॥

instance, if the antecedent non-existence is denied, action and substance are to be supposed as beginningless, while on the denial of the subsequent non-existence, they become endless, and in the absence of mutual non-existence they become one and all-pervading, while on absolute non-existence being denied they are to be supposed as existing always and everywhere.

58. In the same way on the supposition of mere non-existence to the entire exclusion of existence, it becomes impossible to establish or reject anything (since it is non-existent). If on the other hand existence and non-existence, which are incompatible with each other, are simultaneously ascribed to a thing, it becomes indescribable. Therefore the truth is as follows :—

- (1) A thing *is* existent—from a certain point of view.
- (2) It *is non-existent*—from another point of view.
- (3) It is *both* existent and non-existent *in turn*—from a third point of view.
- (4) It is *indescribable* (that is, both existent and non-existent simultaneously)—from a fourth point of view.
- (5) It *is* existent and *indescribable*—from a fifth point of view.
- (6) It *is non-existent* and *indescribable*—from a sixth point of view.
- (7) It *is both* existent and *non-existent* and *indescribable*—from a seventh point of view.

AKALAṆKADEVA (ABOUT 750 A.D.).

59. Akalaṇka, otherwise known as Akalaṇkadeva or Akalaṇkacandra, was a famous logician who belonged to the Digambara sect. He was designated as a *Kavi*¹ (poet)—a title of special honour given to writers of repute. He wrote a commentary on Samantabhadra's *Āptamīmāṃsā* called *Aṣṭa śatī*² which is a

अभावैकान्तपक्षेऽपि भावापन्धववादिनाम् ।

अबोधवाक्यप्रमाणं न केन साधनदूषणम् ॥ ११ ॥

विराधाद्बोधैकान्तं स्याद्वादव्याय विद्विषाम् ।

अवाच्यतैकान्तोपपत्तिर्नावाच्यमिति युज्यते ॥ १२ ॥

कथंचित् सदेवेष्टं कथंचिदसदेव तत् ।

तथोभयमवाच्यं च उपयोगान्न सर्वथा ॥ १४ ॥

(*Āptamīmāṃsā*, MSS., verses 9-14,
lent to me by Mr. Jain Vaidya
of Jaipur.)

¹ For an explanation of the term "Kavi" vide R. G. Bhandarkar's Report on Sanskrit MSS. during 1883-84, page 122.

² A manuscript of the *Aṣṭa-śatī* was kindly supplied to me by Mr. Jain Vaidya of Jaipur early in 1907.

most precious work on the Jaina philosophy dealing mainly with logic. Māṇikyanandi's Parikṣāmukha-sūtra (q.v.) was based on another work on logic, called *Nyāya-viniścaya*, written by Akalaṅka, to whom the following works are also attributed: Laghiyastraya, Akalaṅka-stotra, Svarūpa-sambodhana and Prāyaścitta. Laghusamantabhadra¹ in his *Aṣṭa-sāhasri-ṣaṃpāda-tātparyā-tīkā* calls Akalaṅka as *Sakala-tārṅkika-cakra-cūḍāmani* or "the crest-gem of all logicians."

60. In the Pāṇḍava-purāṇa² reference is made to a legend according to which Akalaṅka was embarrassed in a controversy with a Buddhist antagonist. Finding that the antagonist was effectively prompted by Māyādevī concealed in a jar, Akalaṅka is said to have put an end to that prompting or inspiration by kicking the jar over with his foot.

61. Akalaṅka, though mentioned along with Dharmakīrti³ as a logician, flourished at a considerably later time. He is held to have been a contemporary of Rāṣṭrakūṭa king Śubhatuṅga⁴ or Kṛṣṇarāja I. As Kṛṣṇa-rāja's son, Govind II, lived in Śaka 705⁵ or 783 A.D., Kṛṣṇa-rāja I, and consequently his contemporary Akalaṅka, must have flourished about 750 A.D.

VIDYĀNANDA (ABOUT 800 A.D.).

62. Vidyānanda, mentioned by the Hindu philosopher Mādhavācārya,⁶ was a Digambara logician of Pāṭaliputra. He was the author of the *Āpta-mīmāṃsālaṅkāṭī*, otherwise called *Aṣṭasāhasrī*, an exhaustive sub-commentary on the *Āpta*.

¹ Vide *Aṣṭasāhasri-ṣaṃpāda-tātparyā-tīkā* by Laghusamanta-bhadra, noticed by Peterson in his 5th Report, p. 217.

² **सकललोकोकलङ्कः स कलौ कलयतु शुतम् ।**

पादेन ताडिता येन मायादेवौ घटस्थिता ॥

(Pāṇḍavapurāṇa, noticed by Peterson in his 4th Report, p. 157.)

³ **वाचकमुखविरचितानि सकलशास्त्रचूडामण्डितानि तन्मार्थमुपाधीनि यद्येवमकलङ्कधर्मकौर्षादिवत् प्रकरणमेव किं नारभ्यते किमनया सूत्रकारत्वाद्दोष-पिकया ।**

(Pramāṇa-mīmāṃsā, by Hemacandra, noticed by Peterson in his 5th Report, p. 148.)

⁴ Vide K. B. Pathak's article on "Bhartṛhari and Kumārila" in the Journal of the Bombay Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society, Vol. XVIII, 1892.

⁵ Vide R. G. Bhandarkar's "Early History of the Deccan," 2nd edition, p. 78.

⁶ Vide the chapter on the Jaina system in the *Sarvadarśana-samgraha* translated by Cowell and Gough, p. 56.

mīmāṃsā, containing an elaborate exposition of various logical principles. Vidyānanda, in the opening and the closing lines of his *Aṣṭasāhasrī*,¹ makes an indirect reference to *Samantabhadra* and *Akalaṅka* respectively, while in chapter X of the work he distinctly says that he followed the *Aṣṭasati* of *Akalaṅka* in explaining the *Āptamīmāṃsā*. Another logical treatise called *Pramāṇa-parīkṣā* is also attributed to him. He was also the author of the *Śloka-vārtika* and *Āpta-parīkṣā*.

63. He has, in his *Aṣṭasāhasrī*, criticised the doctrines of the *Sāṃkhya*, *Yoga*, *Vaiśeṣika*, *Advaita*, *Mīmāṃsaka* and *Saugata*, *Tāthāgata* or *Bauddha* philosophy; and has also mentioned *Dignāga*, *Udyotakara*, *Dharmakīrti*,² *Prajñākara*,³ *Bhartrhari*,⁴ *Sabarasvāmi*, *Prabhākara* and *Kumārila*. Vidyānanda was

¹ The opening lines of the *Aṣṭa-sāhasrī* are :—

श्रीवर्द्धमानमभिवन्द्य समन्तभद्रमुद्भूतबोधमहिमानमनिन्द्यवाचम् ।
शास्त्रावताररचितस्तुतिगोचराप्तमौमांसितं कृतिरलंक्रियते मयास्य ॥ १ ॥

The closing lines of the *Aṣṭasāhasrī* are :—

श्रीमदकलङ्कशश्वरकुल विद्यानन्दसम्भवा भूयात् ।
गणमौमांसांलंकृतिरद्वयसादृशी सतादृशौ ॥

The lines in Chapter X referred to run thus :—

श्रीमदकलङ्कविहतां समन्तभद्रोक्तिमत्र संचेषात् ।
परमागमार्थविषयामद्वयसादृशीं प्रकाशयति ॥

(*Aṣṭasāhasrī*, MSS., Asiatic Society of Bengal.)

² यदुक्तं धर्मकौत्तिना :—

अतद्रूप पराहत वस्तुमात्र प्रवेदनात् ।
सामान्यविषयस्योक्तं लिङ्गभेदाप्रतिष्ठिते ।

(Quoted in *Aṣṭasāhasrī*, chap. I.)

अर्थीपयोगेऽपि पुनः स्वार्त्तं शब्दानुयोजनम् ।
अक्षधीर्यदपिचेत सोऽर्थी व्यवहितो भवेत् ।

(Quoted in *Aṣṭasāhasrī*, chap. I.)

प्रज्ञाकरस्येदं वचः :—

क्रमप्रतीतेरेवं स्यात् प्रथमस्त्वावना गतिः ।
तत्त्वामर्थ्यात् पुनः पश्चाद् यतः कर्ता प्रतीयते ॥

(Quoted in *Aṣṭasāhasrī*, chap. I.)

न सोऽस्ति प्रत्ययो लोके यः शब्दानुगमादृते ।

अक्षविडमिवाभाति सर्वं शब्दे प्रतिष्ठितम् ॥

(This verse of *Vākyapadiya* by *Bhartrhari* is quoted in the *Aṣṭasāhasrī*, vide *J.B.B.R.A.S.* for 1892, p. 221.)

otherwise named Pātra Kesari or Pātra Kesari Svāmi who has been praised by Jina Sena in the Ādi Purāṇa¹ composed about Śaka 760² or A.D. 838. He is believed to have lived early in the 9th century A.D.³ at Pāṭaliputra.⁴

MĀṆIKYA NANDI (ABOUT 800 A.D.).

64. Māṇikya Nandi was a Digambara author, whose **Parikṣā-mukha-śāstra**⁶ or **Parikṣā-mukha-sūtra** is a standard work on the Jaina logic. As his work is based on that of Akalaṅka,⁶ he must have lived after 750 A.D. The earliest commentary on the Parikṣā-mukha-śāstra is the Prameya-kamala-martanda of Prabhācandra. Vidyānanda, Māṇikya Nandi and Prabhā-candra have been pronounced to be contemporaries.⁷ So Māṇikya Nandi seems to have lived about 800 A.D.

65. The Parikṣā-mukha-sūtra is divided into six chapters thus: (1) the characteristic of valid knowledge (*Pramāṇa-svarūpa*); (2) direct apprehension or perception (*Pratyakṣa*); (3) indirect apprehension (*Parokṣa*); (4) the object of valid knowledge (*Viśaya*); (5) the result of valid knowledge (*Phala*); (6) the semblances or fallacies (*Ābhāsa*).

१ भट्टकलंक त्रीपाल पात्रकेसरिणा गुणाः ।

विदुषा हृदयाकृदा चारयन्तेति निर्मलाः ॥ ५३ ॥

(Ādipurāṇa, quoted by Mr. K. B. Pathak, J.B.B.R.A.S., for 1892, p. 222.)

Mr. Pathak has quoted Samyaktvaprakāśa to show that Vidyānanda and Pātrakesari were identical:—

तथा श्लोकवार्तिके विद्यामन्यपरनाम पात्रकेसरिस्त्वामिना यदुक्तं तच्च लिख्यते तच्चाद्ये द्वातान् सम्यग्दर्शनम् ।

(J.B.B.R.A.S., for 1892, pp. 222, 223.)

^{2,3} Vide K. B. Pathak's article on Bhartṛhari and Kumārila in J.B.B.R.A.S., for 1892, pp. 227, 229.

⁴ Vide Brahma-nemidatta's Kathākośa, life of Pātrakesari *alias* Vidyānanda.

⁵ A manuscript of the Parikṣāmukha-śāstra was kindly lent to me by Mr. Jain Vaidya of Jaipur (Rajputana), and subsequently another manuscript of the work was procured from the Deccan College, Poona.

⁶ Peterson in his 4th Report, p. 155, notices Parikṣāmukhaṁ saṭikam. The Tīkā is the Prameya-ratna-mālā or Parikṣāmukhapañjikā of Ananta-vīrya, which opens thus:

सकलवृत्तौषोषेवदग्ने येन धीमता ।

न्यायविद्यादत्तं तस्मै नमो माणिक्यनन्दिने ॥ १ ॥

⁷ Vide K. B. Pathak's article on Bhartṛhari and Kumārila in J.B.B.R.A.S., for 1892, pp. 219, 220, 221. Mr. Pathak says that Māṇikya Nandi has mentioned Vidyānanda, but in the text of the Parikṣā-mukha-śāstra itself I have not come across any such mention.

66. *Pramāṇa*, valid knowledge, is defined as the knowledge

which ascertains the nature of what was uncertain to one's self. It generally arises in the form : " I know the jar by myself," which consists of a subject, an object, an act, and an instrument. Just as a lamp illumines itself as well as the surrounding objects, so the *Pramāṇa* sets forth the knower as well as the thing known.

67. *Pramāṇa* is of two kinds : (1) direct knowledge (*Pratyakṣa*) which arises through the senses, etc., and (2) indirect knowledge (*Parokṣa*) consisting of recollection (*Smṛti*), recognition (*Pratyabhijñāna*), argumentation (*Tarka* or *Uha*), inference (*Anumāna*), and the scripture (*Āgama*). Recollection is a knowledge of the form " that " which arises through the awaking of impressions, thus : " that Devadatta."

Recognition is a knowledge which arises from perception through recollection in the forms, " this is that," " this is like that," " this is different from that," " this is the counterpart of that," etc., thus : " this is that Devadatta," " the *boś gavaeus* is like the cow," " the buffalo is different from the cow," " this is far from that," " this is a tree," etc. Argumentation is a knowledge of the connection between the middle term and the major term based on the presence or absence of the latter, in the form, " if this is, that is, if this is not, that is not," thus smoke arises only if there is fire, but it cannot arise if there is no fire. Inference¹ is the knowledge of the major term arising through the middle term : there is fire here because there is smoke.

68. Pervasion² or inseparable connection (*Vyāpti* or *Avinābhāva*) is the universal attendance of the middle term by the major term in simultaneity or succession : thus fire and smoke may abide simultaneously or the latter may follow the former.

If the middle term and the major term exist simultaneously, the former is called *vyāpya*, pervaded or contained, and the latter *vyāpaka*, pervader or container.

But if the middle term follows the major term, the former is called effect (*kārya*), and the latter cause (*kāraṇa* or *hetu*), thus fire is the cause of smoke. Ordinarily, however, the major term is called *sādhya* or that which is to be proved, and the middle term is called *sādhana* or that by which it is to be proved. Sometimes the major term is also called *dharma* or predicate, and the middle term *liṅga*, mark or sign.

The minor term is called *Pakṣa*, the place or locus in which the major term abides, or *Dharmin*, the subject, thus : " this

¹ साधनात् साध्यविज्ञानमनमानम् ॥ ९ ॥ (Parīkṣā-mukha-sūtra).

² सव्यक्तसमावृत्तिमोक्षिनाभावः ॥ ११ ॥ (Parīkṣā-mukha-sūtra).

place is fiery"; "sound is mutable": here "this place" and "sound" are the minor terms. Some philosophers, who divide the middle term (reason) into three phases, dispense with the minor term in an inference.

The middle term (*Hetu*) is defined as that which is inseparably connected with the major term, or in other words, which cannot come into existence unless the major term exists. For instance, smoke could not come into existence unless the fire existed.

69. The middle term or reason (*Hetu*) is divided as (1) perceptible (*upalabdhi*), and (2) imperceptible (*anupalabdhi*). Each of these again may occur in the form of an affirmation (*Vidhi*) or negation (*pratiṣedha*).

70. The *perceptible* reason in the *affirmative* form admits of six subdivisions according as it is:—

- (i) the pervaded (*vyāpya*)—sound is mutable because it is factitious;
- (ii) an effect (*kārya*)—this man has got intellect because there are (intellectual) functions in him;
- (iii) a cause (*kāraṇa*)—there is a shadow here because there is an umbrella;
- (iv) prior (*pūrva*)—the Rohiṇī stars will rise for the Kṛttikās have risen.
- (v) posterior (*uttara*)—the Bharāṇī stars certainly rose for the Kṛttikās have risen;
- (vi) simultaneous (*sahacara*)—the man had a mother for he had a father; or this mango has a particular colour because it has a particular flavour.

71. The *perceptible* reason in the *negative* form admits of six subdivisions as follows:—

- (i) the pervaded (*vyāpya*)—there is no cold sensation because of heat;
- (ii) an effect (*kārya*)—there is no cold sensation because of smoke;
- (iii) a cause (*kāraṇa*)—there is no happiness in this man because of the shaft in his heart;
- (iv) prior (*pūrva*)—the Rohiṇī stars will not rise at once for the Revatī [only] has risen.
- (v) posterior (*uttara*)—the Bharāṇī did not rise a moment ago for the Puṣyā has risen.
- (vi) simultaneous (*sahacara*)—there is no doubt of the existence of the other side of this wall for this side of it is perceived.

72. The *imperceptible* reason in the *negative* form admits of seven subdivisions as follows :—

- (i) identity (*svabhāva*)—there is no jar here because it is imperceptible ;
- (ii) the pervaded (*vyāpya*)—there is no Śimśapā here because there is no tree at all ;
- (iii) an effect (*kārya*)—there is no smouldering fire here because there is no smoke ;
- (iv) a cause (*kāraṇa*)—there is no smoke here because there is no fire ;
- (v) prior (*pūrva*)—the Rohiṇī stars will not rise in a moment for the Kṛttikās are not perceptible ;
- (vi) posterior (*uttara*)—the Bharaṇī did not rise a moment ago for the Kṛttikās are not perceptible ;
- (vii) simultaneous (*sahacara*)—in this even balance there is no bending upwards because it is not perceptible.

73. The *imperceptible* reason in the *affirmative* form admits of three subdivisions thus :—

- (i) an effect (*kārya*)—in this man there is some disease because there is no healthy movement in him ;
- (ii) a cause (*kāraṇa*)—this man is sorrowful because he has no union with his beloved ones ;
- (iii) identity (*svabhāva*)—there is uncertainty here because certainty is not discernible ;

73. The middle term and the major term are the parts of an inference, but the example (*udāharaṇa*) is not. Nevertheless for the sake of explaining matters to men of small intellect, the example (*udāharaṇa* or *dṛṣṭānta*), nay, even the application (*upanaya*) and the conclusion (*niḡamana*) are admitted as parts of an inference. The example is of two kinds : (1) the affirmative or homogeneous (*anvayi* or *sādharmya*) which shows the middle term as covered by the major term, such as : wherever there is smoke, there is fire, as in a kitchen ; and (2) the negative or heterogeneous (*vyatireki* or *vaidharmya*) by which the absence of the middle term is indicated by the absence of the major term, e.g., wherever there is no fire, there is no smoke, as in a lake.

Example.

74. Inference is of two kinds, viz., (1) inference for one's own self (*svārthānumāna*), and (2) inference for the sake of others (*parārthānumāna*).

An instance of the latter kind of inference is given below :—

- (1) Sound (minor term) is mutable (major term)—proposition ;
- (2) because it is factitious (reason or middle term) ;

- (3) whatever is factitious is mutable, as a jar (affirmative or homogeneous example) ;
- (4) sound is factitious (application) ;
- (5) therefore sound is mutable (conclusion).

Or

- (3) whatever is not mutable is not factitious, as the milk of a barren woman's breast (negative or heterogeneous example) ;
- (4) but sound is factitious (application) ;
- (5) therefore sound is mutable (conclusion).

75. Testimony (*Āgama*) is a knowledge of objects derived from the words of reliable persons or scripture in virtue of their natural fitness or suggestiveness—*e.g.*, the north pole exists.

76. Objects of valid knowledge are either general (*sāmānya*) or particular (*viśeṣa*). The general is of two kinds : (1) homogeneous (*tiryak*), including many individuals of like nature as, the "cow" is a general notion which signifies many individual cows as Sabalā, Khamba, Mumbha, etc. ; and (2) heterogeneous (*ūrdhvatā*), including many individuals of dissimilar nature, as, "gold" is a general notion comprising a bracelet, necklace, ear-ring, etc. The particular is also of two kinds : (1) relating to things (*vyatireka*), *e.g.*, cow, buffalo, elephant, dog, are four particular things distinguished from one another ; and (2) relating to action such as pleasure, pain, etc., experienced by the soul.

77. The result or consequence of valid knowledge is the cessation of ignorance enabling one to choose the desirable and reject the undesirable.

78. Fallacy or semblance consists of the knowledge of that which is different from the real thing. Various kinds of Fallacies. It is of many kinds, such as the fallacy—

- (1) of perception (*pratyakṣābhāsa*), *e.g.*—to mistake a post for a man ;
- (2) of recollection (*smaranābhāsa*)—in trying to recollect Jinadatta to say : "O, that Devadatta" ;
- (3) of recognition (*pratyabhiññānābhāsa*)—on seeing a greyhound to say : "this is a tiger" ;
- (4) of argumentation (*tarkābhāsa*)—"whoever is his son must be black" ;
- (5) of the minor term (*pakṣābhāsa*)—"sound is impermanent" : This is a fallacy of the minor term according to the Mimāṃsakas, for they do not attribute

- impermanency to sound ; or fire is not hot because it is a substance as water ;
- (6) of the middle term or reason (*hetvābhāsa*)—sound is eternal because it is factitious ;
- (7) of example (*dṛṣṭāntābhāsa*)—sound is eternal because it is corporeal, like a jar ;
- (8) of verbal testimony (*āgamābhāsa*)—“ there is a heap of sweetmeats on the side of the river, run you boys ” ; “ there are a hundred elephants on his finger ” ; “ the Jainas are allowed to eat in the night ” [as a fact they are not so allowed according to their scripture].

79. Māṇikya Nandi in the Parikṣāmukha-sūtra (chapter vi, aph. 56-57) has mentioned the Laukāyatika, Saugata, Sāṃkhya, Yoga, Prābhākara, Jaiminiya, etc. In the 3rd chapter of the work he has alluded to—“ a certain philosopher who maintaining three phases of the reason or middle term (*hetu*) dispenses with the minor term (*pakṣa*).”¹

80. He concludes his work by referring to it as a mirror through which a man can see what is to be accepted and what rejected.²

PRABHĀ CANDRA (ABOUT 825 A.D.).

81. Prabhā Candra styled a *Kavi*, a member of the Digambara sect, was the author of the famous logical treatise called the *Prameya-kamala-mārtaṇḍa*, the earliest commentary on the Parikṣāmukha-sūtra of Māṇikya Nandi. He was also the author of the *Nyāya-kumuda-candrodaya* (or briefly *Candrodaya*), a commentary on the *Laghiyastraya* of Akalaṅka. He has in his *Prameya-kamala-mārtaṇḍa* mentioned Bhagavān Upavarṣa,

¹ साध्याविनाभावित्वेन निश्चितो हेतुः ॥ १० ॥

को वा विधा हेतुमुक्त्वा समर्थयमानो न पक्षयति ॥ ११ ॥

(Parikṣāmukha-sūtra, MSS. lent to me by Mr. Jain Vaidya of Jaipur).

² परीक्षासुखमादर्शं हेतोपादेयतत्त्वयोः ।

संविदे माहुर्यो बाह्यः परीक्षाद्वयवद् बधाम् ॥

(Parikṣāmukha-sūtra, chap. VI, MSS. lent to me by Mr. Jain Vaidya of Jaipur).

Śābarasvāmi, Bhartṛhari, Bāṇa,¹ Kumārila,² Prabhākara, Dig-nāga, Udyotakara Dharmakīrti, Vidyānanda and others. He himself has been mentioned by Jina Sena in the Ādi Purāṇa³ composed about Śaka 760 or A.D. 838. Prabhā Candra, as a contemporary of Maṇikya Nandi and Vidyānanda, is believed to have lived in the first half of the 9th century A.D.

MALLAVĀDIN (ABOUT 827 A.D.).

82. He belonged to the Śvetāmbara sect and was the famous author of a commentary on the Buddhist logical treatise Nyāya-binduṭīkā called Dharmottara-ṭippanaka. According to a Jaina legend,* Malla was the son of King Śilāditya's sister. He was called *vādin* or logician, because, having vanquished the Buddhists in a dispute, he re-established the Jaina faith and brought to its former glory the great figure of Ādinātha on Mount Satruṅjaya (in Kathiwar).

83. A palm-leaf manuscript⁵ of the Dharmottara-ṭippanaka

¹ Prabhā Candra has quoted the following verse from Bāṇa's Kādambarī:—

रजोक्षये जन्मनि सखद्वन्द्वे
स्थितौ प्रजानां प्रहये तमःसुखे ।
अजाय सर्गस्थिति-नाश-हेतवे
चयीनयाय विगणायाने नमः ॥

(Prameya-kamala-mārtanda, Deccan College, MSS., p. 21a, quoted by Mr. K. B. Pathak in J.B.B.R.A.S., for 1892, p. 221.)

² Prabhā Candra refers to Kumārila otherwise called Bhaṭṭa thus:—

तथा चर्यापत्तिरपि प्रमाणात्तरं तज्जखणं चर्यापत्तिरपि दृढः श्रुतौ वा चर्यापत्त्यथा
मोपपद्यते इत्यद्वैतार्थकल्पना, कुमारिलोऽपि एतदेव भाष्यकारवचो व्याचष्टे ।

(Prameya-kamala-mārtanda, quoted by Mr. K. B. Pathak in the J.B. B.R.A.S., for 1892, p. 227.)

³ In the Ādi Purāṇa Prabhā Candra is thus mentioned:—

चन्द्रांशुश्रवणशंसं प्रभाचन्द्रं कविं क्षुवे ।

कृत्वा चन्द्रोदयं येन शशदाह्लादिनं जगत् ॥ ४७ ॥

(Quoted by Mr. K. B. Pathak in J.B.B.R.A.S., for 1892, p. 222.)

On p. 227 of the same journal the date of the Ādipurāṇa is fixed at Śaka 760 or 838 A.D.

⁴ Peterson 4, pp. 3-4, in which is mentioned the legend from the Prabandhacintāmaṇi (Rāmacandra's edition, Bombay, p. 273).

⁵ इति धर्मोत्तरटिप्पणके श्रीमल्लवाद्याचार्यकृते तृतीयः परिच्छेदः समाप्तः सप्तमं महाश्लोकैः ॥

is preserved at Anhilwad Patan and is said to be dated Samvat 1231 or 1174 A.D. According to the Prabhāvaka-caritra¹ Mallavādin was also the author of a Padmacaritra and lived in Vira Samvat 884 or 357 A.D. But this is impossible as Dharmottara (q.v.), on whose Nyāyabinduṭīkā Mallavādin wrote Tippanaka, lived about 837 A.D. On the other hand Mallavādin is mentioned² by Hem Candra Sūri who lived during 1088—1172 A.D. It seems therefore probable that the year 884 in which Mallavādin lived does not refer to Vira Samvat, but to Vikrama Samvat. On that supposition Mallavādin lived in 827 A.D. and was a contemporary of Dharmottara.

PRADYUMNA SŪRI (ABOUT 980 A.D.).

84. He³ belonged to the Rājagaccha of the Śvetāmbara sect. In Māṇikyacandra's Pārśvanātha-caritra,⁴ his prowess in logical discussions is referred to in the following terms :—

“There was born the preceptor Pradyumna Sūri—the first healer of disease of the world—who entirely removed all corruptions from the body of men (or detected all defects in disputation committed by men) and who, using sharp logical expressions, made his irrelevant opponents to sweat and thereby to be cured of the fever of pride.”

संवत् १२२१ वर्षे भाद्रपद शुद्धि १२ रवौ अष्टौ जंजावलिग्राम वास्तव्य व्य०
दाहदुस्तय० चाहदेन वार्त्ताय धर्म्मोत्तर-दिप्यनकं लिखापितम् ॥

(Noticed in Peterson 5, App. p. 3.)

¹ Vide Klatt, Vienna Oriental Journal, Vol. IV, p. 67.

² अनु मल्लवादिनं तार्किकाः ।

तस्यादन्ये हीना इत्यर्थः ॥

(Siddha Hema Śabdānuśāsana Bṛhat
Tīkā, 2-239).

³ For further particulars about Pradyumna Sūri see Peterson's 4th Report, p. lxxix.

४ पुंसां विषयजं विकारमखिलं निर्मूलमुन्मूलय-
न्नासायः समभूदु भवामयभिषक् प्रद्युम्नरिगुरुः ।
येन खेदयता प्रयुज्य तरलां तर्कोज्ज्वलां भारतीं
बादौन्नाः प्रविखापिनो घनतरं दर्पणरं त्याजिताः ॥ ४ ॥
दिग्गम्बरसमाक्रान्तवेङ्कपट्टं समाददे ।
यः प्रत्यक्षं नरेन्द्रस्य जगतस्त्यस्य पुनः ॥ ५ ॥
नीरामतानिधौ राजगच्छद्गुणवारिधिः ।
स्फुरिः प्रद्युम्नस्वर्यायाः पूर्वं वः पूर्वजोऽभवत् ॥ २८ ॥

85. In the same work reference is made to his victory over the Digambaras of Veṅkapatta in the presence of the king of that province. He delighted the kings of various countries by no fewer than eighty-four triumphs in discussion. He was eleventh in ascent from Māṇikyacandra Sūri, who wrote his Pārśvanātha-caritra in Saṃvat 1276 or 1219 A.D. Pradyumna must have flourished about 980 A.D., for he was the preceptor of Abhayadeva Sūri (q.v.) who lived a little before 1039 A.D.

ABHAYADEVA SŪRI (ABOUT 1000 A.D.).

86. Abhayadeva Sūri belonged to the Śvetāmbara sect¹ and was the pupil and successor of Pradyumna Sūri of the Rājagaccha. He was an eminent logician and author of *Vādama-hārṇava*, a treatise on logic called the Ocean of Discussions, and of a commentary on the Sammati-tarka-sūtra called *Tattvārtha-bodha-vidhāyini*.² “He is described as a lion that roamed at ease in the wild forest of books on logic. That the rivers of various conflicting opinions might not sweep away the path of

सपादल्लग्नोपासिभिवमगिर्यादिदेशगोपालान् ।
ययुचतुरधिकाशीत्या वादजयैरजयासास ॥ १८ ॥
श्रीश्रमयदेवस्वरिखल्लिखल्लकंभूरभूत् ।
भग्नसनालितुमुलाङ्गीर्यदास्यमश्रियत् ॥ १९ ॥

(Pārśvanātha-caritra as noticed by Peterson in his 3rd Report, pp. 57-164.)

¹ तर्कप्रत्यविचारदुर्गमवनीसञ्चारपञ्चानन-
ल्लप्येभयदेवस्वरिरजनि सेताम्बरपामणीः ।
सद्वाक्ययुतिलाससा मधुकरी कोलाहलाशङ्कितौ
हिला विह्वरपङ्कजं श्रितवती श्राङ्गी यदौयानमम् ॥ १ ॥
हल्लिखल्लग्नः सत्यभेदेमेता
भुवं करिष्यन्ति जडैः समेताः ।
रतीव रोधाय चकार तासां
प्रत्यं नवं वादमहापर्वं यः ॥ ३ ॥
विह्वल्लग्नोपासिभिवमगिर्यादिदेशगोपालान्-
मिर्दन्त्योऽपि जिनेश्वर समजनि श्रीमालिनः सङ्गुहः ।
यः स्फूर्कङ्कुषपुञ्जमुञ्जजन्तौजिभ्योः पुरा प्रज्ञिमान् ।
वादे वादिवरान् विजित्य विजयवीसंप्रहं स जयभात् ॥ ८ ॥

(Pārśvanātha-caritra by Māṇikyacandra noticed by Peterson in his 3rd Report, pp. 158-59.)

² See R. Mitra's Catalogue, X, pp. 39-40.

the good, Abhayadeva¹ wrote his Vāda-mahārṇava." He was succeeded by Jīneśvara Sūri, a contemporary of King Muñja.² He was the ninth predecessor of Siddhasena Sūri, who wrote Pravacana-sāroddhāra-vṛtti in Śaṃvat 1242 or 1185 A.D. It was probably this Abhayadeva Sūri, who was "world-renowned" and a teacher of Śānti Sūri³ who died in Śaṃvat 1096 or 1039 A.D.

LAGHUSAMANTABHADRA (ABOUT 1000 A.D.).

87. He⁴ wrote a commentary on the Aṣṭasahasri of Vidyā nanda called the Aṣṭasāhasri-viṣamapada-tātparya-ṭikā⁵ and seems to have belonged to the Digambara sect and lived about 1000 A.D.

ANANTA-VĪRYA (ABOUT 1039 A.D.).

88. Ananta-vīrya was the Digambara author of a commentary on the Parikṣāmukha of Māṇikya Nandi called Parikṣā-mukha-pañjikā or Prameya-ratnamālā, as also a commentary on Akalāṅka's Nyāya-viniścaya called the Nyāya-viniścaya-vṛtti. He wrote the former for Śānti-ṣena at the request of Hirapa, son of Vijaya and Nāṇambā.⁶ Now Śāntiṣena, supposed to be identical with Śānti Sūri, died in Śaṃvat 1096 or A.D. 1039. His contemporary Ananta-vīrya must, therefore, have flourished

¹ For particulars about Abhayadeva Sūri see Peterson's 4th Report, p. iii.

² Weber's Die Handschriften-verzeichnisse, etc., p. 851, vv. 1, 2, and pp. 121, vv. 4-5. Jīneśvara Sūri was probably a spiritual brother of Dhaneśvara Sūri.

³ यस्याभूद्गुरागमे गुणनिधिः त्रैसर्वदेवाङ्गयः

कुरीशोभयदेव कूरिरचितस्यातप्रमाणेऽपि च ।

तस्येयं सुगुह्यदयादधिगत (?) दयात्मविद्यागुण (?)

प्रत्याख्याय चिरं भुवि प्रचरतु त्रैशान्तिकः कतिः ॥

(Uttarādhyaṇa-bṛhadvṛtti by Śāntyācārya noticed by Dr. R. G. Bhandarkar in his Report on Sanskrit M.S. for 1833-84, p. 44.)

⁴ See also Weber's Die Handschriften-verzeichnisse der Königlichen Bibliothek zu Berlin, p. 827.

⁵ Vide Peterson's Sixth Report, p. xxiii.

⁶ The Aṣṭasāhasri-viṣama-pada-tātparya-ṭikā has been noticed in Peterson's Fifth Report, pp. 216-219, where we read :

देवं स्वामिनममलं विद्यानन्दं प्रणम्य निजभक्त्या ।

विदुषोऽप्यष्टसाहस्रौविषमपदं लघुसमन्तभद्रोद्दम् ॥

⁷ वैजेयप्रियपुत्रस्य क्षीरपयोपरोक्षतः ।

शान्तिवैषार्थमारब्धा परोक्षामुखपङ्क्तिः ॥ १ ॥

(Parikṣā-mukhaṁ saṭikam, noticed in Peterson's Fourth Report, p. 155.)

about that time.¹ Ananta-vīrya must have lived before the 14th century, for he is mentioned by Mādhavācārya in the chapter on Jaina darśana in the Sarvadarśana-saṁgraha.

DEVA SŪRI (1086-1169 A.D.).

89. Deva Sūri, called Vāḍipravara or the foremost of disputants, belonged to the Śvetāmbara sect and was a pupil of Muncandra Sūri. He was the author of the well-known treatise on logic called *Pramāṇa-naya-tattvāloka-lāṅkāra* on which he himself wrote an elaborate commentary named *Syādvāda-ratnākara*.² He totally vanquished the Digambara Kumudacandrācārya in a dispute over the salvation of women [at the court of Jaya-simha-deva at Anahillapurapattana in N. Guzerat] and thereby practically stopped the entrance of the Digambaras into that town. The dispute³ took place in Saṁvat 1181 or 1124 A.D.

90. Ratnaprabha Sūri, a pupil of Deva Sūri, in his *Upadeśamālā-tīkā*,⁴ composed in Saṁvat 1238 or A.D. 1181, writes :—

“ Lord Śrī Deva Sūri, who was the crest-gem of the pupils of the esteemed Muncandra Sūri and succeeded him in his paṭṭa (sacred chair), conquered the Digambaras in the council-room of

¹ *Vide* the Indian Antiquary, Vol. XI, p. 253; and Dr. R. G. Bhandarkar's Report on Sanskrit MSS. during 1883-84, p. 129.

² *स्याद्वादरत्नाकर इत्यस्ति ग्रन्थो महत्तमः ।*

वादिद्वन्द्वारकश्रीमदुद्देवस्वरिविनिर्मितः ॥ ४ ॥

Malladhāri Rājasekhara Sūri's Pañjikā on *Syādvāda-ratnākara* vātā-
i k.

³ *चन्द्रावृत्तिवर्षेऽन वैशाखे पूर्णिमादिने ।*

आहूतो वादिशलायां तो वादिप्रतिवादिनौ ॥

(Prabhāvākara., XXI, v. 95, quoted by Dr. Klatt in his article on “Historical Records of the Jains” in the Indian Antiquary, Vol. XI, Sept. 1882, p. 254.)

⁴ Ratnaprabha Sūri observes :—

शिष्यः श्रीमुनिचन्द्रस्वरिगर्भभिर्गौ तार्थचूडामणिः

पट्टे स्ते विनिवेशितस्तदनु स श्रीदेवस्वरिप्रभुः ।

आस्थाने जयसिंहदेवस्तपतेर्येनास्तुदिग्वाससा

श्रीनिर्वाणसमर्थनेन विजयस्तुतः समुत्पन्नितः ॥

तत्पट्टप्रभवी भवन्नथ गुणग्रामाभिरामोदयाः

श्रीभद्रेस्वरस्तुरयः शुचिधियस्तन्मानसप्रौतये ।

श्रीरत्नप्रभस्वरिभिः शुभकृते श्रीदेवस्वरिप्रभोः

शिष्यैः श्रेयमकारि सप्तदक्षते दृष्टिर्विशेषार्थिनाम् ॥

(*Upadeśamālā-tīkā* noticed by Peterson in his 3rd Report, p. 167.)

King Jaya-simha-deva and raised a pillar of victory by maintaining the nirvāṇa or salvation of women [that is, holding that even women are capable of attaining nirvāṇa].”

91. In Saṃvat 1204 or 1147 A.D. Deva Sūri founded a caitya, raised a bimba at Phalavardhigrāma, and established an image of Neminātha at Arāsana.¹ He was born in Saṃvat 1143 or 1086 A.D., attained the rank of Sūri in 1174 Saṃvat or 1117 A.D., and ascended to heaven in Saṃvat 1226 or 1169 A.D.²

92. The *Pramāṇa-naya-tattvālokālāṅkāra*³ consists of eight chapters (*paricchedas*), viz.—
 Subjects of the *Pramāṇa-naya-tattvālokālāṅkāra*. (1) Determination of the nature of valid knowledge (*pramāṇa-svarūpa-nirṇaya*); (2) determination of the

Munisundara Sūri in his *Gurvāvalī* composed in Saṃvat 1466 gives a similar account :—

येनादितश्चतुरशीति सुवादिस्त्रीला-
 लब्धोऽसक्ययसामदकेलिशास्त्री ।
 वादाच्च कुमुदचन्द्रदिगम्बरेन्द्रः
 औसिद्धभूमिपतिसंसदि पत्तनेऽस्मिन् ॥ ७४ ॥
 स्याद्वादरत्नाकरतर्कवेधा
 मुदे स केषां नहि देवस्वरिः ।
 यतश्चतुर्विंशतिस्वरिशाखं
 यस्यैव नाम्ना विदितं बभूव ॥ ७५ ॥
 वेदमुनीशमितेऽष्टे
 देवगुर्जगदनुत्तरोऽभ्युदितः ।
 औमुनिचन्द्रगुरोरिति
 शिष्या बहवोऽभवन् विदिताः ॥ ७६ ॥

(*Gurvāvalī* published in the *Jaina Yaśovijaya-granthamālā* of Benares, pp. 18-19.)

¹ *Vide* Peterson's 4th Report, p. lv.; also Klatt, *Ind. Ant.* XI, p. 254.

² शिखिवेदशिवे जन्म दीक्षा युग्मशरेक्षरे ।
 वेदाश्चक्ररे वर्षे स्वरिस्त्वमभवत् प्रभोः ॥
 रसयुग्मरवौ वर्षे आश्वे मासि संगते ।
 छत्रपक्षस्य सप्तम्यामपराक्ते गुरोर्दिने ॥
 मर्त्यलोकस्थितं लोकं प्रतिबोध पुरन्दर-
 बोधका इव ते जगुर्दिवं श्रीदेवस्वरयः ॥

(*Prabhāvakacar.*, XXI, vv. 287 seq., quoted by Dr. Klatt in his article on “Historical Records of the Jains” in the *Indian Antiquary*, Sept. 1882, Vol. XI, p. 254.) According to some authorities Deva Sūri was born in Saṃvat 1134 or 1077 A.D.

³ The *Pramāṇa-nayatattvālokālāṅkāra* has been printed and published in Benares in the *Jaina Yaśovijaya* series.

nature of perception (*pratyakṣa-svarūpa-nirṇaya*); (3) determination of the nature of recollection, recognition, argumentation and inference (*smarana-pratyabhijñāna-turkānumāna-svarūpa-nirṇaya*); (4) determination of the nature of valid knowledge derived from verbal testimony or scripture (*āgamākhyā-pramāṇa-svarūpa-nirṇaya*); (5) determination of the nature of objects of knowledge (*viśaya-svarūpa-nirṇaya*); (6) determination of the consequences and semblances or fallacies of knowledge (*phala-pramāṇa-svarūpādyābhāsa-nirṇaya*); (7) determination of the nature of one-sided knowledge (*naṇyātma-svarūpa-nirṇaya*); and (8) determination of the right procedure of a disputant and his opponent (*vādi-prativādi-nyāya-nirṇaya*).

As this work is written on the same plan as Mūṇikya Nandi's Parikṣāmukha-sūtra or Akalaṅka's Nyāya-viniścaya as well as Siddhasena Divākara's Nyāyāvatāra, I shall pass over the common points, mentioning only the special features.

93. *Pramāṇa* or valid knowledge is defined here as the knowledge which ascertains the nature of itself and all other things. The intercourse

between the sense-organs and the objects of sense is not *pramāṇa* (valid knowledge), for though it can ascertain the nature of objects outside itself, it cannot ascertain its own nature, since it has no consciousness. *Pramāṇa* must certainly be *knowledge*, for it is capable of choosing what is desirable and rejecting what is undesirable. It must also be definite in character, for it is opposed to superimposition (*samāropa*). Superimposition is of three kinds: (1) inversion (*viparyaya*)—such as to look upon a pearl-oyster as a piece of silver; (2) doubt (*saṁśaya*)—such as: is this a post or a man? and (3) uncertainty (*anadhyavasāya*) consisting in a mere cogitation in the mind as to what the thing might be.

94. *Pramāṇa* (valid knowledge) is of two kinds: (1) direct (*pratyakṣa*) perception, and (2) indirect

Direct knowledge.
Perception.

(*parokṣa*). The direct knowledge or perception is of two kinds: practical (*sāṁvya-vahārika*) and transcendental (*pāramārthika*). The practical direct knowledge again is subdivided as that which arises through the sense-organs (*indriya-nibandhana*) and that which does not arise through the sense-organs (*anindriya-nibandhana*) but through the mind (*manas*). Each of these passes through four stages,¹ viz.: (1) *avagraha*, distinguishing the type whether it be, e.g., horse or man, but not discerning the characteristics;

¹ The explanation of *avagraha*, etc., as given here is taken from Col. Jarrett's translation of the Ain-i-Akbari, published by the Asiatic Society of Bengal, vol. III, p. 190, as the portion related to *pramāṇa* in the Jaina

(2) *ihā*, inquiring, *e.g.*, whence came the man and from what country came the horse ; (3) *avāya*, arriving at a correct identification of the above, and (4) *dhāraṇā*, recollecting the thing particularised and keeping it in mind.

The transcendental direct knowledge (*pāramāṛthika*) is that which comes exclusively from the illumination of the soul and is profitable to emancipation. It is two-fold : (1) *vikala* (defective) including *avadhi-jñāna* (limited knowledge), *i.e.*, knowledge of special objects which, near or remote, are not differentiated, and *manah-paryāya*, *i.e.*, definite knowledge of another's thoughts and the laying bare of the secrets of the heart ; and (2) *sakala*, *i.e.*, perfect, which is the unobstructed intuition of the entire aspects of a thing. One who possesses that perfect transcendental knowledge is called an *arhat*, *i.e.*, one freed from all faults or obstructions.

95. Indirect knowledge (*parokṣa*) is of five kinds : *viz.*, (1) recollection (*smaraṇa*) ; (2) recognition (*pratyabhijñāna*) ; (3) argumentation (*tarka*) ; (4) inference (*anumāna*) ; (5) verbal testimony or the knowledge derived from the words of a reliable person or scripture (*āgama*).

96. Inference is of two kinds : (1) *svārtha*, for one's own self, and (2) *parārtha*, for the sake of others. Inference. *Hetu* (reason or the middle term) is defined as that which cannot happen except in connection with the major term. The definition that the *hetu* (middle term) is that which possesses three characteristics, is to be rejected as involving fallacies.¹ Some maintain the threefold characteristic or division of the *hetu* (reason or middle term), but do not admit the necessity of using the minor term (*pakṣa*) in an

chapter of Ain-i-Akbari very closely resembles that in the *Pramāṇa-naya-tattvālokāṇkāra*. Dr. R. G. Bhandarkar's explanation of these terms given on p. 93, footnote, of his Report on Sanskrit MSS., for 1883-84, is, however, different.

१ निश्चितान्यथानुपपत्तेकलक्षणो हेतुः न तु त्रिलक्षणकादिः ।

तस्य हेलाभासस्यापि सम्भवात् ॥ ११ ॥

(*Pramāṇa-naya-tattvālokāṇkāra*,
Chap. III.)

This is an attack on Dharmakīrti and other Buddhist logicians who define the three characteristics of *hetu* as follows :—

हेतुः पुनर्लक्षणस्य अनमेये सत्त्वमेव ।

सपक्ष एव सत्त्वम् । असपक्षे चासत्त्वमेव निश्चितम् ।

(*Nyāyabindu*, Chapter II.)

inference.¹ Again, according to others, as the connection or absence of connection between the middle and the major terms can be shown by internal inseparable connection (*antar-vyāpti*), the example forming the external inseparable connection (*bahir-vyāpti*) is useless.² For instance :—

The hill (minor term) is fiery (major term), because it is smoky (middle term) as a kitchen (example).

Here the hill is an integral part of the inference, and in it may be found the necessary connection between fire and smoke. Why then should we burden our inference with an example from without? The kitchen certainly shows the same connection : fire and smoke are found together there : but the kitchen is not an essential part of the inference, and so for the purpose in hand the connection which it proves may be described as the external inseparable connection. We must look to logical neatness, and the economy of mental labour, since the mind is liable to be confused when the unessential is brought across its track.

97. The application (*upanaya*) and conclusion (*nigamana*) as parts of the syllogism are also useless, but these together with the example are to be employed to convince men of small intellect.³

[Parts of a syllogism. *Avayava* or parts of a syllogism are stated to be the following :—

1. *Pakṣa-prayoga* (use of the minor term, otherwise called proposition, *pratijñā*)—the hill is fiery.
2. *Hetu-prayoga* (use of the middle term)—because it is smoky.
3. *Dṛṣṭānta* (example)—whatever is fiery is smoky just as a kitchen.
4. *Upanaya* (application)—this hill is smoky.
5. *Nigamana* (conclusion)—therefore this hill is fiery.

98. Non-existence (*abhāva* or *anupalabdhi*) is subdivided as (1) antecedent (*prāgabdhāva*); (2) subsequent (*pradhvaṃsābhāva*); (3) mutual (*itaretarābhāva*); and (4) absolute (*atyantābhāva*). Various kinds of *ābhāsa* or fallacy are also enumerated. Under the verbal

¹ चिद्विधं साधनमभिधायैव तत्समर्थनं विदधानः कः खलु न पक्षप्रयोगम् अङ्गीकुर्वते ॥ २१ ॥

(Pramāṇa-naya-tattvāloka-lāṅkāra,
Chap. III.)

² अन्वयार्थान्ना हेतोः साध्यप्रत्यायने शक्तावशक्तौ च बहिर्वर्त्योपेक्ष्यावनं व्यर्थम् ॥ २५ ॥

(Pramāṇa-naya-tattvāloka-lāṅkāra,
Chap. III.)

³ मन्दमतीक्षु व्युत्पादयितुं दृष्टान्तोपनयनिगमनान्यपि प्रयोज्यानि ॥ २८ ॥

(Pramāṇa-naya-tattvāloka-lāṅkāra,
Chap. III.)

testimony (*i.e.*, *āgama*) as also under the method of one-sided interpretation (*naya*) there is given an elaborate exposition of the *Ṣaptabhaṅgīnaya* (sevenfold paralogism). The mediate and immediate results of valid knowledge (*pramāṇa*) have been clearly laid down.

99. The results of knowledge and the practical use made of them are stated to be not illusory (*saṃvṛti*), but real (*pāramārthika*).

100. Under *naya* (the method of comprehending a thing from one particular point of view), the fallacies of it (*nayābhāsa*) are also enumerated thus :—

- (1) *Naigamābhāsa* (the fallacy of the *naigama*)—*e.g.*, in estimating a soul we make a distinction between its “existence” (generic property) and its “consciousness” (specific property).
Fallacies of Naya.
- (2) *Samgrahābhāsa* (the fallacy of the collective)—occurs when we call a thing real if it possesses the generic property alone, altogether losing sight of its specific properties, as when we say a bamboo is real so far as it is a tree, but it has no specific properties.
- (3) *Vyavahārābhāsa* (the fallacy of the practical)—*e.g.*, the Cārvāka philosophy which makes a wrong distinction of substance, quality, etc.
- (4) *Rjusūtrābhāsa* (the fallacy of the straight expression)—as the Tathāgata philosophy which altogether denies the reality of things.
- (5) *Sabdābhāsa* (the verbal fallacy)—occurs when we recognise the distinction of times into past, present and future, but go on attaching one and the same meaning to a word in all the three times, *e.g.*, if we now use the word “kratu” (sacrifice) in the sense of “strength” which it signified a thousand years ago.
- (6) *Samabhirūḍhābhāsa* (the fallacy of the subtle)—occurs when we interpret synonymous words such as Indra, Śakra, Purandara, etc., signifying altogether different things.
- (7) *Evambhūtābhāsa* (the fallacy of the such-like)—occurs when a thing is discarded simply because it does not, at the moment, possess the properties implied by the name, *e.g.*, Rāma is not a man (a thinking animal) because he is not at present thinking.

101. The soul (*ātmā*) which is the doer and enjoyer, and an embodiment of consciousness, is of the same size as its body.

In every person there is a separate soul which, having got rid of the bondage of its *karma* (act-fruits), attains emancipation.

102. The last chapter expounds the method of debate.

Rules of Debate. Discussion (*Vāda*) consists in assertion and counter-assertion for the establishment of a certain proposition by rejecting its opposite. The disputant or the person who opens the discussion may be eager either to gain a victory or to ascertain a truth. The truth may be sought either for one's own self as a disciple seeks it, or for others as a teacher seeks it. The same remarks apply to the opponent or respondent. There are four constituents of a council of discussion, *viz.*, (1) the disputant (*vādī*); (2) the opponent (*prativādī*); (3) the members (*sabhya*); and (4) the president (*sabhāpati*). The duty of the disputant and his opponent consists in establishing his own side and opposing the other side by means of proof. The members must be acceptable to both the parties in respect of the skill in grasping their dogmas; they must have a good memory, be very learned, and possess genius, patience and impartiality. Their duties consist in stating the assertions and replies of the disputant and his opponent with reference to the particular subject of discussion, in estimating the merits and demerits of their arguments and counter-arguments, in occasionally interrupting them for setting forth some established conclusions, and in, as far as possible, declaring the result of the discussion. The President must be endowed with wisdom, authority, forbearance and impartiality. His duty consists in judging the speeches of the parties and the members, as also in preventing quarrels, etc., among them. In the event of the parties being desirous of victory alone, they may continue the discussion with vigour as long as the members wish; but if they are eager to ascertain the truth alone, they may continue the discussion so long as the truth is not ascertained and so long as they retain their vigour.

HEMACANDRA SŪRI (1088-1172 A.D.).

103. Hemacandra Sūri¹ (surnamed Kalikāla-sarvajña), born at Dhandhuka in Ahmedabad, was a pupil of Devacandra of the Vajrasākhā. He was a contemporary of King Jaya Simha and is said to have been the preceptor of Māhārāja Kumāra Pāla of Guzerat about Samvat 1199-1229. He was the author of a large number of works such as Kāvyaṇuśāsana-vṛtti, Chan-

¹ For details about Hemacandra, see Bühler's "Ueber das Lebens des Jaina Monches Hemacandra"; Peterson's 4th Report, p. cxli, and p. 82; and also Peterson's lecture on the story of Hema Candra published in the *Bombay Gazette*, August 29, 1895.

donuśāsanavṛtti, Abhidhāna-cintāmaṇi or Nāmamālā, Anekārtha-saṁgraha, Dvāśraya-mahā-kāvya, Triṣaṣṭiśalākāpuruṣa-caritra (a part of which is called Mahāvīracaritra and the appendix called Paṛiśiṣṭaparva), Yogaśāstra, Nighaṇṭuśeṣa, etc.

104. He was also the author of a most important work on logic called *Pramāṇa-mīmāṃsā*,¹ on which he himself wrote a commentary. This work, which is divided into five chapters, is written in the *Sūtra* or aphoristic style, and not in the form of a *prakaraṇa* (commentary).

105. He was a spiritual brother of Pradyumna Sūri,² was born in Saṁvat 1145 or 1088 A.D., took the vow (*vratā*) in 1150 Saṁvat or 1093 A.D., attained the rank of Sūri in 1166 Saṁvat or 1109 A.D., and ascended to heaven (died) in 1229 Saṁvat or 1172 A.D.³

CANDRAPRABHA SŪRI (1102 A.D.).

106. Candraprabha Sūri (born in Guzerat), who founded the Pārṇimāgaccha⁴ in Saṁvat 1159 or 1102 A.D., was a pupil of

¹ A manuscript of the *Pramāṇa-mīmāṃsā* with the commentary by the author himself has been noticed by Peterson in his 5th Report on Sanskrit MSS., pp. 147-148. In explaining why the *Pramāṇa-mīmāṃsā* was written in the form of aphorisms, Hemacandra in the first chapter of the commentary says:—

वाचकमुख्यविरचितानि सकलशास्त्रचूडामणिभूतानि तत्पार्यस्तुबाणौति यद्येव-
मकलङ्कधर्मकौर्त्त्यादिवत् प्रकरणमेव किं नारभ्यते किमनया स्तुवकारत्वाद्दोषवृत्तिकया
मेवं बोधः । भिन्नवचिर्न्ययं जनस्ततो नास्य स्वेच्छाप्रतिबन्धो लौकिकराजकौथं वा
शासनमस्तीति यत्किञ्चिदेतत् तत्र वर्णसमूहात्मकेः पञ्चभिरध्यायैः शास्त्रमेतदरचयद्वा-
चार्थः । तस्य च प्रेक्षावत्प्रवृत्त्यंगमभिधातुमिदमादिस्तुचम् । अथ प्रमाणमौर्त्त्या
अथ इत्यस्य अधिकारार्थत्वात् ।

(Quoted in Peterson's 5th Report, p. 148.)

² श्रीमांसम्पुत्रकुलेभयद्वज्जनिभिः प्रद्युम्नस्त्रिप्रसु-
र्वन्तुर्गस्य स सिद्धिहेमविधये श्रीहेमस्त्रिप्रविधिः ॥

(Candrasena's commentary on Utpādasiddhiprakaraṇa, a manuscript of which is noticed in Peterson's 3rd Report, p. 209.)

³ शरवेदेस्त्रे वर्षे कार्तिके पूर्णिमामिश्रि ।

जन्माभवत् प्रभोर्गोमवाणशंभौ व्रतं तथा ॥

रसवद्दोस्त्रे स्त्रिप्रतिष्ठा समजायत ।

मन्दद्वयर्षौ वर्षेऽवसानमभवत् प्रभोः ॥

(Prabhāvākara., XXII, v. 851 seq., quoted by Klatt in Ind. Ant., Vol. XI, Sept. 1882, p. 254.)

⁴ For the origin of the Pārṇimāgaccha see Dr. R. G. Bhandarkar's Report, 1883-84, p. 147.

Jayasimha Sūri and preceptor of Dharmaghoṣa. He¹ was the author of Darśanaśuddhi, otherwise called Samyaktva-prakarana, and possibly also of the two logical treatises called the Prameyaratnakōṣa and Nyāyāvatāra-vivṛti.² He was a great logician, and in debate appeared as a lion before the opponents who resembled elephants.³

107. The Nyāyāvatāra-vivṛti is an excellent commentary on the Nyāyāvatāra of Siddhasena Divākara. In it mention is made of the Buddhist logicians Dharmottara, Arcaṭa⁴ and others, and there is also a criticism of the views of Saugata, Naiyāyika, Mīmāṃsaka, Vaiśeṣika, Sāṃkhya, Cārvāka, Bauddha, Śauddhodani, Kaṇabhakṣa, Akṣapāda, Brahama-vādi, etc.

NEMICANDRA KAVI (ABOUT 1150 A.D.).

108. Nemicandra, born in Guzerat, who combatted the views of the Hindu philosopher Kaṇāda, was a great teacher of

¹ For Candraprabha Sūri see also Peterson's 4th Report, p. xxvii.

² The manuscript of Nyāyāvatāra-vivṛti, which I consulted, was obtained from Bhavanagar, Bombay, through Munis Dharmavijaya and Indravijaya. In the Nyāyāvatāra-vivṛti itself there is no mention of Candraprabha Sūri. Elsewhere I have seen it stated that it was the work of that author. The authorship must, however, for the present, remain an open question. In the colophon of the Nyāyāvatāra-vivṛti it is stated that it was the work of Siddhasena-Divākara-vyākhyānaka or simply Siddha-vyākhyānaka which was evidently a surname. Munis Dharmavijaya and Indravijaya relying on the line **आख्यात-चूडामणि-सिद्धनाथः** (quoted from Ratnaprabha Sūri's Upadeśamālā-viśeṣa-vṛtti in Peterson's 3rd Report, p. 168) are inclined to identify Siddha-vyākhyānaka with Siddharṣi who lived in Śaṃvat 962 or 905 A.D. (as is evident from Peterson's 4th Report, p. cxxix). There is another commentary on the Nyāyāvatāra by Haribhadra Sūri. For Darśana-śuddhi, *vide* Peterson 3, App. p. 91; for Prameya-ratna-kōṣa, *vide* the Jaināgama List, published in Bombay, p. 77; and for the Nyāyāvatāra-vivṛti *vide* Peterson 3, p. xvi.

³ तीर्थे वीरविभोः सुधर्मगणष्टत्सन्मानलब्धोन्नति

आरिबोद्धलचन्द्रगञ्जलधिप्रोक्षासशेतदुतिः ।

साहित्यागमतर्कलक्षणमहाविद्यापयासागरः

औचन्द्रप्रभस्त्रिरङ्गतमतिर्वादीभसिंहोऽभवत् ॥ १ ॥

(Daśavaikālikaṭīkā by Tilakācārya, noticed in Peterson's 5th Report, p. 65.)

⁴ प्रमाणेत्यादि अनेन च तादात्म्यतदुत्पत्तिलक्षणसंबन्ध विकलतया ध्वनेवहिरर्थं प्रति ग्रामाण्यवगाद् अभिधेयादिस्वरूपनद्वारोत्पन्नाथसंशयमुक्तेन श्रोतारः अर्थं प्रति प्रामाण्ये इति धर्मोत्तरो मन्यते अर्थेऽस्तु आह न आवकोत्साहकमेतत् प्रामाण्याभावात् तेषां आप्रमाणादप्रवृत्तेः ।

(Nyāyāvatāra-vivṛti, on verse 1.)

logic.¹ He was a pupil of Vairasvāmi and preceptor of Sāgarendu (Sāgaracandra) Muni, as is mentioned by Māṇikyacandra, Sāgarendu Muni's pupil, in his Pārśvanātha-caritra written in Saṃvat 1276 or 1219 A.D. As Māṇikyacandra flourished about 1219 A.D., his preceptor's preceptor Nemicandra² must have lived about 1150 A.D. Nemicandra was styled a *Kavi*.³

ĀNANDA SŪRI AND AMARACANDRA SŪRI, NICKNAMED TIGER-CUB AND LION-CUB (1093-1150 A.D.).

109. These two, born in Guzerat, were great logicians who, even in their boyhood having overcome their elephant-like opponents in dispute, were nicknamed, respectively, *Vyāghra-śiśuka* (Tiger-cub) and *Simha-śiśuka* (Lion-cub.)⁴ They⁵ were the twin pupils and successors of Mahendra Sūri in the Nāgendra-gaccha, and were succeeded by Haribhadra Sūri. As Siddharāja from whom they received their nicknames ascended the throne in Saṃvat 1150 or 1093 A.D., they must have flourished at the beginning of the 12th century A.D. It is probably these two

१ षट्त्कील्ललनाविस्त्रासवसतिश्चक्षुषोऽहर्षति
क्षयदोदयचन्द्रमाः समजनि श्रीनेमिचन्द्रप्रभुः ।
निःसामान्यगुणैर्भुवि प्रह्वमद्वैः प्रालेयशैलोत्पलैः
यश्चक्रे कणभोजिनो मुनिपतेर्यथै मत्तं सवैतः ॥ १९ ॥

(Pārśvanātha caritra noticed in Peterson 3, p. 160.)

The same verse is quoted almost verbatim in the Kāvya-prakāsa-saṃketa by Māṇikyacandra Sūri, noticed in Peterson 3, p. 321.

² For Nemicandra, see also Peterson 4, p. lxxi.

³ See Dr. R. G. Bhandarkar's Report, 1883-84, p. 122.

⁴ Udayaprabha Sūri, who was the successor of Haribhadra Sūri through Vijayasena Sūri, in his Dharmābhyudaya-mahākāvya, noticed by Peterson in his 3rd Report, pp. 16-19, writes:—

आनन्दस्वरिरिति [तस्य वभूव] शिष्यः
पूर्वोऽपरः शमधरोऽमरचन्द्रस्वरिः ।
धर्मादिपस्य दशनाविव पापदृष्ट-
क्षोदकमौ जगति यो विशदौ विभातः ॥ २ ॥
आकाशवाङ्मयपयोनिधिमन्दराद्रि-
मुद्राङ्गुषोः किमनयोः क्षुमद्वे महिष्यः
बाह्येऽपि निर्दलितवादिगञ्जौ अगाद
यो आग्निसिंहशिष्टकाविति सिद्धराजः ॥ ४ ॥

⁵ For further particulars of Ānanda Sūri and Amaracandra Sūri see Peterson 4, p. vii. 8

logicians who are referred to by the Hindu logician Gaṅgeśa Upādhyāya in his *Tattva-cintāmaṇi* under *Siṃha-vyāghri-lakṣaṇa* of Vyāpti.

HARIBHADRA SŪRI (ABOUT 1168 A.D.).

110. We find mention of at least two Śvetāmbara Jaina authors bearing the name Haribhadra Sūri. One died¹ in Śaṃvat 535 or 478 A.D., while the other, who was a pupil of Ānanda Sūri and Amaracandra Sūri of the Nāgendraśāstra, lived about Śaṃvat 1225 or 1168 A.D.² It is this second Haribhadra Sūri who was called “Kalikāla-Gautama.”³ He must have been an eminent logician if we suppose him to be the author⁴ of the *Śaddarśana-samuccaya*, the *Daśavaikālika-niryukti-tīkā*, the *Nyāya-praveśaka-sūtra* and the *Nyāyāvātāra-vṛtti*. There are

¹ पंचसय पणनौय विह्वमकालाखो भति चत्तमिषो ।

हरिभद्ररिखरो निखुखो दिखड सिवसुरख ॥ १०० ॥

(Gacchotpatti-prakiraṇa quoted in the *Gāthāsāhasrī* noticed in Peterson 3, p. 284.)

² Klatt refers to Bühler's *Sukṛtasamkirtana*, pp. 24-25; see Peterson 4, pp. cxxxix, cxi.

³ सिद्धान्तोपनिषद्भिषद्यो धीजन्मभूमिस्थयोः

पट्टे श्रीहरिभद्ररिखरिभवचारिणिषामप्रणयैः ।

आत्मा शुद्धमनायथैरतिचिराद्विद्वद्भवान्तः

सन्नुष्टैः कलिकालमौलम इति ख्यातिवितेने गुणैः ॥ ५ ॥

(*Dharmābhyudaya-mahākāvya* by Udayaprabha Sūri noticed in Peterson 3, Appendix I, p. 18.)

⁴ In the concluding lines of the *Daśavaikālika-niryukti-tīkā* it is stated that the author of that work was one Haribhadra Sūri who was a *dharma-putra* of *Yākinī*. A similar description of Haribhadra the author of *Śaddarśana-samuccaya* is found in the opening sentences of Gunaratna's commentary on that work (dated about 1409 A.D.). The *Caturvimsatī-prabandha* by Rājasekhara Sūri composed in Śaṃvat 1405 or 1348 A.D. makes a like reference to Haribhadra, the author of *Nyāyāvātāra-vṛtti*. Now the *dharma-putra* of *Yākinī* is generally held to be a surname of the first Haribhadra Sūri whose disciples were Haṃsa and Paramahaṃsa, as is evident from Prabhācandra Sūri's *Prabhāvaka-caritra* dated about 1277 A.D.

In the *Gacchotpatti-prakarṇa*, *Gāthā-sāhasrī*, *Vicāra-sāra-prakarṇa*, *Vicārāmṛta-saṃgraha*, *Tapāgacchapattāvalī*, *Kharataragaccha-pattāvalī*, etc., Haribhadra Sūri I. is stated to have flourished in Śaṃvat 535 or 478 A.D.

Now the *Nyāyāvātāra* which is alleged to have been commented on by Haribhadra Sūri I. was itself composed about 533 A.D. (that is, after 478 A.D.), and *Dharmakīrti*, whose logical doctrines have been referred to in the *Śaddarśana-samuccaya*, lived about 650 A.D. These facts prove that Haribhadra the author of *Nyāyāvātāra-vṛtti* and *Śaddarśana-samuccaya* lived after 650 A.D.

strong grounds for supposing that the Śaḍdarśana-samuccaya was not the work of the first Haribhadra Sūri, as it refers in the chapter on the Bauddhadarśana to the views of such authors as Dignāga, Dharmakīrti,¹ and others who flourished long after the 5th century A.D. The six systems (Śaḍdarśana) treated by him are (1) Bauddha, (2) Naiyāyika, (3) Sāṃkhya, (4) Jaina, (5) Vaiśeṣika and (6) Jaiminiya.

111. Haribhadra Sūri is often described² as having protected the word of the Arhats like a mother by his 1,400 works. He is said to have used the word *viraha* (separation or sorrow) as his mark in the last verse of each of his works. He was by birth a Brāhmaṇa and was chaplain to king Jitāri whose capital was

Dr. Jacobi in his letter, dated the 21st October 1907, writes to me that "Haribhadra used the word *viraha* in the Samaraicacakahā, which is alluded to by Siddharṣi who wrote in 905 A.D."

Regarding the dates of the Śaḍdarśana-samuccaya, etc., he observes:—These are "unanimously ascribed to the first Haribhadra," "whose date, I believe, with Prof. Leumann, to have been wrongly referred to the Saṃvat era instead of the Valabhi or Gupta era, which commenced in 319 A.D."

According to Dr. Jacobi, therefore, the Śaḍdarśana-samuccaya, etc., were written by the first Haribhadra Sūri, who died in 535 Gupta Saṃvat or 854 A.D.

Dr. Jacobi's theory removes many of our difficulties, yet it is far from being conclusive, as the Jaina authors very seldom used the Gupta era. Moreover, it is inexplicable why Vācaspati Miśra and Udayanācārya did not refer to such an excellent compendium of Indian philosophy as the Śaḍdarśana-samuccaya if it existed as early as the 9th or 10th century A.D. I am therefore inclined to believe that Haribhadra Sūri II was the author of the Śaḍdarśana-samuccaya, Nyāyāvatāra-vṛtti, etc., while the Samaraicacakahā and other treatises might be the works of the first Haribhadra Sūri.

But I must confess that the modern Jaina Paṇḍitas such as Munis Dharmavijaya and Indravijaya firmly believe that the author of all these works was the first Haribhadra Sūri who, according to them, flourished in 535 Vikrama Saṃvat, or 478 A.D.

प्रत्यक्षं कल्पनापीडमधानं तत्र बुध्यताम् ।

चिरकपालिङ्गतो छिद्रिज्ञानं अनुमानसंश्रितम् ॥

(Śaḍdarśana-samuccaya, chapter on Bauddha-darśana, p. 38, edited by Dr. Suali).

This verse refers without doubt to the definition of *Pratyakṣa* and *Anumāna* given by Dharmakīrti who lived about 650 A.D.

² Klatt in his "Paṭṭāvalī of the Kharataragaccha" in the Ind. Ant., Vol. XI, Sept. 1882, p. 247; also Peterson 3, p. 35. Also:

खोनि त्रीहरिभद्रं तं येनार्द्धज्ञौर्नञ्जरा ।

चतुर्दशप्रकरणश्रव्यागोप्यत माहवत् ॥ १६ ॥

Amaraśvāmicarita by Muniratna Sūri noticed in Peterson 3, p. 91.

Chittore near the Citrakūṭa hill.¹ He was instructed in the Jaina doctrine by Jinabhāṭa. Two of his pupils, named Hamsa and Paramahamsa, are said to have left him as missionaries of the Jaina faith, and to have been slain in the Bhoṭa country (Tibet) by the fanatical Buddhists whom they sought to convert. The sorrow caused by the death of these two pupils is said to have been symbolised in the word *viraha*.

112. It is generally supposed that Haribhadra Sūri, whose pupils were killed in Tibet, was the first author of that name. But there will be no inconsistency if we suppose him to be the second Haribhadra Sūri, for the religious intercourse between India and Tibet was more frequent in the 12th century A.D. than in the 5th century, when Tibet had scarcely emerged into the ken of history.

RATNAPRABHA SŪRI (1181 A.D.).

113. Ratnaprabha Sūri, who belonged to the Śvetāmbara sect, was a logician of repute, being the author of a light commentary (*laghu-ṭīkā*) on the *Pramāṇa-naya-tattvālokāṅkāra* called *Syādvāda-ratnāvatārikā*² in which are quoted the views of the Buddhist logicians Arcāṭa (q. v.) and Dharmottara (q. v.)

114. While in Broach at the Aśvavabodhatirtha in Śaṁvat 1238 or 1181 A.D., he wrote another work called *Upadeśamālā-vṛtti*³ to please Bhadrēśvara Sūri and in payment of the debt he owed to Vijayasena Sūri, the brother of Bhadrēśvara. There he gives his spiritual descent in the Vṛhadgaccha as follows : (1) Muncandra Sūri ; (2) Deva Sūri ; (3) Bhadrēśvara Sūri and (4) Ratnaprabha Sūri.⁴

¹ Vide Introduction to *Ṣaḍdarśanasamuccaya* published in the Chowkhamba series, Benares.

प्रमाणे च प्रमेये च वाचानां बुद्धिसिद्धये ।
किञ्चिद् वचनचातुर्यचापलायेयमादधे ॥
प्रमेयरत्नकोटोभिः पूर्णैरन्नाकरो महान्
तथावतारमात्रेण हृत्तेरस्याः क्षतार्थता ॥

² (*Syādvāda-ratnāvatārikā*, Muni Dharmavijaya's MSS., p. 99). A part of the *Syādvāda-ratnāvatārikā* has been printed and published in the Benares Jaina Yaśovijaya series.

श्रीरत्नप्रभखरिभिः शुभकृते श्रीदेवखरिप्रभोः ।
शिष्येः सेयमकारि सम्प्रदहते हनिर्विशेषार्थिनाम् ॥
विग्रहमाहसुलोकाकं (११२८) वर्षे माघे समर्थिता ।
यकादससहस्राणि सार्धं पञ्चशतं तथा ॥

(*Upadeśamālā-vṛtti*, noticed in Peterson 5, p. 124).

⁴ For other particulars of Ratnaprabha Sūri, vide Peterson 4, p. cii. Compare also Weber II, p. 922, note 7.

MALLIṢEṆA SŪRI (1292 A.D.).

115. He belonged to the Nagendra Gaccha of the S'vetāmbara sect, and was the author of the *Syādvādamañjari*, a commentary on Hemacandra's *Vītarāga-stuti* or *Dvātrimśikā*. The *Syādvāda-mañjari* contains an exposition of the *Pramāṇa*, *Saptabhaṅgīnaya*, etc., and criticises Akṣapāda's theories of *Pramāṇa*, *Chala*, *Jāti*, *Nigrahasthāna*, etc. The doctrines of the Sāṃkhya, Aulūkyā, Jaiminiya, Bhaṭṭapāda, Vedānta, Yogācāra, Madhyamika, Cārvāka, etc., have also been his favourite subjects of attack. At the close of his work Malliṣeṇa describes himself as a pupil of Udayaprabha Sūri and as having composed the work in Śaka 1214 or A.D. 1292.¹

RĀJAŚEKHARA SŪRI (1348 A.D.).

116. Rājaśekhara Sūri, or Malladhāri Śrī Rājaśekhara Sūri, belonged to the S'vetāmbara sect and was the author of the *Ratnāvatārikā-pañjikā*,² a sub-commentary on the *Pramāṇa-naya-tattvālokāṅkāra*, as also of two other works called *Syādvāda-kalikā* and *Caturviṃśatiprabandha*.³ He is also the author of a *Pañjikā* (commentary) on the *Nyāya-kandali* of the Hindu philosopher Śrī-dhara. He studied the *Nyāya-kandali* under teacher Jinaprabha,⁴ and is said to have lived in Saṃvat 1405 or 1348 A.D.⁵

JÑĀNA CANDRA (1350 A.D.).

117. He belonged to the S'vetāmbara sect and was the author of a gloss on the *Ratnāvatārikā* called the *Ratnāvatārikā-tippaṇa*, which discusses many abstruse points of logic and criticises the

१ श्रीमक्षिषेणसूरिभिरकारि तत्पदगगनदिनमणिभिः ।

दृष्टिरियं ममरविमिश्रकाब्दे दोषमहसि शनौ ॥ १ ॥

(*Syādvādamañjari*, p. 220, printed in the Benares Chowkhamba Sanskrit Series, and edited by Dāmodara Lal Gosvāmi.)

² A part of the *Ratnāvatārikā-pañjikā* has been printed and published in the Benares Jaina Yaśovijaya series.

³ This work has been published by Hira Lal Haṃsarāja at Jāma-nagara in Kathiwar.

४ श्रीमज्जनप्रभविभोरधिगत्य न्यायकदलीं किञ्चित् ।

तस्यां विदितिलवमहं करवै स्वपरोपकाराय ॥

(*Nyāyakandali* of Śrīdhara with the *Pañjikā* of Rājaśekhara noticed in Peterson 3, p. 273; cf. also Peterson 3, pp. 28-29.)

⁵ *Vide* Weber II, p. 1207.

views of Dignāga¹ and others. He composed this work² under orders from his preceptor Rājasekhara Sūri, who flourished in 1348 A.D. Jñāna Candra's date may approximately be fixed at about 1350 A.D.

GUṆARATNA (1409 A.D.).

118. Guṇaratna belonged to the Tapāgaccha of the Śvetāmbara sect, and was the distinguished author of a commentary on the Śaḍdarśana-samuccaya³ called Śaḍdarśana-samuccaya-vṛtti or Tarka-rahasya-dīpikā in which the Nyāya (logic) along with other systems has been lucidly explained. He also wrote the Kriyā-ratna-samuccaya.

119. He is mentioned by Ratna-śekhara Sūri in the Śrāddha-pratikramaṇa-sūtra-vṛtti composed in Samvat 1496 or A.D. 1439.⁴ In that work Guṇaratna is mentioned as a pupil

तेनान्यापोहविषयाः प्रोक्ताः सामान्यगोचराः ।

शब्दाश्च बुद्धयश्चैव वस्तुन्येषामसम्भवात् ॥

अस्य व्याख्या तेनाचार्य दिग्भागेन

अन्यापोहविषयाः ... प्रोक्ताः ॥

Jñānacandra's Ratnāvatārikā-tīp-
pana, chap. I, p. 7, published in
Yaśovijaya-granthamālā of Bena-
res.

² रत्नाकरावतारिका वरटिप्पनं तत्

ज्ञानेन्द्रस्यतरङ्गैः समतिः प्रदृष्टौ ।

तन्निष्ठस्यको रचितवान् मल्लधारिपूज्य-

श्रीराजशेखरगुरोश्च निदेशमाय

Quoted from the MSS. of Ratnākara-avatārikā-tīp-panaka, lent to me by Muni Dharmavijaya. A part of this work has been printed and published in the Benares Jaina Yaśovijaya series.

³ Śaḍdarśana-samuccaya with Vṛtti, edited by Dr. Suali, is being published by the Asiatic Society of Bengal. There is another commentary on Śaḍdarśana-samuccaya called Laghuvṛtti by Maṇibhadra. It has been published in the Chowkhamba series.

⁴ The Śrāddha-prati-kramaṇa-sūtra-vṛtti by Ratnaśekhara Sūri, has been noticed in Peterson 3, pp. 226-227, whence the following lines are quoted :—

विष्णोस्ततपेत्याख्या जगति जगच्चक्षुरयोऽभूवन् ।

श्रीदेवसुन्दरगुक्तमाश्रय तदनुकामादिदिताः ॥ १ ॥

पञ्च च तेषां शिष्यास्तेष्वप्या ज्ञानसागरा गुरवः । २

कुलमण्डना द्वितीयाः श्रीगणेशाकृतौयाश्च ॥ ३ ॥

of Devasundara, who attained the exalted position of Sūri at Anahillapattana in Saṃvat 1420 or A.D. 1363.¹ Guṇaratna must, therefore, have lived between A.D. 1363 and A.D. 1439. Devasundara Sūri, teacher of Guṇaratna, was a contemporary of Muni-sundara Sūri, the famous author of the Gurvāvali² composed in Saṃvat 1466 or A.D. 1409. Guṇaratna himself says that his Kriyāratna-samuccaya³ was composed in Saṃvat 1466 or A.D. 1409.

120. Guṇaratna, in his elaborate commentary (*Vṛtti*) on the Śaddarśana-samuccaya, has mentioned Śauddhodani, Dharmot-tarācārya, Arcata, Dharmakīrti, Prajñākara, Kamalaśīla, Dig-nāga, and other Buddhist authors, as well as Tarkabhāṣā, Hetubindu, Arcata-tarkaṭikā, Pramāṇa-vārtika, Tattvasaṃ-graha, Nyāyabindu, Nyāyapraveśaka, and other Buddhist works on logic, etc., in the chapter on the Bauddha system. Mention has also been made, in the chapter on the Nyāya, of such Hindu logicians as Akṣapāda, Vātsyāyana, Udyotakara, Vācas-pati, Udayana, Śrikanṭha, Abhayatilakopādhyāya, Jayanta, and of such works as Nyāya-sūtra, Nyāyabhāṣya, Nyāya-vārtika, Tātparyatīkā, Tātparyapariśuddhi, Nyāyālankāra, Nyāyālankāravṛtti, etc. The Nyāya-sāra of Bhā-sarvajña and the eighteen commentaries on it such as Nyāyabhūṣaṇa, Nyāya-kalikā, Nyāyakusumāñjali, etc., have also been mentioned.

बद्धर्मनष्टतिस्त्रियारत्नसमुच्चयविचारनिचयस्तजः ।

यथा श्रीगुरुणा प्रसादतोऽहं बद्धुं विवक्षिते ।

श्रीरत्नोत्तरगणितं निमित्तमस्तु कृतं कृतितुष्टे ॥ १

¹ Vide Dr. Klatt on the Paṭṭāvali of the Kharataragaccha in the Ind. Ant., Vol. XI, September 1882, pp. 255-256; cf. also Weber II, p. 884; and Dr. R. G. Bhandarkar's Report, 1883-84, p. 157.

२ रसरसमनितवर्षे १४६६ सुनिमुन्दरखरिणा कृता पूर्वम् ।

मध्यस्थैरवधार्या गुर्वालीयं जयश्रीना ॥ २३ ॥

(Gurvāvali, Jaina-Yaśovijaya grantha-mālā series, p. 109).

३ काले बद्धसपूर्वे १४६६ वत्सरमिते श्रीविक्रमार्काज्ञे

गुर्वालीश्वशाद्विद्वत् च सदा स्नान्योपकारं परम् ।

यन् श्रीगुरुत्तररत्नोत्तरं प्रज्ञाविज्ञानोऽप्यसुं

निर्द्धूतप्रधानजननैः शोधस्वयं धीधनैः ॥ ६३ ॥

(Kriyāratna-samuccaya, Jaina Yaśovi-jaya granthamālā series, p. 309).

DHARMA-BHŪṢAṆA (ABOUT 1600 A.D.).

121. A Digambara author who wrote the *Nyāya-dīpikā* about 300 years ago. He has been mentioned in the *Tarkabhāṣā*¹ by Yaśovijaya Gaṇi.²

122. The *Nyāya-dīpikā* begins with a salutation³ to Arhat Vardhamāna. It is divided into three chapters (*Prakāśa* viz., (1) general characteristics of valid knowledge, *pramāṇa-sāmānya-lakṣaṇa*, (2) perception, *pratyakṣa*, and (3) indirect knowledge, *parokṣa*, including recollection, *smṛti*, recognition, *pratyabhijñāna*, argumentation, *tarka*, inference, *anumāna*, tradition, *āgama*, and the method of comprehending things from particular standpoints, *naya*).

123. The technical terms of logic have been defined and minutely examined and the views of other logicians, specially of the Buddhists, have been severely criticised. There are references to Sugata, Saugata, Bauddha, Tāthāgata, Mīmāṃsaka, Yauga, Naiyāyika, Bhāṭṭa, Prābhākara, Dignāga, Samānta Bhadra, Akalaṅka Deva, Śālikā Nātha, Jainendra, Syād vāda-vidyāpati, Māṇikya Nandi Bhāṭṭāraka, Kumāra Nandi Bhāṭṭāraka, Udayana and others. The following works are also mentioned :—*Prameya-kamala-mārtanda*, *Rājavārtika*, *Śloka-vārtika*, *Śloka-vārtika-bhāṣya*, *Tattvārtha-sūtra*, *Tattvārtha-bhāṣya*, *Tattvārtha-sloka-vārtika*, *Āptamīmāṃsā-vivaraṇa*, *Nyāyavinīścaya*, *Pramāṇa-nirṇaya*, *Pramāṇa-parikṣā*, *Parikṣā-mukha*, *Nyāyabindu*, etc.

YAŚOVIJAYA GAṆI (1680 A.D.).

124. Yaśovijaya⁴ belonged to the Śvetāmbara sect and was the famous author of *Nyāya-pradīpa*, *Tarkabhāṣā*, *Nyāya-rahasya*, *Nyāyāmṛta-taraṅgiṇī*, *Nyāya-khaṇḍa-khāḍya*, *Anekānta Jaina-mata-vyavasthā*, *Jñānabindu-prakaraṇa*, etc. He also wrote a commentary on the Digambara work *Aṣṭasāhasrī*

¹ This work has been printed in Kolhāpura.

² इत्थं वा ज्ञाननिवर्तकत्वेन तर्कस्य प्रामाण्यं धर्मभूषणीनां सत्येव तत्र सिद्धाज्ञानरूपे ध्वञ्चेत्येव संगच्छते ।

Yaśovijaya's *Tarkabhāṣā*, leaf 10, MSS. lent to me by Munis Dharmavijaya and Indravijaya.

³ श्रीवर्द्धमानमहर्षेण नमो बालपुरुषे ।

विरच्यते नित्यसह सन्दर्भन्यायदीपिका ॥ १ ॥

(*Nyāyadīpikā*, chap. I).

⁴ For other particulars about Yaśovijaya see Peterson 6, p. xiv. For his works see the *Jaināgama List* published in Bombay.

called *Aṣṭasāhasrī-vṛtti*. The *Tarkabhāṣā* begins with a salutation to Jina.¹ It consists of three chapters, viz. (1) Valid knowledge, *pramāṇa*, (2) Knowledge from particular stand-points, *naya*, and (3) Imposition, *niḥkṣepa*. He occasionally discusses *vyāptigraha*, or the means of establishing the universal connection between the middle term and the major term.

125. He is descended from Hiravijaya, the well-known Sūri of Akbar's time (no. 58 of the *Tapāgaccha paṭṭāvalī*). He ascended heaven in Sāṃvat 1745 or A.D. 1688 at Dabhoi, in modern Baroda State. To perpetuate his memory there has been established at Benares a college called *Jaina Yaśovijaya-pāṭhaśālā* under the auspices of which the sacred Jaina works are being published in a series called *Jaina Yaśovijaya-granthamālā*.

१ ऐन्द्रहृन्मनसं नमो जिनं तस्माद्यदेशिनम्

प्रमाणनयनिक्षेपैश्चकैर्भाषां तनोम्यहम्

(*Tarkabhāṣā*, chap. I).

BOOK II.

The Buddhist Logic.

CHAPTER I.

THE OLD BUDDHIST REFERENCES TO LOGIC.

BUDDHA GAUTAMA (623 B.C.—543 B.C.).

1. The Buddhists maintain that their religion is eternal. It was taught at different cycles by sages called Buddhas (the Enlightened Ones) or Tathāgatas (those who have realised the truth). In the present cycle, called *Mahā-bhadra-kalpa* (the very blessed cycle), four Buddhas are said to have already appeared, *viz.*, Krakucchanda, Kanaka Muni, Kāśyapa and Gautama, while the fifth, *viz.*, Maitreya, is yet to be born.¹

2. Of the past Buddhas the last, *viz.*, Buddha Gautama, otherwise called Sākyā Muni, was born at Kapilavastu (modern Nigliwa in the Nepal Terai) in 623 B.C., and attained *nirvāṇa* at Kuśinagara (modern Kuśinārā near Gorakhpur) in 543 B.C.² He passed almost his whole life in Magadha (modern Behar). He is regarded by modern scholars as the real founder of Buddhism, while his predecessors are considered as purely mythical.

ORIGIN OF THE PĀLI BUDDHIST LITERATURE (543 B.C.—76 B.C.).

3. Buddha Gautama is said to have delivered his teachings in the Māgadhi or Pāli language. On his death these teachings were rehearsed by the Buddhist monks in three councils³ held

¹ *Vide* Hardy's Manual of Buddhism, second edition, pp. 88—91.

² The exact date of Buddha is unknown. The date given here is according to the Mahāvamsa, the Pāli chronicle of Ceylon. The date of Buddha's nirvāṇa is placed by European scholars between 470—480 B.C. Cf. Dr. Fleet's article on "The Date of Buddha's Death" in the Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland, January, 1904.

³ For an account of the first and second councils, *vide* Vinaya Pitaka, Culla Vagga, 11th and 12th Khandhakas, translated by Rhys Davids and

at Rājagṛha, Vaiśālī and Pāṭaliputra under the patronage of kings Ajātaśatru, Kālāśoka and Aśoka about the year 543 B.C., 443 B.C. and 255 B.C.¹ respectively. The texts of the teachings as discussed and settled in these councils form the sacred scripture of the Buddhists. This scripture is called in Pāli *Tepiṭaka* or *Piṭakattaya* and in Sanskrit *Tripiṭaka* or *Piṭakatraya* which signifies 'Three Baskets.' It consists of the Sermon Basket (Sutta Piṭaka), Discipline Basket (Vinaya Piṭaka) and the Metaphysical Basket (Abhidhamma Piṭaka), each of which embodies a large number of distinct works.

4. The monks assembled in the First Council, that is in the Council of Kāśyapa in 543 B.C., were called (1) Theras, and the scripture canonised by them was called Theravāda. Subsequently ten thousand monks of Vaiśālī having violated certain rules of the Theravāda were, by the decision of the Second Council in 443 B.C., expelled from the community of the Theras. These excluded priests were called (2) Mahāsāṅghikas who were the first heretical sect of the Buddhists. They made certain additions and alterations in the Theravāda. Afterwards within two hundred years from the *nirvāṇa* of Buddha 14 other heretical sects² arose, *viz.*, (3) Gokulika, (4) Ekabbohārika, (5) Paññatti, (6) Bāhulika, (7) Cetiya, (8) Sabbatthi, (9) Dhammaguttika, (10) Kassapiya, (11) Saṅkantika, (12) Sutta, (13) Himavatta, (14) Rājagiriya, (15) Siddhatthika, (16) Pubbaseliya, (17) Aparaseliya and (18) Vajiriyā.

5. Just at the close of the Third Council about 255 B.C., the teachings of Buddha as canonised by the Theras in the form of the *Tepiṭaka* were carried³ by Mahinda, son of Emperor Aśoka, to the island of Ceylon where they were perpetuated by priests in oral tradition. They are said to have been committed to writing⁴ for the first time in Ceylon in the reign of Vattagāmaṇi during 104-76 B.C. Besides the *Tepiṭaka* there

Oldenberg, S.B.E. series, vol. XX, pp. 370, 386. For an account of the third council as also of the first and second, *vide* Wijesimha's translation of the Mahāvamsa, chapter V, pp. 25—29, as also chapters III and IV.

¹ As to the dates of the 1st and 2nd Councils I follow the Pāli Mahāvamsa. The date of the 3rd Council is in accordance with modern researches. Aśoka ascended the throne in 272 B.C. (*Vide* Vincent A. Smith's Aśoka, p. 63), and it was in the 17th year of his reign that the third Council took place (*vide* Wijesimha's Mahāvamsa, p. 29).

² For a discussion about the variant names and subdivisions of these sects, *vide* Wijesimha's Mahāvamsa, part I, chapter V, p. 15; and Dr. Rhys Davids' "Schools of Buddhist Belief" in the Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland, 1892, pp. 1-37.

³ *Vide* the Mahāvamsa, chapter XII.

⁴ *Vide* the Mahāvamsa, chapter XXXIII. Cf. also Dr. Alwis's Lecture on the Pali Language in the Journal of the Pali Text Society, London, 1883, p. 42.

were numerous other works written in Pāli which have immensely added to the bulk of the Pāli literature.

LOGIC TOUCHED ON IN THE PĀLI LITERATURE.

6. In the *Tepitaka*—nay in the whole Pāli literature—there is not a single treatise on Logic. This is not at all a matter of surprise, for, according to the Pāli works, our knowledge (called in Pāli: *Viññāṇa* and in Sanskrit: *Vijñāna*) has arisen from *Avidyā*¹ or cosmic blindness, and is therefore a mere illusion. Such being the character of our knowledge, it cannot form the subject-matter of Logic, the sole function of which consists in laying down criteria for determining real or valid knowledge.

7. The only topic bearing upon Logic which has been touched on in the Pāli works, is the division of knowledge into six kinds. In the *Tepitaka*² knowledge (*Viññāṇa*³) has been classified as (1) ocular (*cakkhu-viññāṇam*), (2) auditory (*sotaviññāṇam*), (3) olfactory (*ghāṇa-viññāṇam*), (4) gustatory (*jihvā-viññāṇam*), (5) tactual (*kāya-viññāṇam*) and (6) mental (*mano-viññāṇam*). But this classification has not been carried far enough to lay the foundation of a Logic that deserved the name of science.

8. In the *Tepitaka* there are, however, occasional references to a class of men who were called *Takki* (in Sanskrit: *Tarkin* or *Takkika* (in Sanskrit: *Tārkika*)—that is, those versed in reasoning. It is not known whether these men were Buddhists, Jainas or Brāhmaṇas, perhaps they were recruited from all communities. They were not logicians in the proper sense of the term but they appear to me to have been sophists who indulged in quibble and casuistry.

THE BRAHMA-JĀLA-SUTTA (543 B.C.—255 B.C.).

9. In the *Brahma-jāla-sutta*, which forms a part of the *Dīgha Nikāya* of the *Sutta Piṭaka* and was rehearsed in the three Buddhist Councils during 543 B.C.—255 B.C.,⁴ mention

¹ *Avidyā* (cosmic blindness) forms the first link in the chain of *Paṭicca samuppāda* explained in the *Vinaya Piṭaka*, *Mahāvagga*, *Paṭhamā Khandhaka*, translated by Rhys Davids and Oldenberg, S.B.E. series, vol. III, pp. 73—75.

² *Vide* the *Āṅguttara Nikāya* III, 61. 8, edited by Dr. Morris in the Pāli Text Society series of London. *Vide* also the *Dhammasaṅgī*, and compare *Pariccheda* IV of the *Abhidhammatthasaṅgaha* which, though not included in the *Tepitaka*, sums up the topics of the *Abhidhamma Piṭaka*.

³ *Viññāṇa* is translated as knowledge or consciousness, such as *cakkhu-viññāṇa* signifies ocular knowledge or eye-consciousness.

⁴ “Hofrath Dr. Bühler, in the last work he published, expressed the

is made of those Sramaṇas and Brāhmaṇas who were *Takki* and *Vimāṃsi* and indulged in *Takka* and *Vimāṃsā*. Buddha speaks of them thus :—

“ In this case, brethren, some recluse or Brāhmaṇa is addicted to *logic* [sophism] and *reasoning* [casuistry].” He gives utterance to the following conclusion of his own, beaten out by his *argumentations* and based on his *sophistry*: “ The soul and the world arose without a cause.”¹

This passage refers, in my opinion, to a sophist rather than to a teacher of Logic.

THE Udāna (543 B.C.—255 B.C.).

10. Again, in the *Udāna*, which is included in the *Khuddaka Nikāya* of the *Sutta Piṭaka* and is supposed to have been rehearsed in the three Buddhist Councils during 543 B.C.—255 B.C., we read :—

“ As long as the perfect Buddhas do not appear, the *Takkikas* [sophists] are not corrected nor are the *Sāvakas*: owing to their evil views they are not released from misery.”²

This passage leaves no doubt that the *Takkikas* were sophists.

THE Kathāvatthuppakaraṇa (ABOUT 255 B.C.).

11. The *Kathāvatthuppakaraṇa*, a work of the *Abhidhamma-piṭaka*, composed by *Moggaliputta Tissa* at the Third Bud-

opinion that these books, as we have them in the Pāli, are good evidence, certainly for the fifth, probably for the sixth, century B.C.”

—Rhys Davids' Preface to the Dialogues of the Buddha, p. XX.

¹ The *Brahma-jāla-sutta* 1—32 included in *Dialogues of the Buddha* translated by Rhys Davids, London, p. 42.

Dr. Rhys Davids translates *Takkī* (*Tarkī*) and *Vimāṃsī* (*Mimāṃsī*) as “addicted to *logic* and *reasoning*.” But the expression may also be rendered as “addicted to *sophism* and *casuistry*.”

The original Pāli runs thus :—

Idha, bhikkhave, ekacco samaṇo vā brāhmaṇo vā takkī hoti vimāṃsī. So takka-pariyāhataṃ vimāṃsānucariṭaṃ sayam-paṭibhānaṃ evaṃ āha : “Adhicca-samuppanno attā ca loko cāti.”

—The *Brahma-jāla-sutta* 1—32 included in the *Dīgha Nikāya*, p. 29, edited by T. W. Rhys Davids and J. E. Carpenter, London.

² The original of this passage runs as follows :—

Yāva sammā sambuddhā loke n'uppajjanti, na takkikā sujjhanti na c'āpi sāvakā, duddiṭṭhī na dukkhā pamuccare'ti.

—*Udāna*, vi, 10, edited by Paul Steinthal in the *Pāli Text Society series*, London.

dhist Council during the reign of Aśoka about 255 B.C.,¹ mentions *paṭiññā* (in Sanskrit: *pratijñā*, proposition), *upanaya* (in Sanskrit, too: *upanaya*, application of reason), *niggaha* (in Sanskrit: *nigraha*, humiliation or defeat), etc.,² which are the technical terms of Logic. Though Moggaliputta Tissa has not made any actual reference to Logic, his mention of some of its technical terms warrants us to suppose that that science in some shape existed in India in his time about 255 B.C.

THE Milinda-pañha alias THE Bhikṣu-sūtra
(ABOUT 100 A.D.).

12. The only Pāli work in which an explicit reference to Logic called *Nīti* (or *Nyāya*) occurs is the **Milinda-pañha** otherwise known as the **Bhikṣu-sūtra**, which was composed about 100 A.D.³ It was translated into Chinese under the Eastern Tsin dynasty A.D. 317—420.⁴ In the Chinese collection of the Indian books it is designated as the **Nāgasena-Bhikṣu-sūtra**. This work contains questions of Milinda (the Greek King Menander of Bactria) and replies of Bhikṣu Nāga Sena on various abstruse matters. In it Milinda who was versed in Logic (*Nīti* or *Nyāya*) is thus described :—

¹ Aśoka ascended the throne of Magadha in 272 B.C. (*vide* Vincent A. Smith's Aśoka, p. 63). In the seventeenth year of his reign the Third Buddhist Council took place (Wijesinha's Mahāvamsa, p. 29).

² *Niggaha-catukkam* is the name of a section of the first chapter of the *Kathāvatthupparakāraṇa*. *Upanaya-catukkam* is the name of another section of that work. A passage, in which the terms *paṭiññā* and *niggaha* occur, is quoted below :—

No ca mayam̐ tayā tattha hetāya paṭiññāya hevaṃ paṭijānantā hevaṃ niggahetabbo (*Kathāvatthupparakāraṇa*, Siamese edition, p. 3, kindly lent to me by Anagārika H. Dharinapāla).

In the commentary on the above passage even *chala* (fraud), which is another technical term of Logic, has been used. *Cf.*

Evam̐ tona, chalona niggaha āropite idāni tass'eva paṭiññāya dhammena samena attavāde jayam̐ dassetum̐ anulomanaye pucchā sakavādissa attano nissāya paṭiññam̐ paravādissa laddhiya okāsam̐ adatvā....

(*Kathāvatthupparakāraṇa-atthakathā*, published by the Pāli Text Society of London, p. 13).

It is evident from the opening passages of the *Kathāvatthupparakāraṇa-atthakathā* that Moggaliputta Tissa discussed in the *Kathāvatthupparakāraṇa* only those doctrines—Buddhistic and heretic—which had originated after the First and Second Buddhist Councils. From this statement may we not draw the conclusion that the technical terms of Logic which he has used were unknown before the Second Buddhist Council?

³ For discussions about date *vide* Rhys Davids' Introduction to "the Questions of King Milinda" in the S. B. E. series, vol. xxxv.

⁴ *Vide* Bunyiu Nanjio's Catalogue of the Chinese Tripitaka, No. 1358.

∴ "Many were the arts and sciences he knew—holy tradition and secular law; the Sāṃkhya, Yoga, Nyāya and Vaiśeṣika systems of philosophy; arithmetic; music; medicine; the four Vedas, the Purāṇas, and the Itihāsas; astronomy, magic, causation and spells; the art of war; poetry; conveyancing—in a word, the whole nineteen.

As a disputant he was hard to equal, harder still to overcome; the acknowledged superior of all the founders of the various schools of thought. And as in wisdom so in strength of body, swiftness, and valour there was found none equal to Milinda in all India. He was rich, too, mighty in wealth and prosperity, and the number of his armed hosts knew no end.....The king, who was fond of wordy disputation, and eager for discussion with *casuists*, *sophists*, and gentry of that sort, looked at the sun (to ascertain the time), and then said to his ministers."¹

13. The following dialogue² between Milinda and Nāga Sena is quoted to show what was thought to be the proper mode of carrying on debate in the days of those notable persons:—

∴ The King said: 'Reverend Sir, will you discuss with me again?'

'If your Majesty will discuss as a scholar (Paṇḍita), well; but if you will discuss as a king, no.'

'How is it then that scholars discuss?'

'When scholars talk a matter over with one another then is there a winding up, an unravelling; one or other is convicted of error, and he then acknowledges his mistake, distinctions are drawn, and contra-distinctions; and yet thereby they are not angered. Thus do scholars, O King, discuss.'

'And how do kings discuss?'

'When a king, Your Majesty, discusses a matter, and he advances a point, if any one differ from him on that point, he is apt to fine him, saying: "Inflict such and such a punishment upon that fellow!" Thus, Your Majesty, do kings discuss.'

'Very well. It is as a scholar, not as a king, that I will discuss. Let Your Reverence talk unrestrainedly, as you would with a brother, or a novice, or a lay disciple, or even with a servant. Be not afraid!'

ORIGIN OF THE MAHĀYĀNA (ABOUT 78 A.D.).

14. At the opening of the Christian era the north-western part of India was invaded by the Turuṣkas or Scythians. Kaniṣka,³ who was one of their chiefs, conquered Kāśmīra,

¹ Taken from Rhys Davids' translation of the Milinda-paṇḍita called "the Questions of King Milinda" in S. B. E. series, vol. xxxv, pp. 6-7.

Nyāya is an equivalent for the original *Nīti*, causation for *Hetu*, *casuists* for *Lokāyata* and *sophists* for *Vitāṇḍa*.

² *Nīti* may mean "polity," but placed between Yoga and Vaiśeṣika it cannot but signify *Nyāya*.

³ Vide Rhys Davids' Questions of King Milinda in the S. B. E. series, vol. xxxv, p. 46.

⁴ In the Tangyur, Mdo, vol. Gi, there is *Mahārāja-Kanika-lekha*, which is a letter addressed by Maticitra to King Kaniṣka. Hwen-thsang in the 7th Century A.D. records a prophecy of Buddha that 400 years after his nirvāṇa Kaniṣka would be born: vide Beal's Buddhist Records of the Western World, vol. I, p. 99. The same prophecy is mentioned by Fa-hian about 399 A.D., showing thereby that Kaniṣka was regarded as historical even at that time. According to Tibetan books such as the

Palhava and Delhi, and is said to have founded the era called *Sakābda* in 78 A.D. He accepted the Buddhist faith and established a new system of Buddhism called *Mahāyāna*,¹ the Great Vehicle. The old system of Buddhism as promulgated in the Pāli *Tēpitaka* was henceforth nicknamed *Hīnayāna*, the Little Vehicle. The *Mahāyāna* gradually spread to Nepal, Tibet, Mongolia, China, Japan, Corea, etc., while the *Hīnayāna* continued in Ceylon and thence spread to Burmah, Siam, etc. In India both the systems prevailed.

ORIGIN OF THE SANSKRIT BUDDHIST LITERATURE (ABOUT 78 A.D.).

15. Under the patronage of Kaniska a council² was held at Jālandhara under the superintendence of Pārśva (or Pūrṇaka) and Vasu Mitra. It consisted of 500 monks who composed in Sanskrit three works explanatory of the Pāli *Tēpitaka*, viz., Sūtra Upadeśa of the Sutta Piṭaka, Vinaya Vibhāṣā of the Vinaya Piṭaka and Abhidharma Vibhāṣā of the Abhidhamma Piṭaka. These three works written in Sanskrit were the earliest canonical books of the Mahāyāna School.

16. It must not, however, be supposed that there had been no Buddhist books written in Sanskrit before Kaniska held his council. As a fact Kaniska thought it expedient to introduce Sanskrit as the medium of Buddhistic communication seeing that there had already existed many valuable Buddhist books in that language. For instance, the Abhidharma-vibhāṣā, or rather the Abhidharma-mahāvibhāṣā-śāstra, which was compiled

Sum-pāhi-choṣ-byuñ, Kaniska flourished in 33 B.C., that is, 400 years after the nirvāṇa of Buddha which is said to have taken place in 433 B.C. Dr. J. F. Fleet holds that Kaniska founded the Vikrama era in 58 B.C. (vide Traditional Date of Kaniska in the Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland, October 1906). Dr. R. G. Bhandarkar places Kaniska at the last quarter of the 3rd century A.D., as appears from "A peep into the early history of India" in the Journal of the Bombay Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society for 1897-98, p. 396. Vincent A. Smith places Kaniska in 125 A.D., while Sylvain Lévi assigns him an earlier date of 50 A.D. (vide J.R.A.S., January 1905, pp. 52-53). But Mr. Beal, Mr. Lassen, Professor Kern and others adopt the view that the Saka era dates from Kaniska in 78 A.D.

¹ Vide Takakusu's I-tsing, p. XXV; also Satis Chandra Vidyābhusana's Mahāyāna and Hīnayāna in the Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society, of Great Britain and Ireland, January 1900.

² An account of this council is given by Rai Sarat Chandra Das, C.I.E. in an article named "Some Historical facts connected with the rise and progress of Mahāyāna School of Buddhism, translated from the Sum-pāhi-choṣ-byuñ" in the Journal of the Buddhist Text Society of Calcutta, vol. I, part III, p. 18. Vide also Watters' "On Yuan Chwang," vol I, p. 275; and also Monier Williams' Buddhism, pp. 68-69.

at the council of Kaniṣka was a mere commentary on Kātyāyana-putra's Abhidharma-jñāna-prasthāna-śāstra.¹ This last is a Sanskrit work explanatory of the Pāli Abhidhamma Piṭaka. It was composed 300 years after the nirvāṇa of Buddha or 100 years before the time of Kaniṣka. Though Kaniṣka was not thus the first founder of the Sanskrit Buddhist literature, it cannot but be acknowledged that it was he, who for the first time proclaimed Sanskrit as the language of the Buddhist Canon. Since his time there have been composed innumerable Buddhist works in Sanskrit of which nine called the *Nava Dharmas* ² are specially worshipped by the Mahāyāna Buddhists.

LOGIC MENTIONED IN THE SANSKRIT BUDDHIST LITERATURE.

17. None ³ of the works composed during or before the time of Kaniṣka has come down to us in its Sanskrit original, and I have had no opportunity of examining the Chinese or Tibetan version of the same. I cannot, therefore, say whether there is any mention of Logic in those works. But we have before us a very large collection of Sanskrit Buddhist works composed after the time of Kaniṣka. Many of these works, such as some of the *Nava Dharmas*, contain references to Logic, and several works are even replete with logical discussions.

THE Lalitavistara (BEFORE 250 A.D.).

18. The *Lalitavistara*, which is one of the *Nava Dharmas*, was translated into Chinese in 221-263 A.D.⁴ The Sanskrit original of it must have been prepared in India before that

¹ Vide Bunyiu Nanjio's Catalogue of the Chinese Tripiṭaka, nos. 1263, 1273 and 1275. Regarding the authorship of Abhidharma-mahāvibhāṣā, or simply Mahāvibhāṣā, vide Takakusu in the Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland, January 1905, p. 159.

² The *Nava Dharmas* or Nine Sacred Works are :—

(1) Aṣṭa-sāhasrikā Prajñāpāramitā, (2) Gaṇḍa-vyūha, (3) Daśa-bhūmī-ara, (4) Samādhi-rāja, (5) Laṅkāvatāra, (6) Saddharma-puṇḍarīka, (7) Tathāgata-guhyaka, (8) Lalitavistara and (9) Suvarṇa-prabhāsa.

Vide Hodgson's Illustrations of the Literature and Religion of the Buddhists, p. 19.

³ Dr. Rhys Davids in his Buddhist India, p. 316, observes that the three works composed at the Council of Kaniṣka are extant in European libraries.

⁴ The *Lalitavistara* was translated into Chinese four times. The first and third translations were lost by 730 A.D. The first was prepared under the Han dynasty A.D. 221-263, the second under the Western Tsin dynasty A.D. 265-316, the third under the earlier Suñ dynasty A.D. 420-479, and the fourth under the Thān dynasty A.D. 683. Vide Bunyiu Nanjio's Catalogue of the Chinese Tripiṭaka, nos. 159 and 160.

time. In this work Logic, under the name of *Hetu-vidyā*,¹ is mentioned along with the Sāṃkhya, Yoga, Vaiśeṣika, etc., in all of which the Bodhisattva (Buddha Gautama) is said to have acquired distinction.

EIGHTEEN SECTS OF THE BUDDHISTS.

19. In article 4 we have found that within 200 years after the *nirvāṇa* of Buddha there arose in India 17 heretical sects besides the orthodox priesthood called the Theras. In course of time some of these sects disappeared while new ones grew up, the result being that at the time of Kaṇiṣka, about 78 A.D., the Buddhists had already been divided into 18 sects² grouped into four classes as follows:—

- | | | | |
|------|-------------------|---|---|
| I. | Ārya Sarvāstivāda | } | Belonging to the
<i>Vaibhāṣika</i> School
of Philosophy. |
| (1) | Mūla Sarvāstivāda | | |
| (2) | Kāśyapiya | | |
| (3) | Mahīśāsaka | | |
| (4) | Dharma-guptya | | |
| (5) | Bahuśrutīya | | |
| (6) | Tāmasāṭīya | | |
| (7) | Vibhajyavādin | | |
| II. | Ārya Sammitiya | | |
| (8) | Kurukullaka | | |
| (9) | Avantika | } | Belonging to the
<i>Sautrāntika</i> School
of Philosophy. |
| (10) | Vātsīputriya | | |
| III. | Ārya Mahāsāṃghika | | |
| (11) | Pūrva-śāila | | |
| (12) | Apara-śāila | | |
| (13) | Haimavata | | |
| (14) | Lokottaravādin | | |
| (15) | Prajñaptivādin | | |
| IV. | Ārya Sthavira | | |
| (16) | Mahāvihāra | | |
| (17) | Jetavanīya, and | | |
| (18) | Abhayagīrivāsin. | | |

All the sects mentioned above belonged to the *Hīnayāna* though later on they joined the *Mahāyāna* too.

१. निर्धण्डौ निगमे पुराणे इतिहासे वेदे व्याकरणे निरुक्ते शिक्षायां बन्धसि
यज्ञकल्पे ज्योतिषि सांख्ये योगे ज्ञियाकल्पे वैशेषिके वैशिके अर्थविद्यायां वार्हस्पत्ये
आचार्य्ये आसुरे ऋगपचिबते हेतुविद्यायां अतुयन्त्रे सर्वत्र बोधिसत्त्व एव
विशिष्यते स्म ॥

Lalitavistara, edited by Dr. Rājendra Lal Mitra in the Bibliotheca Indica series, Calcutta, Chapter XII, p. 179.

² *Vide* the Journal of the Buddhist Text Society of Calcutta, vol. I,

FOUR SCHOOLS OF THE BUDDHIST PHILOSOPHY.

20. The philosophical views of the sects mentioned above were gradually formulated into two schools, *viz.*, the (1) *Vaibhāṣika* and (2) *Sautrāntika*. The Mahāyāna sect of the Buddhists founded by Kaniska established two other schools of philosophy, *viz.*, the (3) *Mādhyamika* and *Yogācāra*. So there were altogether four schools of philosophy, two of the *Hīnayāna* and two of the *Mahāyāna*.¹

21. *Vaibhāṣika* was a later appellation of the philosophy of the Sarvāstivāda (Pali : Sabbatthivāda) sect² who, as their name implies, admitted the reality of the world—internal and external. The fundamental philosophical work of this sect is Kātyāyana-putra's Abhidharmajñāna-prasthāna-śāstra,³ or simply Jñāna-prasthāna-śāstra, composed 300 years after the *nirvāṇa* of Buddha. The next work of this sect is the Abhidharma-mahāvibhāṣā-śāstra⁴ or simply Vibhāṣā, compiled at the council of Kaniska about 78 A.D. It is from this *Vibhāṣā* that the name *Vaibhāṣika*⁵ was derived. *Vibhāṣā* means "commentary" and the *Vaibhāṣika* philosophy seems to have been so called because it was based on the commentaries rather than on the original texts of the teachings of Buddha. Saṅghabhadra's Nyāyānusāra-śāstra,⁶ otherwise called Kośa-kāraka-śāstra, composed about 489 A.D.,⁷ is a most learned work of the *Vaibhāṣika* philosophy.

part III, p. 18; Takakusu's I-tsing, pp. xxiii, xxiv and xxv; Rhys Davids' article in the Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland, 1891, p. 411, and 1892, pp. 1-37; Rockhill's Buddha, p. 181 f; Tārānātha's Geschichte des Buddhismus von Schiefner, pp. 270-274; and Wijesirinha's Mahāvamsa, part I, Chapter V, p. 15.

¹ Vide Beal's Buddhist Records of the Western World, vol. I, pp. 121, 139 n; and Takakusu's I-tsing, p. xxii.

² Vide Takakusu's I-tsing, p. xxi. The Ārya Saṃmitīyas, at any rate their subclass called the Vātsīputriyas, were also followers of the *Vaibhāṣika* philosophy. The Hindu philosopher Vācaspati Miśra in his Nyāya vārtika-tātparyatikā 3-1-1 quotes the opinions of the *Vaibhāṣikas* who were called Vātsīputras.

³ This work exists in Chinese and Tibetan: vide Bunyiu Nanjio's Catalogue of the Chinese Tripitaka, nos. 1273, 1275.

⁴ This work, too, exists in Chinese and Tibetan: vide Bunyiu Nanjio's Catalogue of the Chinese Tripitaka, nos. 1263, 1264.

⁵ Compare the explanation of *Vaibhāṣika* given by the Hindu philosopher Mādhavācārya in his Sarvadarśana-saṅgraha, chapter on Baud-dha-darśana, translated by Cowell and Gough, second edition, p. 24. Vide also Satish Chandra Vidyābhūṣana's "Mādhyamika School" in the Journal of the Buddhist Text Society of Calcutta for 1895, part II, p. 4.

⁶ This work exists in Chinese and Tibetan; vide Bunyiu Nanjio's Catalogue of the Chinese Tripitaka, no. 1265.

⁷ Vide Bunyiu Nanjio's Catalogue of the Chinese Tripitaka, Appendix II, no. 95. For Saṅgha-bhadra, vide also Hwen-thsang's Travel in Beal's Buddhist Records of the Western World, vol. I, pp. 193-194.

22. The name *Sautrāntika*¹ was derived from *Sūtrānta*, called in Pāli *Suttanta*, meaning "original text." The *Sautrāntika* philosophy seems to have been so called because it was based on the original text of the teachings of Buddha rather than on the commentaries thereon. The text on which the *Sautrāntika* philosophy was based belonged to the sect of Ārya Sthaviras, called in Pāli Theras, who held the First Council in 543 B.C., and possibly also to the sect of the Mahāsāṃghikas² who were the first dissenters in 443 B.C. The philosophical principles of this school are said to have been formulated in Kāśmīra³ during the reign of Kaniska about 78 A.D. by a sage named Dharmottara or Uttara-dharma.⁴ But the Chinese pilgrim Hwen-thsang, who visited India early in the 7th century A. D., states that the renowned teacher Kumāralabdha⁵ of Takṣaśilā (Taxila in the Punjab) was the founder of the *Sautrāntika* school and wrote several very valuable treatises on it. He is supposed to have lived about 300 A.D. as he was a contemporary of Nāgārjuna (q. v.), Ārya Deva (q. v.) and Aśvaghōṣa. There was another very famous teacher named Śrīlabdha⁶ who wrote *Vibhāṣā-sāstra* (or commentary on a work) of the *Sautrāntika* school. Hwen-thsang saw in Ayodhyā the ruins of a Saṅghārāma where Śrīlabdha resided.

MENTION OF LOGIC IN THE WORKS OF THESE SCHOOLS.

23. As none of the old works belonging to the *Vaibhāṣika* or *Sautrāntika* school has yet become accessible to us, I cannot state whether there is any mention of Logic in those works. But there are ample references to Logic in the works of the *Mādhyamika* and *Yogācāra* schools, short accounts of which are given below.

¹ Compare the explanation of the term *Sautrāntika* given by the Hindu philosopher Mādhvācārya in the Sarvadarśana-saṃgraha, chapter on Bauddha-darśana, translated by Cowell and Gough, second edition, p. 26. Vide also Satis Chandra Vidyābhūṣana's "Mādhyamika School" in the Journal of the Buddhist Text Society of Calcutta for 1895, part II, p. 4.

Vide Rhys Davids' Buddhist India, p. 168, and Beal's Fahian and Sungyun, p. 143.

² Vide Watters "On Yuan Chwang," vol. II, p. 161.

³ Vide the Journal of the Buddhist Text Society of Calcutta, vol. I, part III, pp. 18, 19; and Tārānātha's Geschichte des Buddhismus von Schiefner, p. 59.

⁴ For the Dhammuttariya sect, vide Wassilief's Buddhism, p. 233; and Mahāvamsa, part I, chapter V, p. 15, Wijesinha's foot-note.

⁵ Vide Beal's Buddhist Records of the Western World, vol. II, p. 302; and Tārānātha's Geschichte des Buddhismus von Schiefner, p. 78, where Kumāra-lābha stands for Kumāra-labdha.

⁶ Vide Beal's Buddhist Records of the Western World, vol. I, pp. 225, 226; and Tārānātha's Geschichte des Buddhismus von Schiefner, p. 67.

ĀRYA NĀGĀRJUNA (ABOUT 300 A.D.).

24. The name *Mādhyamika* was derived from *mādhya*, meaning the middle. The *Mādhyamika* philosophy was so called because it avoided two extremes, *i.e.*, advocated neither the theory of absolute reality, nor that of total unreality, of the world, but chose a *middle path*,¹ inculcating that the world had only a conditional existence. The founder of this school was Nāgārjuna or rather Ārya Nāgārjuna, who was born at Vidarbha (modern Berar) in Mahākośala,² during the reign of King Sadvāha or Sātavāha³ [of the Andhra dynasty].⁴ He passed many of his days in meditation in a cave-dwelling of the Śrī-parvata,⁵ that bordered on the river Krishnā. He was a pupil of Śāraha and is said to have converted a powerful king, named Bhoja Deva,⁶ to Buddhism.

¹ Compa

अतो भावाभावान्द्वयरहितत्वात् सर्वस्वभावानुपनिषत्तया शून्यता मध्यमा
प्रतिपक्षधनो मार्ग इत्युच्यते ॥

—*Mādhyamikā Vṛtti* published by the Buddhist Text Society of Calcutta, chapter XXIV, p. 185.

Compare the explanation of the term *Mādhyamika* given by the Hindu philosopher Mādhvacārya, in the *Sarvadarśana-saṅgraha*, chapter on *Bauddha darśana*, translated by Cowell and Gough, second edition, p. 24; and also Satis Chandra Vidyabhusana's *History of the Mādhyamika Philosophy of Nāgārjuna in the Journal of the Buddhist Text Society of Calcutta*, 1897, part IV, pp. 7-20.

² *Vide* Hwen-thsang's *Travel in Beal's Buddhist Records of the Western World*, vol. II, Book VIII, p. 97, and Book X, p. 210; Watters' "On Yuan Chwang," vol. II, pp. 201-202; and Wassiljew quoted by Schiefner in the *Geschichte des Buddhismus*, p. 301.

³ Sadvāha is the same as Sātavāha, which is a general name of the kings of the Andhra dynasty.—*Vide* Dr. R. G. Bhandarkar's *Early History of the Dekkan*, second edition, pp. 25-37.

Nāgārjuna wrote an instructive letter to Sātavāha[na], whose private name in Chinese was Sh'-yen-tōh-cia. This letter is called *Ārya Nāgārjuna Bodhisattva Suhrlekha*. It was translated into Chinese in 434 A.D. An English translation of this letter has appeared in the *Journal of the Pali Text Society of London*, 1883, pp. 71-75.

⁴ The Andhra kings ruled the northern portion of the Madras Presidency and the whole of Kāliṅga, and overthrew the Kanva dynasty in northern India about 31 B.C. They remained powerful up to 436 A.D. They were Buddhists, and it was by them that the magnificent marble stūpa at Amarāvati was erected.—*Vide* Sewell's *Lists of Antiquities in Madras*, vol. II, pp. 141-146.

⁵ For an account of Śrī-parvata or Śrī-saila see Hwen-thsang's *Life*, Introduction, p. xi, by Beal; Tārānātha's *Geschichte des Buddhismus von Schiefner*, p. 84; Wilson's *Mālatī-Mādhava*, act I; and Satis Chandra Vidyabhusana's *Notes on Ratnāvalī*, pp. 27-29.

⁶ *Vide* Tārānātha's *Geschichte des Buddhismus von Schiefner*, pp. 66, 69-73.

25. Nāgārjuna is said to have lived four hundred years¹ after the *nirvāṇa* of Buddha, that is, in 33 B.C. But he does not appear to me to have so early a date as he was one of the early patrons or founders of the university of Nālandā,² which had not, perhaps, come into existence in the 1st century B.C., and was insignificant³ even at 399 A.D., when the Chinese pilgrim Fa-hian came to visit India. Nāgārjuna is stated by Lama Tārānātha to have been a contemporary of King Nemi Candra, who is supposed to have reigned about 300 A.D.⁴ The

¹ It is prophesied in the Mañju-śrī-mūla-tantra (called in Tibetan ||jam-dpal-rtsa-rgyud) that:—

དེ་བཞི་ཉི་ཤུ་ལ་བཟུང་བ་འདས་ནས།

ལོ་ནི་བཞི་བརྒྱ་ལོ་ན་པ་ན།

དགོ་མེད་ཀླུ་ཞེས་དེ་འབོད་འབྱུང་།

བསྐྱེད་པ་ལ་ནི་དད་ཅིང་པ་ན།

(Quoted in the Introduction to *Ses-rab-sdoñ-bu* published in Calcutta).

“Four hundred years after Buddha’s departure from the world there will appear a Bhikṣu, named Nāgārjuna, who will do good to the believers in the doctrine.”

It should be noted that according to some books of Tibet, Buddha was born in 514 B.C., lived 81 years and attained *nirvāṇa* in 433 B.C. Nāgārjuna, who was born 400 years after the *nirvāṇa*, must, at this calculation, be placed in 33 B.C.

² *Vide* Tārānātha’s *Geschichte des Buddhismus von Schiefner*, pp. 66, 69-73.

³ Fahian describes Nālandā as a mere village Nā-lo: *vide* Beal’s *Travels of Fahian and Sungyun*, p. 111.

⁴ According to Lama Tārānātha, Nāgārjuna was a contemporary of King Nemi Candra, whose genealogy is thus traced:—

Akṣa Candra

Jaya Candra

} Ruled in Aparāntaka.

Nemi Candra

Phaṇi Candra

Bhaṁśa Candra

} Ruled in Magadha.

Sāla Candra

Candra Gupta

The six kings, beginning with Akṣa Candra to Sāla Candra, are stated to have been weak and insignificant, while Candra Gupta, the seventh king,

latest date that can be assigned to Nāgārjuna is 401 A.D.,¹ when his biography was translated into Chinese by Kumārajīva.

26. Nāgārjuna's *Mādhyamika-kārikā* is the first work of the *Mādhyamika* philosophy. In it he has occasionally referred to certain technicalities of Logic, such as the fallacy of *Sādhya-sama*² (*petitio principii*) in chapter IV. He was the author of several other works³ on the *Mādhyamika* philosophy, such as the (1) *Yukti-śaṣṭikā kārikā* or sixty memorial verses on argumentation, (2) *Vigraha-vyavartanī kārikā*, or memorial verses on conquering disputes, and (3) *Vigraha-vyavartanī vṛtti* or a commentary on the *Vigraha-vyavartanī kārikā*.⁴ In these works he has, as the titles indicate, largely employed the methods of Logic⁵ to establish the abstruse conclusions of the *Mādhyamika* philosophy.

ĀRYA DEVA (ABOUT 320 A.D.).

27. Deva⁶ or rather Ārya Deva was the next writer on the *Mādhyamika* philosophy. He is otherwise known as Kaṇaripa,

is described as having been very powerful. This Candra Gupta, who "did not take refuge in Buddha," may be the same who founded the Gupta era in 319 A.D. The reigns of his predecessors were very short. Nemi Candra may be assigned to about 300 A.D.—Cf. Tārānātha's *Geschichte des Buddhismus von Schiefner*, pp. 80-83.

¹ Vide Bunyiu Nanjio's Catalogue of the Chinese Tripitaka, Appendix I, No. 3.

² The *Mādhyamika-kārikā* with the *vṛtti* of Candra Kīrti has been published by the Buddhist Text Society of Calcutta; the work is being republished in the St. Petersburg Buddhist Text series under the editorship of Professor De La Vallee Poussin. The following verse refers to the fallacy of *Sādhya-sama* :—

विप्रहे यः परौहारं कृते शून्यतया वदेत् ।

सर्वं तस्यापरिहृतं समं साध्येन जायते ॥

(*Mādhyamika-kārikā*, chapter IV).

³ For an account of some of the works on the Tantra by Nāgārjuna, vide Satis Chandra Vidyabhusana's Introduction to the *Sragdharā-stotra* in the "Bibliotheca Indica" series. For the latest researches in the medical works of Nāgārjuna, see Dr. Palmyr Cordier's "Introduction A L'Etude des Traités Médicaux Sanscrits" printed in Hanoi, 1903; and for his hymns such as धर्मधातुस्तव, निरूपमस्तव etc., vide Tangyur, *Bṛtoda*, vol. Ka.

⁴ For an account of these works, vide the article "Indian Logic as preserved in Tibet, No. 3," by Satis Chandra Vidyabhusana in the *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*, new series, vol. III, No. 7, 1907. For the philosophical works of Nāgārjuna, see Bunyiu Nanjio's Catalogue of the Chinese Tripitaka, Appendix I, no. 3.

⁵ The *Nyāya-dvāra-tarka-śāstra*, as noticed in Bunyiu Nanjio's Catalogue of the Chinese Tripitaka, Nos. 1223, 1224, is not a work of Nāgārjuna but of Dignāga.

⁶ Vide Bunyiu Nanjio's Catalogue of the Chinese Tripitaka, Appendix

Kāṇa Deva, Nila-netra and Piṅgala-netra. He was born in Southern India and was an eminent disciple of Nāgārjuna. According to Hwen-thsang,¹ he visited the countries of Mahā-kośala, Srughna, Prayāga, Coḷa and Vaiśālī, in all of which he won great renown by defeating the Tirthikas and preaching the true doctrines of Buddha. According to Lama Tārānātha,² Deva resided for a long time in Nālandā, where he was a Paṇḍita. He flourished during the reign of Candragupta, whose date is supposed to be about 320 A.D.³ The latest date that can be assigned to Deva is 401 A.D.,⁴ when his biography was translated into Chinese by Kumārajīva. He wrote numerous works on the *Mādhyamika* philosophy, such as the *Śataka-śāstra*, *Bhrama-pramathana-yukti-hetu-siddhi*,⁵ etc., all of which bear evidences of his knowledge of Logic.

LOGIC OF THE YOGĀCĀRA SCHOOL (ABOUT 300-500 A.D.).

28. The word *Yogācāra* is compounded of *yoga* meaning 'meditation' and *ācāra* meaning 'practice.' The *Yogācāra*⁶ or the contemplative system was so called because it emphasised the practice of meditation as means of attaining *Bhūmis*⁷ or the seventeen stages of Buddhistic Perfection. The chief dogma established in it is *ālaya-vijñāna*,⁸ the basis of conscious states,

I, No. 4; and Watters' "On Yuan Chwang," vol. I, p. 321, vol. II, pp. 225-226.

¹ Vide Beal's Buddhist Records of the Western World, vol. I, Book IV, pp. 186-190, Book V, p. 231; vol. II, Book X, pp. 210, 227, Book XII, p. 302, Book VIII, pp. 98-102.

² Vide Lama Tārānātha's Geschichte des Buddhismus von Schiefner, pp. 83-86 and 93.

³ Vide foot-note 4, p. 69.

⁴ Vide Bunyiu Nanjio's Catalogue of the Chinese Tripitaka, Appendix I, No. 4.

⁵ Vide Satis Chandra Vidyabhusana's "Indian Logic as preserved in Tibet No. 3" in the Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, new series, vol. III, No. 7, 1907.

⁶ The *Yogācāra* philosophy is generally known in China, Tibet and Nepal as *Yogācārya*. For an account of this system, vide Watters' "On Yuan Chwang," vol. I, p. 356; Dr. Schlagintweit's Buddhism quoted in the Journal of the Buddhist Text Society of Calcutta for 1895, part II, Appendix IV.

Compare explanation of the word *Yogācāra* given by the Hindu Philosopher Mādhavācārya in the Sarvadarśana-saṅgraha, chapter on Bauddha darśana, translated by Cowell and Gough, second edition, p. 24. Vide also Satis Chandra Vidyabhusana's "The Mādhyamika School" in the Journal of the Buddhist Text Society of Calcutta, 1895, part II, p. 4.

⁷ Vide Dharma-saṅgraha, LXIV and LXV, edited by Max Müller and Wenzel.

⁸ For an explanation of *ālaya-vijñāna*, see Satis Chandra Vidyabhusana's note on p. 2 of the Laṅkāvatāra Sūtra, Calcutta Buddhist Text Society's edition, and also see p. 45 of the same work.

which is the same as our 'ego' or 'soul.' It is not known who was the founder of the *Yogācāra* school, but in the Tibetan and Chinese books the *Laṅkāvatāra Sūtra*, *Mahāsamaya Sūtra*, *Bodhisattva-caryā-nirdeśa* and the *Sapta-daśabhūmi-sāstra-yogācārya* have been named as the prominent old works of the system.¹

THE *Laṅkāvatāra Sūtra* (ABOUT 300 A.D.).

29. The *Laṅkāvatāra Sūtra*² is a very sacred work as it is one of the *Nava Dharmas*. The exact date of it is unknown, beyond the fact that it was translated into Chinese in 443 A.D.³ The approximate date seems to be 300 A.D., for, it existed at or before the time of Ārya Deva who mentions it.⁴ This work speaks in a prophetic style of the *Naiyāyikas* (dialecticians) and *Tārkikas* (logicians). Thus in chapter II of the work Mahāmāti asks Buddha :—

“Say how in the time to come *Naiyāyikas* will flourish ?”⁵

¹ *Vide* Section Mdo of the Tangyur ; Lama Tārānātha's *Geschichte des Buddhismus von Schiefner*, p. 111 f ; Bunyiu Nanjio's *Catalogue of the Chinese Tripitaka*, Appendix I, No. 1 ; Beal's *Buddhist Records of the Western World*, vol. I, p. 226, vol. II, pp. 220, 275 ; and Watters' "On Yuan Chwang," vol. I, p. 371.

² The Sanskrit original of this work is being published by the Buddhist Text Society of Calcutta under the editorship of Rai Sarat Chandra Das, C.I.E., and Dr. Satis Chandra Vidyabhusana. The work also exists in Chinese and Tibetan. Hwen-thsang mentions the *Laṅkāvatāra*, *vide* Beal's *Buddhist Records of the Western World*, Book XI, p. 251.

Vide an account of the *Laṅkāvatāra Sūtra* by Satis Chandra Vidyabhusana in the *Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland*, 1906.

³ *Vide* Bunyiu Nanjio's *Catalogue of the Chinese Tripitaka*, nos. 175, 176 and 177.

⁴ *Vide* Bunyiu Nanjio's *Catalogue of the Chinese Tripitaka*, nos. 1259, 1260 and Appendix I, no. 4.

⁵ The Sanskrit original runs as follows :—

नैयायिकाः कथं भूवि भविष्यन्ति अनागतः ।

(*Laṅkāvatāra Sūtra*, Asiatic Society of Bengal's MSS., chapter II, leaf 11).

*The Tibetan version runs thus :—

སྟེ་བ་ནམས་ཀྱང་རི་ལྟ་བུར།

མ་འོངས་དམ་ན་འབྱུང་བ་གསུངས།།

(Kangyur, Mdo, vol. V, Asiatic Society of Bengal's xylograph).

“How is *tarka* (reasoning or argumentation) corrected, and how is it carried on ?”¹

Again in chapter X of the work we read :—

“Whatever is produced is destructible: this is the conclusion of the *Tārkikas*.”²

MAITREYA (ABOUT 400 A.D.).

30. The date of the *Mahāsamaya-sūtra*³ is not known. The *Bodhisattva-caryā-nirdeśa* was translated into Chinese during 414–421 A.D. and the *Sapta-daśa-bhūmi-śāstra-yogācārya* in 646–647 A.D. The author of these two works was Maitreya⁴ (called in Chinese ‘Mirok’), who lived 900 years after the *nirvāṇa* of Buddha, that is about 400 A.D.⁵ He is reported by Hwen-thsang to have communicated the materials of three Buddhist treatises to Ārya Asaṅga while the latter was residing in a monastery in Ayodhyā.⁶ In the *Sapta-daśa-bhūmi-śāstra-yogācārya*⁷ Maitreya has discussed certain topics of Logic, a

¹ कथं हि शुध्यते तर्कः कथं तर्कः प्रवर्तते ।

(*Laṅkāvatāra Sūtra*, chapter II, leaf 11, A.S.B. MSS.)

ཇི་ལྟར་རྟོག་གི་རྣམ་དག་འགྱུར།

རྟོག་གི་ཅི་ཡི་སྒྲུབ་དུ་འགྱུར། ॥

(Kangyur, *Mdo*, vol. V.)

कतकस्य विनाशः स्यात् तार्किकाणामर्थं नयः ।

(*Laṅkāvatāra Sūtra*, chapter X, leaf 143, A.S.B. MSS.)

གུས་ན་རྣམ་པར་འཛིག་པར་འགྱུར། ॥

འདི་ནི་རྟོག་གི་ཅན་གྱི་ཚུལ། ॥

(Kangyur, *Mdo*, vol. V.)

³ *Vide* Dr. Schlagintweit's Buddhism quoted in the Journal of the Buddhist Text Society of Calcutta, 1895, part II, Appendix IV, p. 16.

⁴ *Vide* Bunyiu Nanjio's Catalogue of the Chinese Tripiṭaka, Appendix I, No. 1.

⁵ *Vide* “Hindu Logic as preserved in China and Japan,” by Dr. Sugiura, p. 30.

⁶ *Vide* Watters' “On Yuan Chwang,” Vol. I, pp. 355–56. The three treatises are :—*Saptadaśabhūmiśāstra-yogācārya*, *Sūtrālaṅkāratīkā* and *Madhyānta-vibhāga śāstra*.

⁷ It is perhaps this work which is called *Yoga* by Dr. Sugiura, *vide* its Chinese version Yuka Ron, Book XV.

short account of which is given below from the researches of Dr. Sugiura.¹

31. Maitreya mainly discussed the practical questions of Logic as is evident from the titles of some of the chapters of his work, viz.: (1) Of Kinds of Debate, (2) Of Occasions of Debate, (3) Of the Attributes of the Debator, (4) Of Defeat, etc. But occasionally there was mixed in with the discussions some Pure Logic too. A thesis [*pratiñā*], according to Maitreya, is to be supported by a reason [*hetu*] and two examples [*dr̥ṣṭānta*]. Validity of the reason and of the examples requires that they be based either (1) on fact [*pratyakṣa*], (2) on another inference [*anumāna*], or (3) on holy saying [*āgama*]. Analogy or Comparison [*upamāna*] is omitted. The form of reasoning is illustrated as follows :—

1. Sound is non-eternal,
2. Because it is a product,
3. Like a pot, but not like ether [*ākāśa*],
4. A product like a pot is non-eternal,
5. Whereas, an eternal thing like ether is not a product.

ĀRYA ASAṅGA (ABOUT 450 A.D.).

32. Asaṅga,² called in Chinese Mucak, was born in Gāndhāra (modern Peshwar). He was at first an adherent of the Mahīśāsaka³ sect and followed the *Vaibhāṣika* philosophy of the *Hīnayāna*. Later on he became a disciple of Maitreya and adopted the *Yogācāra* philosophy of the *Mahāyāna*. He is said to have lived for some years as a paṇḍita in Nālandā.⁴ He lived about 450 A.D.⁵ The latest date that can be assigned to him is 531 A.D.,⁶ when one of his works, called the *Mahāyāna-sampari-graha-sāstra*, was translated into Chinese. Hwen-thsang in the 7th century A.D. saw the ruins of *Saṅghārāmas* in Kauśāmbi and Ayodhyā, where Asaṅga resided for some years.⁷ He wrote 12 works, most of which still exist in Chinese and Tibetan versions.⁸

¹ Vide "Hindu Logic as preserved in China and Japan," p. 30.

² Vide Hwen-thsang's Travel in Beal's Buddhist Records of the Western World, Vol. I, pp. 98, 227 and 236.

³ Vide Watters' "On Yuan Chwang," Vol. I, p. 357.

⁴ Vide Tārānātha's Geschichte des Buddhismus von Schiefner, p. 122.

⁵ Asaṅga is approximately placed at 450 A.D. as he was the eldest brother of Vasubandhu (q.v.) who lived about 480 A.D.

⁶ Vide Bunyiu Nanjio's Catalogue of the Chinese Tripitaka, Appendix I, No. 5.

⁷ See Beal's Buddhist Records, Vol. I, pp. 98, 227, 236.

⁸ Vide Bunyiu Nanjio's Catalogue of the Chinese Tripitaka, Appendix I, no. 5.

33. Dr. Sugiura¹ has ascertained from Chinese sources that Asaṅga treated Logic in the tenth volume of *Genyo*, in which he simply reproduced the conclusions of his master Maitreya, and also in the sixteen volumes of *Zaschuh*, in which he showed a slight originality. Asaṅga's form of reasoning, which is somewhat different from Maitreya's, is given below :—

1. Sound is non-eternal,
2. Because it is a product,
3. Like a pot (but not like ether) ;
4. Because a pot is a product it is non-eternal ; so is sound, as it is a product :
5. Therefore we know sound is non-eternal.

Here we find that Asaṅga made some improvement on the form of syllogism adopted in the Logic of his master. The basis of Maitreya's inference, so far as it related to the connection between "produced-ness" and "non-eternality," was a mere analogy founded upon a single instance. This connection (between "produced-ness" and "non-eternality" in the case of the pot) might be accidental. Asaṅga emphasised the essential connection between "produced-ness" and "non-eternality" by saying "Because a pot is a product, it is non-eternal." In so doing he appealed not merely to an instance but to a *law*.

VASUBANDHU (ABOUT 480 A.D.).

34. Vasubandhu,² called in Chinese Seish, was born in Gāndhāra (modern Peshwar), where a tablet to his memory was seen by Hwen-thsang in the 7th century A.D. His father's name was Kauśika. He began his career as a *Vai-bhāṣika* philosopher of the Sarvāstivāda sect, but was later converted by his eldest brother Asaṅga to the *Yogācāra* school of the *Mahāyāna*. He passed many years of his life in Sākala, Kauśāmbi and Ayodhyā, in the last of which places he died at the age of eighty years. He was a friend of Manoratha, a master of the *Vai-bhāṣika* Sāstra, who flourished in the middle of the thousand years after the *nirvāṇa* of Buddha, that is before 500 A.D. He was a contemporary of another *Vai-bhāṣika*

The original Sanskrit text of Asaṅga's *Vajracchedikā* has been published in the *Anecdota Oxoniensia* edited by Professor Max Müller.

¹ Vide "Hindu Logic as preserved in China and Japan" by Dr. Sugiura, p. 31.

² Vide Hwen-thsang's *Travel in Beal's Buddhist Records of the Western World*, Vol. I, pp. 98, 105, 172, 193, 225, 236; and Watters' "On Yuan Chwang," Vol. I, p. 210.

teacher, named Saṅghabhadra, who lived about 489 A.D.¹ So we may approximately fix the date of Vasubandhu at about 480 A.D. His biography² was translated from Sanskrit into Chinese during 557-569 A.D. Vasubandhu was the author of a large number of very valuable works³ including the *Tarka-śāstra*, which consists of three chapters and is perhaps the first regular Buddhist work on Logic. This work was translated into Chinese in 550 A.D. The Chinese version still exists, while the Sanskrit original has been long lost. The work appears to have been translated into Tibetan too, but my persistent efforts to discover the Tibetan version were unsuccessful.

35. Dr. Sugiura⁴ from Chinese sources has ascertained that in the 7th century A.D., while Hwen-thsang was in India, he saw three other books on Logic attributed to Vasubandhu, which are called in Chinese *Ronki*, *Ronshiki* and *Ronshin*, respectively. In the *Ronki*, quoted by Kwei-ke, Vasubandhu maintained that a thesis can be proved by two propositions only, and that, therefore, the necessary parts in a syllogistic inference are only three⁵ (i.e. *pakṣa* or minor term, *sādhya* or major term

¹ Saṅghabhadra translated Vibhāṣā-vinaya into Chinese in 489 A.D. *Vide* Bunyiu Nanjio's Catalogue of the Chinese Tripitaka, Appendix II, No. 95.

Mr. Takakusu, in a very learned article on Paramārtha's Life of Vasubandhu and the date of Vasubandhu published in the Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland, January 1905, says that Saṅghabhadra, contemporary of Vasubandhu, was the translator of the *Samantapāsādikā* of Buddhaghosa into Chinese in 488 A.D.

² *Vide* Bunyiu Nanjio's Catalogue of the Chinese Tripitaka, Appendix I, No. 6. The statement that there was an older translation of the life of Vasubandhu by Kumārajīva A.D. 401-409 but that it was lost in 730 A.D., cannot be accepted without further testimony. Takakusu says that "some Catalogues mention by mistake that such a work was then in existence": *vide* Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland, January 1905, p. 39.

³ *Vide* Bunyiu Nanjio's Catalogue of the Chinese Tripitaka, Appendix I, No. 6.

⁴ *Vide* Dr. Sugiura's "Hindu Logic as preserved in China and Japan," p. 32.

⁵ The Jaina logician Siddhasena Divākara probably refers to Vasubandhu, when he says that according to some logicians *antarvyāpti* (internal inseparable connection) consisting of *pakṣa* or minor term, *sādhya* or major term and *hetu* or middle term is quite enough in establishing a thesis, and that *dṛṣṭānta* or example is altogether useless. Siddhasena Divākara writes:—

अन्तर्यामिन् साध्यस्य सिद्धेर्वचिषदाहतिः ।

अर्था स्मानदसङ्गादेष्येवं न्यायविदो विदुः ॥ ९० ॥

(Nyāyāvartā of Siddhasena Divākara, edited by Satis Chandra Vidyabhusana and published by the Indian Research Society of Calcutta).

and *hetu* or middle term). But it is to be regretted that these three logical works are lost, and we cannot know how far the theory of syllogism was developed in them. The work in Chinese from which alone we can know anything of his Logic is his polemic against heresies (*Nyôjits-ron*).¹ In this book he gives the following form of reasoning :—

1. Sound is non-eternal,
2. Because it is a product of a cause,
3. Things produced by a cause are non-eternal like a pot,
which is produced by a cause and is non-eternal ;
4. Sound is an instance of this (kind),
5. Therefore sound is non-eternal.

¹ Is this the same work as the *Tarka-sāstra* already referred to ?

CHAPTER II.

SYSTEMATIC BUDDHIST WRITERS ON LOGIC (500—1200 A.D.).

LOGIC DISTINGUISHED FROM PHILOSOPHY.

36. In the previous chapter we have seen that from the origin of Buddhism in the 6th century B.C. to its expansion into four philosophical schools in the 4th century A.D., there were no systematic Buddhist works on Logic, but only a few stray references to that science in the works on philosophy and religion. During 400—500 A.D., Maitreya, Asaṅga and Vasubandhu handled Logic, but their treatment of it was merely incidental, being mixed up with the problems of the *Yogācāra* and *Vaibhāsika* schools of philosophy. Vasubandhu's three works¹ on Pure Logic mentioned by Hwen-thsang are now lost and consequently their merits cannot be judged. With 500 A.D. began a period when Logic was completely differentiated from general philosophy, and a large number of Buddhist writers gave their undivided attention to that branch of learning. Dignāga is the earliest known writer of this period.

37. ĀCĀRYA DIGNĀGA—FATHER OF MEDIÆVAL LOGIC.

[Flourished in Andhra, modern Telingāna in the Madras Presidency, about 500 A.D.]

The likeness of Dignāga reproduced in the next page is taken from the Tibetan Tangyur (Mdo, Ce, folio 1) which was put in its present form by the celebrated Lama Bu-ston, who passed the last days of his life at the monastery of Sha-lu, twelve miles south-east of Tashi-lhun-po. Bu-ston, who lived early in the fourteenth century A.D.,² must have copied the likeness from some earlier specimen, which was taken to Tibet during her intercourse with India between 600 A.D. and 1200 A.D. "A peculiarity of this likeness is its cap. In the early Buddhist Church monks were not allowed to wear any head-dress (*vide* the Pātimokkha rules of the Vinaya Piṭaka). With the introduction of Mahāyāna in the first century A.D. by Kaniska, a great change was effected in the dress of monks, and caps of various shapes were invented. The hat worn here is called Panchen-shwa-gmar³ or "Paṇḍita's red cap," with a pointed

¹ *Vide* Book II, Chapter I, under the head "Vasubandhu."

² *Vide* Sarat Chandra Das's Tibetan Dictionary, p. 870.

³ *Vide* Waddell's Lamaism, pp. 194—196.

peak and long lappets. The lappets of the cap were lengthened in proportion to the rank of the wearer.

It is not known when the "Pandita's cap" was first introduced. It is said to have been taken to Tibet in 749 A.D. by Śānta Raksita. "Pandita" was a degree which was conferred by the Vikramasīlā University on its successful candidates. It is not known what title the Uni-



བཟུན་འགྲུང་མདོ་ཅིག་ཅིག།

སྒྲོབ་དཔོན་ཕྱོགས་ཁྲིའ་ལ་ན་མོ།།

versity of Nālandā conferred on its distinguished students. Perhaps in that university, too, the title "Pandita" was recognised, and "Pandita's cap" was possibly a distinctive badge of the scholars of that famous university where Dignāga distinguished himself in philosophical controversies.

The woollen *shawl* worn here is indicative of the fact that after Bur-

dhism had spread into cold climes, monks like Brahmanic sages were allowed to put on suitable warm clothes. There is also in the palms of the image a thunderbolt called in Sanskrit *Vajra* and in Tibetan *Dorje*, which is a remover of all evils. The halo round the head of the image indicates that Dignāga was a saint.

LIFE OF DIGNĀGA (ABOUT 500 A.D.).

38. Dignāga or rather Ācārya Dignāga is called in Tibetan Phyogs-glañ. He¹ was born in a Brāhmaṇa family in Simhavaktra near Kāñci, modern Conjeeveram in the Madras Presidency. By Nāgadatta, a Paṇḍita of the Vātsīputriya sect, he was admitted to the religious system of that sect and attained erudition in the *Tripitaka* of the *Hīnayāna*. Afterwards he became a disciple of Ācārya Vasubandhu with whom he studied all the Piṭakas of the *Mahāyāna* and *Hīnayāna*. He miraculously saw the face of Mañjuśrī, the Buddhist god of learning, from whom he received inspiration in the Law (Dharma). A few years later he was invited to Nālandā (*Vide* appendix A) where he defeated Brāhmaṇa Sudurjaya and other Tīrtha dialecticians and won them to the doctrine of Buddha. Since he had refuted chiefly the Tīrtha controversialists he was called the “Bull in discussion” (Sanskrit: Tarkapuṅgava, and Tibetan: Rtsod-pahi-khyu-mchog). He travelled through Orissa and Mahārāṣṭra to the south, meeting the Tīrtha controversialists in discussions. At Mahārāṣṭra he is said to have resided frequently in the Ācāra’s Monastery.² At Orissa he converted Bhadra Pālita, Treasury-minister of the king of the country, to Buddhism. He was a man of vast learning and wisdom, and practised during his life-time twelve tested virtues. He is said to have died in a solitary wood in Orissa.

39. Dignāga must have lived before 557—569 A.D.³ when two of his works were translated into Chinese. The early limit

¹ This account of Dignāga is taken from Lama Tārānātha’s *Geschichte des Buddhismus von Schiefner*, pp. 130—135. Lama Tārānātha also relates that Dignāga frequently resided in Orissa in a cavern of a mountain called Bhorasīlā where he used to give himself up to contemplation. He was specially versed in incantation formulas. It is stated that the stem of a myrobalan tree called Muṣṭiharitākī in the garden of Bhadra Pālita in Orissa entirely withered, but it revived in seven days after Dignāga had uttered incantation for its restoration. For a fuller account of Dignāga *vide* Satis Chandra Vidyabhusana’s “Dignāga and his Pramāṇa-samuccaya” in the *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*, Vol I, No. 9, 1905.

² *Vide* Watters’ *On Yuan Chwang*, Vol. II, p. 122.

³ *Vide* Bynyiū Nanjio’s *Catalogue of the Chinese Tripitaka*, App. 1, No. 10, where Dignāga is called Jina. The Chinese name of Dignāga has been wrongly rendered as Jina by Japanese writers as well as Rev. Beal.

of his date in 480 A.D. when his teacher Vasubandhu lived. Dignāga flourished possibly about 500 A.D. when the Buddhist kings of the Pallava¹ dynasty ruled the eastern coast of Southern India.

40. We have already seen that Dignāga travelled in Nālandā, Orissa, Mahārāṣṭra and Dakṣiṇa (Madras) entering everywhere into disputes with controversialists. He attacked his opponents as frequently as he was attacked by them. His whole life was passed in giving blows and receiving counter-blows. On account of this love of discussion he was, during his life-time, called the “ Bull in discussion ” (*Tarka-puṅgava*).² Even his death did not terminate the great intellectual war in which he had been engaged: though he could no longer offer any violence, his opponents continued to fall upon him with force. Mark the volleys on his dead body coming from no mean warriors! Kālidāsa,³ the prince of poets, warns his poem to avoid the “ rugged hand ” (*sthūla-hasta*) of Dignāga. Udyotakara,⁴ the eminent logician, calls Dignāga “ a quibbler ” (*Kutārṅkika*). Vācaspati Miśra⁵ describes him as “ an erring one ” (*bhrānta*) and speaks of his “ blunders ” (*bhrānti*). Mallinātha⁶ compares him with a “ rock ” (*adrikalpa*). Kumārila Bhaṭṭa and Pārtha-sārathi Miśra⁷ turn their arrows against him. The

¹ On the downfall of the Andhras in 436 A.D., the Pallavas rose to power. They were in their turn driven out of their northern possessions, the kingdom of Veṅgi, by Kubja Viṣṇuvardhana of the Eastern Chalukya dynasty. During 552—580 A.D., Kāñcī, the capital of the Pallava kings, was captured by Vikramāditya I. of the Western Chalukya dynasty. *Vide* Sewell's Lists of Antiquities, Madras, Vol. II, pp. 141, 146, 148, 149 and 211, 212.

² *Vide* Lama Tārānātha's Geschichte des Buddhismus von Schiefner, p. 134.

³ *Vide* Meghadūta, Pūrva-megha, verse 14.

† यदक्षपादः प्रवरो मुनीनां

शमाय शस्त्रं जगती जगद ।

कुतार्किकाज्ञाननिवृत्तिहेतुः

करिष्यते तस्य मया निबन्धः ॥

Udyotakara's Nyāya-vārtika, Introductory stanza, p. 1, in the Bibliotheca Indica series. Compare also Nyāya-vārtika, 1-1-4, pp. 43—44; 1-1-5, p. 52; 1-1-6, pp. 60—61; 1-1-7, p. 63, etc.

⁵ *Vide* Vācaspati Miśra's Nyāya-vārtika-tātparyā-tīkā, edited by Gangadhara Sastri, 1-1-1, pp. 1, 31; 1-1-4, pp. 76—77, 97—98, 102; 1-1-5, p. 102; 1-1-6, p. 135, etc.

⁶ Mallinātha's commentary on verse 14 of the Meghadūta, Pūrva-megha.

⁷ *Vide* Pārtha-sārathi's gloss on 59—60, Anumānapariccheda of Kumārila Bhaṭṭa's vārtika on the 5th Sūtra of Jaimini.

Vedāntins and Jainas¹ were not inactive in their hostility. Even Dharmakīrti² the Buddhist sage attempted to oppose him. Dignāga must have been a very strongly built man, both physically and mentally, otherwise he could hardly have lived for a single day under assaults from so many sides. Those of his works which still exist enable us somehow to measure his strength and his weakness.

DIGNĀGA'S *Pramāṇa-samuccaya*.³

41. The *Pramāṇa-samuccaya* is one of the grandest literary monuments of Dignāga. It is said to have been composed while he was residing on a solitary hill near Veṅgi in Andhra⁴ (modern Telingāna) in the Madras Presidency. Seeing

¹ *Vide* the works of Prabhācandra and Vidyānanda referred to in the J.B.B.R.A.S., Vol. XVIII, p. 229. The Digambara Jaina logician Dharmabhūṣaṇa, in controverting the Vaiśeṣika doctrine of *Sāmānya*, generality, quotes in support of his own conclusion the following verse of Dignāga :—

न याति न च तत्रासौ न पश्चादस्ति नाश्वत् ।

अवाति पूष्ये नाधारमसौ व्यसनसन्ततिः ॥

इति दिग्नागकृषितकृषणप्रसरप्रसङ्गात्

(Quoted in Dharmabhūṣaṇa's *Nyāya-dīpikā*, Chap. III).

The same verse has been quoted in a little altered form by the Hindu philosopher Mādhavācārya as follows :—

न याति न च तत्रासौदस्ति पश्चाद्वशाश्वत् ।

अवाति पूष्ये नाधारमसौ व्यसनसन्ततिः ॥

(*Sarvadarśana saṅgraha*, chapter on *Bauddhadarśana*).

² *Vide* the head “ Dharmakīrti ” which follows.

³ The account of the composition of the *Pramāṇa-samuccaya* given here is taken from Lama Tārānātha's *Geschichte des Buddhismus von Schiefner*, pp. 132, 133; and the Tibetan *Pag-sam-jon-zang* edited by Rai Sarat Chandra Das, Bahadur, C.I.E., pp. 62, 75, 100 and LXVII.

⁴ *Vide* Hwen-thsang's *Travel in Beal's Buddhist Records of the Western World*, Vol. II, pp. 218, 219 and 220 where the Chinese term for Dignāga is wrongly rendered as Jina. Hwen-thsang gives the following account of the composition of the *Pramāṇa-samuccaya* :—“ When Dignāga began to compose a useful compendium [presumably the *Pramāṇa-samuccaya*] for overcoming the difficulties of the *Hetuvidyā-śāstra*, the mountains and valleys shook and reverberated; the vapour and clouds changed their appearance, and the spirit of the mountain appeared before him, asking him to spread abroad the *śāstra* (*Hetuvidyā*). Then the Bodhisattva (Dignāga) caused a bright light to shine and illumine the dark places. Surprised at this wonder, the king of the country (Andhra) came near him and asked whether he was entering into *nirvāṇa*. When the king spoke of the infinite bliss of *nirvāṇa* Dignāga resolved to enter into it. Mañ-

that the Sāstras on Dialectics written earlier by him remained scattered about, he resolved to collect them. Accordingly, putting together fragments from particular works, he engaged himself in compiling in verse a compendium called the *Pramāṇa-samuccaya*. While he was writing the opening lines the earth

trembled and all the places were filled with light and a great tumult was audible. A *Brāhmaṇa* named *Īśvara-kṛṣṇa*¹ surprised at this wonder came to *Ācārya* *Dignāga*, and finding that he had gone out to collect alms, wiped out the words he had written. *Dignāga* came and rewrote the words and *Īśvara-kṛṣṇa* wiped them out again. *Dignāga* wrote them a third time and added: "Let no one wipe this out even in joke or sport, for none should wipe out what is of great importance; if the sense of the expression is not right, and one wishes to dispute on that account, let him appear before me in person." When after *Dignāga* had gone out to collect alms, the *Brāhmaṇa* again came to wipe out the writings he saw what was added and paused. The *Ācārya* returning from his rounds for meal met the *Brāhmaṇa*: they began controversy, either staking his own doctrine. When he had vanquished the *Tīrtha* (*Brāhmaṇa*) several times and challenged him to accept the Buddhist doctrine, the *Tīrtha* scattered ashes pronouncing incantations on them, and burnt all the goods of the *Ācārya* that happened to lie before him; and when the *Ācārya* was kept back by fire the *Tīrtha* ran away. Thereupon *Dignāga* reflected that since he could not work the salvation of this single individual, he would not be able to work that of others. So thinking he was on the point of giving up his purpose of compiling the *Pramāṇa-samuccaya* when the *Bodhisattva* *Ārya* *Mañjuśrī* miraculously appeared before him in person and said:—

"Son, refrain, refrain: the intellect is infected by arguing with mean persons. Please know that when you have demonstrated it this *Sāstra* cannot be injured by the host of *Tīrthas*. I undertake to be your spiritual tutor till you have attained the

juśrī, the god of learning, knowing his purpose was moved with pity. He came to *Dignāga* and said: "Alas! how have you given up your great purpose, and only fixed your mind on your own personal profit, with narrow aims, giving up the purpose of saving all." Saying this he directed him to explain the *Yogācāryabhūmi-sāstra* and *Hetuvidyā-sāstra*. *Dignāga* receiving these directions, respectfully assented and saluted the saint. Then he gave himself to profound study and explained the *Hetuvidyā-sāstra* and the *Yoga* discipline.

¹ *Īśvarakṛṣṇa* here referred to was very probably the author of the *Sāmkhya kārikā*.

stage of perfection. In later times this śāstra will become the sole eye of all the śāstras.”¹

So saying Mañjuśrī disappeared and Dignāga resumed his work and completed the *Pramāṇa-samuccaya*.

42. The *Pramāṇa-samuccaya*² is a Sanskrit work written in *anuṣṭubh* metre. The Sanskrit original of it is lost but a Tibetan translation still exists. The translation was prepared by an Indian sage named Hema Varma (in Tibetan : Gser-gyi-go-cha) and a Tibetan interpreter named Dad-paḥi-śes-rab in the monastery of Śeṣ-paḥi-dge-gnas. It occupies folios 1—13 of the Tangyur, section *Mdo*, volume Ce.³ In Tibetan it is called Tshaḍ-maḥi-mdo-kun-las-btuṣ-pa (= *Pramāṇa-sūtra-samuccaya*) or briefly Tshaḍ-ma-kun-las-btuṣ-pa (= *Pramāṇa-samuccaya*) signifying a compilation of aphorisms on *Pramāṇa*, valid knowledge. It begins thus :—“ Bowing down before Sugata—the teacher and protector—who is *Pramāṇa* incarnate, and benefactor of the world, I, for the sake of expounding *Pramāṇa* (valid knowledge), put together here various scattered matters, compiled from my own works.”⁴ In the closing lines

བྱ་མ་བྱེད་མ་བྱེད་སྒྲིབོ་དམན་དང་འཕྲད་ལས་སྒོ་གྲུས་ངན་སྒྲིབྱེ།
 ཁྱེད་ཀྱི་བཟུན་ནས་འཛེས་འདི་ལ་སྒྲུ་སྒྲེགས་ཚོགས་ཀྱིས་གནོད་མི་
 རྣམ་པར་ཤེས།

ཁྱེད་ཀྱིས་ས་མ་ཐོབ་ཀྱི་བར་དུ་དག་བའི་བཤེས་སྒྲུ་ང་འགྱུར་གྱི།
 བྱི་མའི་དུས་སྒྲུ་བཟུན་བཅོས་ཀྱན་གྱི་མིག་གཅིག་དུ་ནི་འདི་འགྱུར་རོ།།

Pag-sam-jon-zang, edited by Rai Sarat Chandra Das, Bahadur, C.I.E., p. 101.

² Probably the same as “The Śāstra on the grouped inferences,” *vide* Takakusu’s 1-ting, p. 167.

³ The volume Ce of the Tangyur, section *Mdo*, was put at my disposal by the India Office, London, through Mr. Thomas.

ཚད་མར་གྱུར་པ་འགྲོ་ལ་པན་པར་བཞིན།
 སྒྲན་པ་བདེ་གཤེགས་སྒྲིབ་ལ་བྱུག་འཛམ་ནས།
 ཚད་མ་སྒྲུབ་ཕྱིར་རང་གི་གཞུང་ཀྱན་ལས།
 བདུས་དེ་སྒྲུ་ཚོགས་འཐོར་ནས་འདིར་གཅིག་བྱ།།

(Tangyur, *Mdo*, Ce, folio 1).

it is stated that "Dignāga, the subduer of controversialists in all regions and the possessor of elephantine strength, compiled this from his own works."¹

43. It is divided into six chapters which are named respectively: (1) Perception (Sanskrit: *Pratyakṣa*, Tibetan: *Mñon-sum*); (2) Inference for one's own self (Sanskrit: *Svārthānumāna*, Tibetan: *Raṅ-don-gyi-rje-ḍpag*); (3) Inference for the sake of others (Sanskrit: *Parārthānumāna*, Tibetan: *Gshan-gyi-don-gyi-rje-ḍpag*); (4) Three characteristics of the Middle Term (Sanskrit: *Tri-rūpa-hetu*, Tibetan: *Tshul-sum-gtan-tshigs*) and Rejection of Comparison (Sanskrit: *Upamāna-khandana*, Tibetan: *Dpe-daṅ-ḍpe-ltar-snaṅ-pa*); (5) Rejection of Credible Word or Verbal Testimony (Sanskrit: *Sabdānumānanirāsa*, Tibetan: *Sgra-rje-ḍpag-min*); and (6) Parts of a syllogism (Sanskrit: *Nyāyāvayava*, Tibetan: *Rigs-paḥi-yan-lag*).

44. Dignāga does not give any formal definition of Perception, which is well known as the knowledge of objects derived through the channels of the senses. But he describes Perception as that which is freed from illusory experiences and is unconnected with name, genus, etc.² Suppose a man in the twilight mistakes a rope for a snake: his experience of the snake is merely illusory

¹ ཐུགས་རྣམས་ཀུན་གྱི་པས་ཀྱི་ཚེལ་བ་རྣམས་།
འཛེམས་བར་བྱེད་ལ་གླང་པོ་འི་སྟོབས་ལྡན་བ་།
ཐུགས་ཀྱི་གླང་པོ་འི་གཞུང་ཀུན་ལས་བདུས་པ་།

(Tangyur, *Mdo*, Ce, folio 13).

² In chapter I of the *Pramāṇa-samuccaya*, Dignāga describes Perception as follows:—

མངོན་སྲུང་དོན་པ་དང་བྲལ་བ་།
མིང་དང་རིགས་སོགས་མི་བསྐྱེས་པའོ་།

The Sanskrit equivalents for those two lines are as follows:—

प्रत्यक्षं कल्पनापीडं
नामजात्याद्यसंयुतम् ॥

(*Pramāṇa-samuccaya*, chapter I).

The first of these lines has actually been quoted, and Dignāga's whole theory of Perception severely criticised, by the Hindu logician Udyotakara in his *Nyāya-vārtika*, 1-1-4.

and is not, according to Dignāga, an act of Perception. Dignāga contends that Perception is also not connected with name, genus, etc. Suppose I see a cow. This cow, which I see, is a peculiar one. Its infinite peculiarities can only be realised by me who have seen it. If I proceed to indicate this cow to other persons by saying that I saw a cow which is named Dittha or which is red, etc., I can only convey to those persons the idea of a cow of a certain class, that is, a cow possessing the common characteristics of a class of cows, but can never express to them the individual cow which I saw. Hence it follows that (a result of) Perception cannot be properly expressed by name, genus, etc. But very different is the case with inference. Knowledge derived through inference is general, and can be well expressed by name genus, etc., whereas that derived through Perception is particular, and is incapable of being properly communicated to others by name, genus, etc.

45. In the chapter on Perception Dignāga has criticised the Hindu logician Vātsyāyana, who concluded that the mind (*manas*) was a sense-organ, because it was accepted as such in several systems of philosophy, and the view was not opposed in the Nyāya-sūtra according to the maxim "if I do not oppose a theory of my opponent¹ it is to be understood I approve of it." Dignāga criticises this maxim of Vātsyāyana saying: "if silence proved assent it was useless for the Nyāya-sūtra to mention other sense-organs."²

¹ Vātsyāyana writes :—

मनस इन्द्रियभावाच्च वाच्यं लक्षणाकारमिति । तन्तान्तरसमाचाराच्चेतत्
प्रत्येत्यमिति परमतमप्रतिषिद्धमनुमतमिति च तन्त्वयुक्तिः ।

(Nyāyabhāṣya, 1-1-4).

² Dignāga writes :—

वगमास'ते'द'सु'र'स'व'ते'क ।
द'स'र'स'व'ते'द'स'र'स'व'ते'क ॥

(Pramāṇa-samuccaya, chapter I).

The Sanskrit originals of the lines are as follows :—

अनिच्छादुपासं चेत्
अन्येन्द्रियवत् इत्या ॥

(Pramāṇa-samuccaya, chapter I).

These two lines have been quoted and criticised by the Hindu logician Vācaspati Miśra in his Nyāya-vārtika-tātparya-ṭīkā, 1-1-4.

46. In chapter II of the *Pramāṇa-samuccaya*, Dignāga mentions the views of some logicians who infer *fire* from smoke, which is the middle term, and also of others, who from smoke infer the connection between it and the hill which is the minor term. He argues against the first mentioned logicians saying that if they infer *fire* from smoke they gain no new knowledge from this inference, for it is already known that smoke is inseparably connected with fire. His argument against the other logicians is that they are not able to infer the *connection*, for connection implies two things, whereas here only one thing, *viz.*, the hill, is visible, but the other, *viz.*, fire, is not visible. What then do we really infer from smoke? Dignāga says it is not fire nor the connection between it and the hill, but it is the *fiery* hill that is inferred.¹

What Dignāga meant to say is:—

The *Nyāya-sūtra* distinctly mentions the eye, ear, nose, tongue and touch as sense-organs, but says nothing as to whether the mind (*manas*) is a sense-organ or not. The presumption from this silence is that the mind is not a sense-organ according to the *Nyāya-sūtra*.

But *Vātsyāyana*, the famous Hindu commentator on the *Nyāya-sūtra* interprets the silence in a quite different way, concluding therefrom that the mind (*manas*) is a sense-organ according to the *Nyāya-sūtra*.

Dignāga contends "if silence was a proof of assent why did the *Nyāya-sūtra* not remain silent regarding the other five sense-organs too?"

¹ Dignāga writes:—

དགས་ནི་འབྲུལ་བ་མེད་པའི་ཕྱིར།
 ཁ་ཅིག་ཆོས་གཞན་དཔོག་ཅེས་ཟེར།
 ཆོས་དང་ཆོས་ཙན་གྲུབ་པའི་ཕྱིར།
 ཁ་ཅིག་འབྲུལ་བ་འདྲིང་བ་ཡིན།
 ཆོས་ལ་དགས་ནི་གྲུབ་ཅེན།
 གཞན་དེས་ཅེ་ཞིག་དཔག་པར་བྱེད།
 ཅི་ཕྱེ་ཆོས་ཙན་ལ་དེ་ཉིད།
 ཅི་ཕྱིར་རྗེས་སུ་དཔོག་མི་བྱེད།
 འབྲུལ་བ་ལ་ཡང་གཉིས་པོ་མེད།

47. In chapter III, Dignāga says that an Inference for the sake of others consists in making explicit a matter which was inferred by one's own self.¹ In chapter IV, he rejects Comparison as a separate source of knowledge. He says that when we recognise a thing through Perception of a similar thing, we really perform an act of Perception. Hence Comparison or Recognition of Similarity is not a separate source of knowledge, but is included in Perception.² In chapter V, he rejects "Credible Word" or "Verbal Testimony" as a separate source of knowledge. He asks: "what is the significance of a Credible Word? Does it mean that the person who spoke the word is credible or the fact he averred is credible?" "If the person," continues Dignāga, "is credible, it is a mere infer-

དེ་ལྟར་ལ་ནི་རྒྱུ་པ་ཐོས།

བརྗོད་མིན་དོན་གྱིས་གཟུང་པར་འགྱུར།

འདི་ལ་དཔགས་དང་འབྲེལ་མ་ཡིན།

(Pramāṇa-samuccaya, chapter II).

The Sanskrit originals of these lines are as follows:—

केचिद् धर्मान्तरं मेयं लिङ्गस्यायमिचारतः ।

संबन्धं केचिदिच्छन्ति सिद्धत्वाद्धर्मधर्मिणो ॥

लिङ्गं धर्मं प्रसिद्धं चेत् किमन्यत् तेन मीयते ।

अथ धर्मिणि तस्यैव किमर्थं नानुमेयता ॥

संबन्धेऽपि द्वयं नास्ति षष्ठी नूयते तद्वति ।

अवाच्योऽनुमृद्ध्यैतत्वाद्वाचासौ लिङ्गसंगतः ॥

(Pramāṇa-samuccaya, chapter II).

The Hindu logician Vācaspati Miśra has quoted and criticised these lines in the Nyāya-vārtika-tātparyā-ṭikā, 1-1-5.

¹ Dignāga writes:—

གཞན་གྱི་དོན་གྱི་རྗོད་པ་ཐོས།

རང་གིས་མཐོང་དོན་གསལ་བྱེད་ཡིན།

དེ་ལ་དཔག་བྱ་བཟུན་པ་ནི།

(Pramāṇa-samuccaya, chapter III).

² Vide a very interesting discussion on it in the Nyāya-vārtika, 1-1-6, where the Hindu logician Udyotakara defends the Nyāya-sūtra and the Nyāya-bhāṣya from the attacks of Dignāga.

ence. On the other hand if the fact is credible, it is a case of Perception." Hence Dignāga concludes that Credible Word or Verbal Testimony is not a separate source of knowledge, but is included in Perception and Inference.¹

DIGNĀGA'S Nyāya-praveśa.

48. The **Nyāya-praveśa**² or rather "Nyāya-praveśo-nāma pramāṇa-prakarṇa" is another excellent work on Logic by Dignāga. The Sanskrit original is lost. There exists a Tibetan translation of it which extends over folios 183—188 of the Tangyur, section Mdo, volume Ce. The translation was prepared by the great Kāśmīrian Paṇḍita Sarvajña-śrī Rakṣita and the Sākya monk Grags-pa-rgyal-mtshan-dpal-bzañ, in the great Sa-skya monastery of Western Tibet. The work in Tibetan is called 'Tshad-ma-rigs-par-hjug-paḥi-ngo signifying the "Door of Entrance to Logic." It opens thus:—

"Demonstration and refutation together with their fallacies are useful in arguing with others; and Perception and Inference together with their fallacies are useful for self-understanding; seeing these I compile this Sāstra."³

49. Some of the subjects discussed in the work are noticed below:—

Parts of a Syllogism.⁴

¹ Vide Udyotakara's rejoinder in the Nyāya-vārtika 1-1-7.

² I consulted the Nyāya-praveśa from the volume Ce of the Tibetan Tangyur which was placed at my disposal by the India Office, London. I have also brought a copy of the Nyāya-praveśa from the monastery of Labrang in Sikkim which I visited in May 1907. This is probably the same as "Nyāya-dvāra-sāstra": Vide Takakusu's I-tsing, p. 186, and Bunyiu Nanjio's Catalogue of the Chinese Tripitaka, Nos. 1223 and 1224. Cf. Dr. Sugiura's "Hindu Logic as preserved in China and Japan," pp. 36, 60, where Śaṅkara Svāmīn's Nyāya-praveśa-tarka-sāstra is noticed.

³ ལྷུ་བ་པ་དང་ནི་སྤྲོད་འབྲིན་ཉིད།
ལྷུ་སྤྲོད་བཅས་པ་གཞན་རྟོགས་ཕྱིར།
མངོན་སྤྲོད་དང་ནི་རྗེས་སུ་དབག།
ལྷུ་སྤྲོད་བཅས་པ་བདག་རིག་ཕྱིར།
ཅས་པ་བསྟན་བཅོས་བསྐྱེད་པའོ།།

(Nyāya-praveśa).

⁴ In Tibetan: Rigs-paḥi-yan-lag (རིགས་པའི་ཡན་ལག) and in Sanskrit: Nyāyāvayava (न्यायवयव) ।

Reasoning, according to the Nyāya-praveśa, is carried on by means of a minor term, a major term, a middle term and two examples. The minor term is also called the subject (in Sanskrit: *pakṣa* or *dharmin*, and in Tibetan phyogs or choṣ-can). The major term is otherwise called the predicate (in Sanskrit: *sādhya* or *dharma*, in Tibetan: *bsgrub-par-bya* or choṣ). The middle term is also called the reason or mark (in Sanskrit: *hetu*, *liṅga* or *sādhana*, in Tibetan: *gtan-tshigs* or *bsgrub-par-byed*). The example (called in Sanskrit: *dṛṣṭānta*, in Tibetan: *dpe-brjod*) is of two kinds, viz., (1) homogeneous (in Sanskrit: *sādharmya*, in Tibetan: choṣ-mthun-pa) and (2) heterogeneous (in Sanskrit: *vaidharmya*, in Tibetan: choṣ-mi-mthun-pa).

Form of a Syllogism. 50. The form of reasoning is as follows:—

- (1) This hill is fiery,
- (2) Because it has smoke,
- (3) All that has smoke is fiery like a kitchen and whatever is not fiery has no smoke like a lake.

Here 'hill' is the minor term, 'fiery' the major term, 'smoke' the middle term, 'kitchen' a homogeneous example and 'lake' a heterogeneous example.

Thesis. 51. A minor term and a major term linked together constitute a proposition, e.g.

The *hill* (minor term) is *fiery* (major term).

A proposition which is offered for proof is a Thesis.

52. There are certain types of thesis which cannot stand the test of proof and are therefore fallacious.

The Fallacies of Thesis.¹ The following theses are fallacious:—

- (1) A thesis incompatible with perception, such as: "sound is inaudible."
- (2) A thesis incompatible with inference, such as: "A pot is eternal."

(Really "A pot is non-eternal because it is a product.")

(3) A thesis incompatible with the public opinion, such as: "Man's head is pure, because it is the limb of an animate being." (Or money is an abominable thing. I or some men like me may say "money is an abominable thing," but the world does not say so).

¹ In Tibetan: phyogs-ltar-snañ (རྒྱུགས་ལྟར་སྒྲུང་) ; in Sanskrit: pak-ṣābhāsa (पक्षाभास) ।

(4) A thesis incompatible with one's own belief or doctrine, such as : A Vaiśeṣika philosopher saying "sound is eternal."

(5) A thesis incompatible with one's own statement such as : "My mother is barren."

(6) A thesis with an unfamiliar minor term, such as : The Buddhist speaking to the Sāṃkhya, "Sound is perishable." (Sound is a subject well known to the Mīmāṃsaka, but not to the Sāṃkhya).

(7) A thesis with an unfamiliar major term, such as : The Sāṃkhya speaking to the Buddhist, "The soul is animate."

(8) A thesis with both the terms unfamiliar, such as : The Vaiśeṣika speaking to the Buddhist, "The soul has feelings as pleasurable, etc."

(The Buddhist neither deals with the soul nor with its feelings).

(9) A thesis universally accepted, such as : "Fire is warm." (This thesis cannot be offered for proof as it is accepted by all.

Three Characteristics of 53. The Middle Term (Hetu) must possess three characteristics, viz. :—

(1) The whole of the minor term (pakṣa) must be connected with the middle term, e.g.

Sound is non-eternal,
Because it is a product,
Like a pot but unlike ether.

In this reasoning "product" which is the middle term includes the whole of "sound" which is the minor term.

(2) All things denoted by the middle term must be homogeneous with things denoted by the major term, e.g.

All things produced are non-eternal as a pot.

(3) None of the things heterogeneous from the major term must be a thing denoted by the middle term, e.g.

No non-non-eternal (that is, no eternal) thing is a product, as ether.

54. If we suppose the minor term or subject to be 'S,' the middle term or reason to be 'R,' and the major term or predicate to be 'P,' then the above-mentioned three characteristics of the middle term may be symbolically set forth as follows :—

- (1) All S is R.
- (2) All R is P.
- (3) No R is non-P.

¹ Called in Tibetan : Gtan-tshigs-ni-tshul-gsum (གྲན་མཁོ་གས་ནི་རྩུ་བ་གསུམ) and in Sanskrit : Liṅgasya trairūpyam (लिङ्गस्य त्रैरूप्यम्) ।

Now, the negative aspect of the middle term, *viz.*, no R is non-P only confirms the truth conveyed by one of the positive aspects, *viz.*, all R is P. Hence we may put aside the negative aspect, and exhibit the positive aspects as follows :—

- (1) All S is R.
- (2) All R is P.

Again, in the above instance 'R' and 'P' may be taken in their whole extent or partially. So the two positive aspects mentioned above may be fully exhibited as follows :—

- (1) (a) All S is all R.
(b) All S is some R.
- (2) (a) All R is all P.
(b) All R is some P.

Combining aspect (1) and aspect (2) together we find that a syllogism may be of any one of the following forms :—

- (1) All S is all P (conclusion) :
Because All S is all R,
All R is all P.
- (2) All S is some P (conclusion) :
Because All S is all R,
All R is some P.
- (3) All S is some P (conclusion) :
Because All S is some R,
All R is all P.
- (4) All S is some P (conclusion) :
Because All S is some R,
All R is some P.

Hence we find that Dignāga admits only two conclusions, *viz.*

All S is all P, and
All S is some P.

55. The second and third of the characteristics mentioned

Relative extension of
the Middle Term and the
Major Term.

above indicate the relative extension of the middle term and major term. They show that the middle term is universally or inseparably connected with the major term. This universal or inseparable connection between them is called in Sanskrit *Vyāpti* and in Tibetan *Khyab* which was, as far as I find, first discovered by Dignāga.

Supposing that the middle term or reason is R, and the major term or predicate is P, the connection between the two terms may be symbolically set forth as follows :—

- (1) All R is all P, and
- (2) All R is some P.

56. Owing to the violation of one or more of the three characteristics, there occur Fallacies of the Middle Term.¹ the Middle Term which may be of fourteen kinds as follows :—

A. The *unproved* (Sanskrit : Asiddha, Tibetan : Ma-grub) which occurs :

(1) When the lack of truth of the middle term is recognised by both the parties, *e.g.*

Sound is non-eternal,
Because it is *visible*.

(Neither of the parties admits that sound is visible).

(2) When the lack of truth of the middle term is recognised by one party only, *e.g.*

Sound is evolved,
Because it is a *product*.

(The Mimāṃsakas do not admit that sound is a product).

(3) When the truth of the middle term is questioned, *e.g.*

The hill is fiery,
Because there is *vapour*.

(Vapour may or may not be an effect of fire and may or may not be connected with it otherwise).

(4) When it is questioned whether the minor term is predicable of the middle term, *e.g.*

Ether is a substance,
Because it has qualities.

(It is questioned whether ether has qualities).

B. The *uncertain* (Sanskrit : Anīcīta, Tibetan : Ma-ñes-pa) which occurs :

(5) When the middle term is too general, abiding equally in the major term as well as in the opposite of it, *e.g.*

Sound is eternal,
Because it is *knowable*.

(The 'knowable' is too general because it abides in the eternal as well as the non-eternal. This is a fallacy of being too general, called in Sanskrit : *Sādhāraṇa* and in Tibetan : *Thun-moñ*).

(6) When the middle term is not general enough, abiding neither in the major term nor in its opposite, *e.g.*

¹ In Tibetan : Gtan-tshigs-ltar-snañ (གདན་མིག་ལྟར་སྒྲུང་) and in Sanskrit : Hetvābhāsa (हेतुभास) ।

Sound is eternal,
Because it is audible.

10 (This is a fallacy of being not general enough, called in Sanskrit : *Asādhāraṇa*, and in Tibetan : Thun-moñ-ma-yin).

10(7) When the middle term abides in some of the things homogeneous with, and in all things heterogeneous from, the major term, *e.g.*

Sound is not a product of effort,
Because it is *non-eternal*.

(The non-eternal abides in some of the things which are not products of effort, such as lightning, and abides in all things which are not non-products of effort).

(8) When the middle term abides in some of the things heterogeneous from, and in all things homogeneous with, the major term, *e.g.*

Sound is a product of effort,
Because it is non-eternal.

(The non-eternal abides in some of the things which are not products of effort, as lightning, and abides in all things which are products of effort).

(9) When the middle term abides, in some of the things homogeneous with and in some heterogeneous from, the major term, *e.g.*

Sound is eternal,
Because it is incorporeal.

(Some incorporeal things are eternal as ether, but others are not as intelligence).

(10) When there is a non-erroneous contradiction, that is, when a thesis and its contradictory are both supported by what appear to be valid reasons, *e.g.*

The Vaiśeṣika speaking to the Mīmāṃsaka :

“ Sound is non-eternal,
Because it is a product. ”

• The Mīmāṃsaka speaking to the Vaiśeṣika :

“ Sound is eternal,
Because it is always audible. ”

(Both of the reasonings are correct, but as they lead to contradictory conclusions they are classed as *uncertain*).

C. The contradictory (Sanskrit : Viruddha, Tibetan : *Hgal-wa*) which occurs :

(11) When the middle term is contradictory to the major term,
e.g.

Sound is eternal,
Because it is a product.

(Product is inconsistent with eternal).

(12) When the middle term is contradictory to the implied major term, e.g.

The eyes, etc., are serviceable to some being,
Because they are made of particles,
Like a bed, seat, etc.¹

(Here the major term "serviceable to some being" is ambiguous, for, the apparent meaning of 'some being' is 'the body,' but the implied meaning of it is 'the soul.' Though things 'made of particles' are serviceable to the body, they are not, according to the Sāṃkhya, serviceable to the soul which is attributeless. Hence there is contradiction between the middle term and the implied major term).

(13) When the middle term is inconsistent with the minor term, e.g.

Sāmānya (generality) is neither substance, quality, nor action;

Because it depends upon one substance and possesses quality and action.

(*Sāmānya* or generality does not depend upon one substance, etc.)

(14) When the middle term is inconsistent with the implied minor term, e.g.

Objects are stimuli of action;

Because they are apprehended by the senses.

("Objects" is ambiguous meaning (1) things and (2) purposes. The middle term is inconsistent with the minor term in the second meaning).

Dignāga's theory of examples. Examples converted to universal proposition.

57. An example before the time of Dignāga served as a mere familiar case which was cited to help the understanding of the listner, e.g.

The hill is fiery,
Because it has smoke,
Like a kitchen (example).

Asaṅga (q.v.) made the example more serviceable to reasoning, but Dignāga converted it into a universal proposition, that

¹ This example may lead us to presume that the author of Nyāya-praveśa knew Īśvara Kṛṣṇa's Sāṃkhya-kārikā which is the oldest of the works on Sāṃkhya philosophy that have come down to us.

is a proposition ¹ expressive of the universal or inseparable connection between the middle term and the major term, *e.g.*

The hill is fiery ;

Because it has smoke ;

All that has smoke is fiery as a kitchen (homogeneous example).

The above example is homogeneous. A heterogeneous example is thus given :—

Whatever is not fiery has no smoke as a lake.

58. Examples have already been stated to be of two kinds, *viz.*, 1. Homogeneous and 2. Heterogeneous. Each of these kinds becomes fallacious under certain circumstances.

Fallacies of the homogeneous example are the following :—

(1) An example not homogeneous with the middle term, *e.g.*

Sound is eternal,

Because it is incorporeal,

That which is incorporeal is eternal as the atoms.

(The atoms cannot serve as an example because they are not incorporeal. This is called a fallacy of the Excluded Middle Term).

(2) An example not homogeneous with the major term, *e.g.*

Sound is eternal,

Because it is incorporeal,

That which is incorporeal is eternal as intelligence.

(Intelligence cannot serve as an example because it is not eternal. This is called a fallacy of the Excluded Major Term).

(3) An example homogeneous with neither the middle term nor the major term, *e.g.*

¹ The universal proposition, that is, the proposition expressive of the universal relation between the middle term and the major term, serves as the major premise in a syllogism of the celebrated Greek logician Aristotle. It was long unknown in India. Dignāga's discovery of the universal proposition marks a new era in the history of Indian Logic and shows a great development of the principle of induction first apprehended by Asaṅga in India.

² Called in Tibetan: Chos-nythun-dpe-ltar-snañ-wa (ཆོས་སྐྱུ་དཔེ་ལྟར་སྒྲུབ་པ་)

(ལྟར་སྐྱུ་དཔེ) and in Sanskrit: Sādharmya-dṛṣṭāntābhāsa (साधर्म्य-दृष्टान्ताभास) ।

Sound is eternal,
Because it is incorporeal,
That which is incorporeal is eternal, as a pot.

(The pot cannot serve as an example because it is neither incorporeal nor eternal. This is called a fallacy of the Excluded Middle and Major Terms).

(4) A homogeneous example showing a lack of universal connection between the middle term and the major term, *e.g.*

This person is passionate,
Because he is a speaker,
Whoever is a speaker is passionate, as a certain man in Magadha.

(Though a certain man in Magadha may be both speaker and passionate, there is nevertheless no universal connection between being a speaker and being passionate. This is a fallacy of Absence of Connection called in Sanskrit : *Ananvaya*, in Tibetan : *Rjes-su-hgro-wa-med*).

(5) A homogeneous example showing an inverse connection between the middle term and the major term, *e.g.*

Sound is non-eternal,
Because it is a product of effort,
Whatever is non-eternal is a product of effort, as a pot.

(The pot cannot serve as an example because though it is both non-eternal and a product of effort, the connection between the major term and the middle term has been inverted, *i.e.*, all products of effort are non-eternal ; but all non-eternals are not products of effort. This is a fallacy of Inverse Connection called in Sanskrit : *Viparitānvaya*, in Tibetan : *Rjes-su-hgro-wa-phyin-ci-log-pa*).

Fallacy of the heterogeneous example.¹

59. Fallacies of the heterogeneous example are the following :—

(6) An example not heterogeneous from the opposite of the middle term, *e.g.*

Sound is eternal,
Because it is incorporeal,
Whatever is non-eternal is not incorporeal, as intelligence.

¹ Called in Tibetan : *Chos-mi-mthun-dpe-ltar--snañ-wa* (ཚོས་མི་མཐུན་དཔེ་ལྟར་སྤྱད་པ་)

དཔེ་ལྟར་སྤྱད་པ་) and in Sanskrit : *Vaidharmya-dṛṣṭāntābhāsa* (वैधर्म्य-दृष्टान्ताभास) ।

(Intelligence is non-eternal, yet incorporeal. This is a fallacy of Included Middle Term in a heterogeneous example).

(7) An example not heterogeneous from the opposite of the major term, *e.g.*

Sound is eternal,
Because it is incorporeal,
Whatever is non-eternal is not incorporeal, as atoms.

(The atoms are not incorporeal yet they are eternal. This is a fallacy of Included Major Term in a heterogeneous example).

(8) An example heterogeneous from neither the opposite of the middle term nor the opposite of the major term, *e.g.*

Sound is eternal,
Because it is incorporeal,
Whatever is non-eternal is not incorporeal, as a pot.

(A pot is neither eternal nor incorporeal. This is called a fallacy of Included Middle and Major Terms in a heterogeneous example).

(9) A heterogeneous example showing an absence of disconnection between the middle term and the major term, *e.g.*

This person is passionate,
Because he is a speaker,
Whoever is non-passionate is not a speaker, as a piece of stone.

(This is called a fallacy of Absence of Disconnection of a heterogeneous example).

(10) A heterogeneous example showing an absence of inverse disconnection between the middle term and the major term, *e.g.*

Sound is non-eternal,
Because it is a product,
Whatever is non-product is not non-eternal, as ether.

The example should be inverted as :

* Whatever is non-non-eternal, *i.e.*, eternal, is not a product, as ether. This is called a fallacy of Inverted Negation of a heterogeneous example.

60. All the three kinds of fallacies—of the Thesis, Middle Term and Example—are fallacies of reasoning. Refutation (called in Sanskrit : *Dūṣaṇa* and in Tibetan : *Sun-hbyin*) consists in finding out in the reasoning of the opponent any one of the fallacies aforementioned. Fallacy of Refutation (called in

Sanskrit : *Dūṣaṇābhāsa* and in Tibetan : *Sun-hbyin-ltar-snañ-wa*) consists in alleging a fallacy where there is no fallacy at all.

61. Perception and Inference are the two kinds of valid knowledge for one's own self. Perception (called in Sanskrit : *Pratyakṣa*, and in Tibetan : *Mūn-sum*) is knowledge derived through the senses. It is free from illusory experiences and is not connected with name, genus, etc. Inference called in Sanskrit : *Anumāna* and in Tibetan : *Rjes-su-ḍpag* is the knowledge of objects derived through a mark (Tibetan : *Rtags*) or middle term which has three characteristics. There are Fallacies of Perception as well as of Inference (called respectively *Pratyakṣābhāsa* and *Anumānābhāsa* in Sanskrit, and *Mūn-sum-ltar-nañ* and *Rjes-ḍpag-ltar-snañ* in Tibetan).

DIGNĀGA'S *Hetu-cakra-hamaru*.

62. The *Hetu-cakra-hamaru*¹ is another small treatise on Logic by Dignāga. The Sanskrit original is lost, but a Tibetan translation is preserved in the *Tangyur*, section *Mdo*, folios 193-194. The Tibetan translation was prepared by the sage *Bodhisattva* of *Za-hor* and the *Bhikṣu Dharmāśoka*. The work in Tibetan is called *Gtan-tshigs-kyi-hkhor-lo-gtan-la-ḍwab-pa*, signifying "the Wheel of Reasons put in order." It begins thus :—

"Bowling down to the Omniscient One (Buddha), who has destroyed the net of errors, I explain the system of three characteristics of the Reason (or Middle Term)."²

In this work Dignāga has analysed all nine possible relations between the middle and the major terms and has found that there

¹ I brought a copy of the Tibetan version of the *Hetu-cakra-hamaru* from the monastery of Labrang in Sikkim which I visited in June 1907. This work is probably the same as the *Hetu-dvāra-sāstra* : *vide Takakusu's I-tsing*, p. 187.

² འབྲུལ་པའི་བླ་པ་འཛོམས་སྐུ་མཛོད་པའི།

ཐམས་ཅད་མཁྱེན་ལ་ཐུག་འཆའ་ནས།

གཏན་ཆོག་སྟེན་ལྗོན་གསུམ་ཁོ་བོ་ཡི།

གཏན་ལ་དབབ་པ་བཤད་པར་བྱ།

(*Hetu-chakra-hamaru*).

are among them two relations which conform to the three characteristics of the middle term already laid down, and the remaining seven relations are at variance with those characteristics. Accordingly he has concluded that only two relations are valid as will be evident from the annexed diagram.

OTHER WORKS OF DIGNĀGA.

Pramāṇa-samuccaya-vṛtti.

65. The **Pramāṇa-samuccaya-vṛtti** is a commentary on the **Pramāṇa-samuccaya** by Dignāga himself. The Sanskrit original of this work is lost, but there exists a Tibetan translation¹ which extends over folios 13—96 of the Tangyur, section **Mdo**, volume **Ce**. The Tibetan translation was prepared, at the command of king **Rigs-ldan-rgyal-po**, by the famous Indian sage **Vasudhara Rakṣita**, who was as it were the crest-gem of logicians, and the Tibetan interpreter **Sha-ma-dge-bṣñen-sin-rgyal**. In Tibetan it is called **Tshad-ma-kun-las-bṭus-paḥi-hgrel-wa**. It is divided into six chapters corresponding to those of the **Pramāṇa-samuccaya** itself. At the end of the work it is stated that “led on by the command of **Mañjunātha** (the god of learning), **Dignāga** the great dialectician of sharp intellect wrote this **śāstra** which is as deep as the ocean.”

66. There is another translation of the **Pramāṇa-samuccaya-vṛtti** in Tibetan extending over folios 96—180 of the Tangyur, section **Mdo**, volume **Ce**. It was prepared by the Indian sage **Hema Varma** (called in Tibetan **Gser-gyi-go-cha**) and the Tibetan interpreter **Dad-pa-śeṣ-rab** in the monastery of **Sī-waḥi-dge-gnaṣ**.

Pramāṇa-śāstra-praveśa.

67. **Pramāṇa-śāstra-praveśa**² is another work by Dignāga. It was translated into Chinese by the Chinese interpreter **Tha-sam-tsan**. The Chinese version was translated into Tibetan by the Chinese scholar **Dge-śeṣ-sin-gyan** and the Tibetan monk **Ston-gshon** in the **Saskya** monastery of Western Tibet. The Sanskrit original of the work appears to be lost, but the Tibetan version still exists. It consists of folios 188—193 of the Tangyur, section **Mdo**, volume **Ce**. In Tibetan the work is called **Tshad-maḥi-bṣtan-bcos-rig-pa-la-hjug-pa** signifying “An Entrance to the Science of Logic.”

¹ I have consulted the Tibetan xylograph of this work in the possession of the India Office, London.

² I have consulted the Tibetan xylograph of this work in the possession of the India Office, London.

Ālambaṇa-parīkṣā.

68. The **Ālambaṇa-parīkṣā**¹ is another work by Dignāga. The Sanskrit original of this work appears to be lost, but there exists a Tibetan translation which consists of one folio only (folio 180) of the Tangyur, section **Mdo**, volume **Ce**. The work in Tibetan is called **Dmigs-pa-brtag-pa** signifying "An Examination of the Objects of Thought." It begins with an invocation to Buddha and all Bodhisattvas.

Ālambaṇa-parīkṣā-vṛtti.

69. The **Ālambaṇa-parīkṣā-vṛtti**² is a commentary on the **Ālambaṇa-parīkṣā** by Dignāga himself. The Sanskrit original of this work appears to be lost, but there exists a Tibetan version which is embodied in the Tangyur, section **Mdo**, volume **Ce**, folios 180—182. The work in Tibetan is called **Dmigs-pa-brtag-paḥi-hgrel**.

Trikāla-parīkṣā.

70. The **Trikāla-parīkṣā**³ is a work by Dignāga. The Sanskrit original of this work appears to be lost, but there exists a Tibetan version in the Tangyur, section **Mdo**, volume **Ce**, folios 182—183. This version was prepared by the great Paṇḍita Śāntakara Gupta and the interpreter-monk Tshul-hkhrims-rgyal-mtshan. The work in Tibetan is called **Duṣ-gsum-brtag-pa** signifying "An Examination of Three Times."

ŚAṆKARA SVĀMIN (ABOUT 550 A.D.).

71. Śaṅkara Svāmin,⁴ as it appears from Chinese records, was a pupil of Dignāga. He seems to have been a native of Southern India. Logic is said to have been handed down by Dignāga through Śaṅkara Svāmin and ten other masters to Śīlabhadra, who was the head of the Nālandā University, and the favourite teacher of the Chinese pilgrim Hwen-thsang in

¹ I have consulted the Tibetan xylograph of this work as contained in the India Office, London. This is probably the same as "Ālambaṇa-pratyaya-dhyāna-sāstra": *vide* Bunyiu Nanjio's Catalogue of the Chinese Tripiṭaka, No. 1173, and Takakusu's I-tsing, p. 188.

² I have consulted the xylograph of this work as contained in the India Office, London.

³ I have consulted the Tibetan xylograph of this work as contained in the India Office, London. This work is probably the same that is called by Takakusu "The Sāstra on the Meditation of the Three Worlds": *vide* Takakusu's I-tsing, p. 187. The "worlds" is evidently a mistake for "times."

⁴ *Vide* Dr. Sugiura's Hindu Logic as preserved in China and Japan, pp. 36, 37.

635 A.D. According to the Chinese Tripitaka Śaṅkara Svāmin was the author of a work called *Nyāya-praveśa Tarka-śāstra*,¹ which was translated into Chinese by Hwen-thsang in 647 A.D. This work seems to be different² from the “*Nyāya-praveśa*” or more fully the “*Nyāya-praveśo nāma pramāṇa-prakaraṇa*” which, as we have seen, is ascribed by the Tibetans to Dignāga.

DHARMAPĀLA (ABOUT 600—635 A.D.).

72. Dharmapāla,³ a logician, was a native of Kāñcīpura in Drāviḍa (modern Conjeeveram in Madras). He was the eldest son of a great minister of the country. From his childhood he exhibited much cleverness, and as he was a young man the king and queen of the country condescended to entertain him at a feast. In the evening of that day his heart was oppressed with sorrow, and assuming the robes of a Buddhist recluse he left home, and applied himself with unflagging earnestness to learning. He was admitted into the University at Nālandā (*vide* Appendix A) in which he acquired great distinction. Subsequently he became the head of the University. He must have retired from Nālandā before 635 A.D., when Hwen-thsang visited it, and found that Śīlabhadra had succeeded him in the headship of the University. Dharmapāla conjointly with Bhartṛhari composed a *Beḍā vṛtti* on Pāṇini's grammar.

73. He was a follower of the Yogācāra philosophy and was the author of several works such as (1) *Ālambāṇa-pratyaya-dhyāna-śāstra-vyākhyā*; (2) *Vidvāmātra-siddhi-śāstra-vyākhyā*; and (3) *Sāta-śāstra-vaipulya-vyākhyā* which was translated into Chinese in 650 A.D. Hwen-thsang, who visited India in 629 A.D., found in Kauśāmbī the ruins of a monastery where Dharmapāla had refuted the arguments of the heretics.

ĀCĀRYA ŚĪLABHADRA (635 A.D.).

74. Śīlabhadra⁴ belonged to the family of the king of Samatāṭa (Bengal), and was of the Brāhmaṇa caste. He was a pupil

¹ *Vide* Bunyiu Nanjio's Catalogue of the Chinese Tripitaka, no. 1216, and Appendix I, No. 13.

² The Tibetans do not know Śaṅkara Svāmin at all. The Chinese pilgrim I-tsing, who visited India during 671—695, speaks of Dignāga and Dharmakīrti, but does not mention Śaṅkara Svāmin. Even Hwen-thsang in his *Travel* does not mention him.

³ *Vide* Beal's Buddhist Records of the Western World, vol. 1, p. 237; vol. 11, pp. 110—223, 229 and 230. *Vide* also Takakusu's I-tsing, p. lvii, and Bunyiu Nanjio's Catalogue of the Chinese Tripitaka, Appendix I, No. 16.

⁴ *Vide* Beal's Buddhist Records of the Western World, vol. 11, p. 110; and Takakusu's I-tsing, p. 181.

of Dharmapāla at the Nālandā University (*vide* Appendix A) of which subsequently he became the head. The Chinese pilgrim Hwen-thsang was his pupil¹ in 635 A.D. Śīlabhadra was a great logician and master of śāstras.

ĀCĀRYA DHARMAKĪRTI (ABOUT 635—650 A.D.).

75. The excellent Dharmakīrti,² called in Tibetan Chog-grags, according to the accounts of all earlier sages, was born in the south in the kingdom of Cūḍāmaṇi.³ Since, however, there is now no country by that name, and since on the other hand all the orthodox and heterodox alike name Trimalaya as the birth-place of Dharmakīrti, it is to be accepted that in olden times Trimalaya was called the kingdom of Cūḍāmaṇi. His father was a Tirtha of the Brāhmaṇa caste, Parivrājaka Koru-nanda by name. Endowed from childhood up with a very keen intellect he attained to great skill in the fine arts, in the Vedas and Vedāṅgas, in the art of healing, in grammar, and in all the theories of the Tirthas. When only sixteen or eighteen years old, he was already deeply versed in the philosophy of the Tirthas. Occasionally he attended lectures of the Buddhists, and realised that the teachings of Buddha were without faults. There grew up in him a strong inclination towards Buddhism. He donned the dress of a Buddhist Upāsaka (devotee). When the Brāhmaṇas inquired the reason of this he praised the excellence of Buddhism for which he was out-casted. Thereupon he came to Madhyadeśa⁴ (Magadha), was received into the Saṅgha (priesthood) by Ācārya Dharmapāla, attained to great learning in the three Piṭakas, and knew in all 500 sūtras and dhāraṇīs by heart.

76. Dharmakīrti desiring to become acquainted with the

¹ *Vide* Takakusu's I-tsing, p. xlv.

² This account is taken from Lama Tārānātha's *Geschichte des Buddhismus von Schiefner*, pp. 175—185.

³ Cūḍāmaṇi is probably the same as Coḍa or Chola country in the Eastern Deccan. As a fact Dharmakīrti was born in the Deccan: *Vide* article 82 under *Pramāṇa-vārtika kārīkā*.

⁴ In Tibetan literature *Madhya-deśa* signifies Magadha (Behar). But *Manu* defines *Madhya deśa* as the country lying between the Himalayas on the north, the Vindhya mountains on the south, *Prayāga* in the east, and the river *Sarasvatī* on the west:

दिग्बहिर्द्विभ्योर्योर्मध्यं यत् प्राग् विमलमादपि ।

प्रत्यगेव प्रयागाच्च मध्यदेशः प्रकीर्तितः ॥

(*Manusamhitā* 2 : 21).

In this connection *vide* a very learned article named "Note on the Middle Country of Ancient India" by Rhys Davids in the *Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society*, January 1904.

secret doctrine of the Tirtha system, donned a slave-attire and went southward. On inquiring who was versed in the Tirtha system, he was informed that the Brāhmaṇa Kumārila was an incomparable master of the same. The assertion that Kumārila was an uncle of Dharmakīrti is unsupported by Indian authority. Kumārila had received a large fortune from his king, owned many rice-fields, five hundred male slaves and five hundred female slaves and many hundred men. When Dharmakīrti after entering their service performed the work of fifty slaves indoors and outdoors, Kumārila and his wife were satisfied. They allowed him to hear the secret doctrines. Obtaining knowledge of the secret teaching from Kumārila, he left his house. With the wages which he received from Kumārila for his special services he gave a great feast to the Brāhmaṇas in the night of his departure.

77. Thereupon he challenged the followers of the system of Kaṇāda named Kaṇāda Gupta and other followers of the Tirtha system and entered upon debates with them. The debates lasted for three months, during which he withstood all his opponents and converted many of them to Buddhism. Upon this Kumārila was enraged and appeared with 500 Brāhmaṇas for debate. He proposed the condition that whoever was defeated should be killed. Dharmakīrti who did not desire the death of Kumārila induced the latter to enter upon the condition that whoever was defeated should accept the doctrine of the winner. Putting *Dharma* (doctrine) up as the prize they began the debate, and finally Dharmakīrti was victorious. Kumārila and his 500 followers became followers of Buddha.

78. Dharmakīrti further withstood the Nirgranthas (Jainas), Rāhuvratins and others, who lived within the range of the Vindhya mountains. Returning to Dravali (Drāviḍa?) he challenged by criers those who were ready for debate. The majority of the Tirthas fled; and some actually confessed that they were not equal to the fight. He re-established all the religious schools that had fallen into decay in that country, and lived in the loneliness of the forest given up to meditation.

79. Dharmakīrti towards the end of his life erected a vihāra in the land of Kāliṅga, and after having converted many people to the Law (*Dharma*) passed away. Those of his pupils, who by their lives had become like Brahma, carried him to the cemetery for cremation. Then there fell a heavy rain of flowers, and for seven days the whole country was filled with fragrance and music.

80. This Ācārya (Dharmakīrti) and the Tibetan king Sroṅ-tsan-gam po are said to have been contemporaries, which statement might be accepted as authoritative.

81. From this account it is evident that Dharmakīrti was a pupil of Dharmapāla. As the latter lived in 635 A.D., Dharmakīrti must also have lived about that time. This date agrees well with the statement that Dharmakīrti was a contemporary of the Tibetan king Sron-tsan-gam-po who lived during 627—698 A.D.¹ It seems that in 635 A.D., Dharmakīrti was very young as Hwen-thsang does not mention him. On the other hand I-tsing, who travelled over India during 671—695 A.D., declares eloquently how “Dharmakīrti made further improvement in Logic”² after Dignāga. The Brāhmanic logician Udyotakara³ is attacked by Dharmakīrti. The Mīmāṃsaka Sureśvarācārya,⁴ author of the Bṛhadāraṇyaka-vārtika, and the Digambara Jaina Vidyānanda, author of the Aṣṭa-sāhasrikā,⁵ have on the contrary criticised the definition of perception (*Pratyakṣa*) as given by Dharmakīrti, who is some times designated by the shorter name Kīrti. Vācaspati Miśra⁶ too quotes Dharmakīrti to criticise him.

Pramāṇa-vārtika-kārikā.

82. Dharmakīrti is the author of numerous works on Logic. The *Pramāṇa-vārtika-kārikā* is one of them. A verse⁷ of this work was quoted by the Hindu philosopher Mādhavācārya in

¹ Vide Wassilief, p. 54; and Csoma de Koros's Tibetan Grammar, p. 183.

² Takakusu's I-tsing, p. lviii.

³ Vide K. B. Pathak's "Bhartṛhari and Kumārila," *Journal of the Bombay Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society*, 1892, vol. xviii, p. 229.

⁴ Cf. चिञ्चैव त्वविनाभावादिति यदर्थकोत्तिना ।
प्रत्यक्षायि प्रतिज्ञेयं हीयेतासौ न संशयः ॥

(Sureśvara's Bṛhadāraṇyaka-vārtika, chap. vi.)

⁵ Vide *Journal of the Bombay Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society*, vol. xix, 1895—97, p. 56.

⁶ Cf. यथाह धर्मकोत्तिः—

तस्मान्नार्थं न च ज्ञाने स्थूलाभासस्तदात्मनः ।
एकत्र प्रतिषिद्धत्वादुक्त्यपि न सम्भवः ॥

(Vācaspati's Bhāmātī on Vedānta-sūtra 2-2-28).

⁷ The verse runs thus :—

भेदश्च भान्निविज्ञानैः दृश्यतेत्याविवादये ॥

(Pramāṇa-vārtika-kārikā quoted in Mādhavācārya's Sarvadarśanasamgraha, chapter on Bauddha darśana).

the 14th century A.D. The following story ¹ is told regarding the composition of this work :—

It is said that Dharmakīrti studied many dialectic śāstras, but his spirit was not satisfied. Once at the house of one Īśvara Sena,² a pupil of Dignāga, he heard the *Pramāṇa-samuccaya*. Having heard it for the first time he at once became as proficient as Īśvara Sena who had minutely studied the work. When he heard it the second time, he became like Dignāga, the author of the work, and when he heard it the third time, he recognised several errors in the work. When he mentioned them to Īśvara Sena, the latter so far from being displeased, told him that he was at liberty to condemn all the mistakes of the work and to prepare a critical commentary on it. With the permission thus received he composed a metrical commentary on the *Pramāṇa-samuccaya* called the *Pramāṇa-vārtika-kārikā*.

83. The Sanskrit original of the *Pramāṇa-vārtika* appears to be lost, but there exists a Tibetan translation ³ of it in the Tangyur, section *Mdo*, volume *Ce*, folios 194—258. This translation was prepared by the Indian sage Subhūti-śrī-śānti and the Tibetan interpreter *Dge-wa-hi-blo-gros*. The work in Tibetan is called *Tshaḍ-ma-rnam-hgrel-gyi-tshig* signifying “Memorial Verses explanatory of *Pramāṇa* or Sources of Knowledge.” The work is divided into four chapters as follows :—(1) Inference for one's own self (in Tibetan : *Rau-gi-don-rjes-su-dpag-pa*, in Sanskrit : *Svārthānumāna*); (2) Establishment of *Pramāṇa* (in Tibetan : *Tshaḍ-ma-grub-pa*, in Sanskrit : *Pramāṇa-siddhi*); (3) Perception (in Tibetan : *Muon-sum*, in Sanskrit : *Pratyakṣa*); and (4) Words for the sake of others (in Tibetan : *Gshan-gyi-don-gyi-tshig*, in Sanskrit : *Parārtha-vākya*). The work concludes by stating that “it was written by the great sage Śrī Dharmakīrti

The Tibetan version of the verse runs as follows :—

རྣམ་ཤེས་འབྲུལ་བས་ལྷོ་བ་གཉིས་॥

མེད་པར་ཐ་དད་མཐོང་བ་བཞིན་॥

(*Pramāṇa-vārtika-kārikā* embodied in the Tangyur, *Mdo*, *Ce*, folio 239. *Vide* Louis de la Vallée Poussin's *Le Bouddhisme d'après les sources brahmaniques*, p. 34).

¹ *Vide* Tārānātha's *Geschichte des Buddhismus* von Schiefner, p. 176.

² It seems that Īśvara Sena, in whose house Dharmakīrti heard the *Pramāṇa-samuccaya*, was not a direct pupil of Dignāga, for, while Dignāga lived about 500 A.D., Dharmakīrti lived about 635 A.D.

³ I have consulted the copy of this work embodied in the Tangyur of the India Office. London.

who was unrivalled and whose fame filled the entire earth.”¹ It is further stated that he was born in the Deccan (in Tibetan : Yul-lho-phyog).

Pramāṇa-vārtika-vṛtti.

84. There was a sub-commentary on the *Pramāṇa-vārtika-kārikā* called *Pramāṇa-vārtika-vṛtti* by Dharmakīrti himself. The Sanskrit original of this work is lost. There exists, however, a Tibetan translation² of it in the Tangyur, Mdo, Ce, folios 420—535. In Tibetan the work is named Tshad-ma-rnam-hgrel-gyi-hgrel-wa. In the concluding lines of the work Dharmakīrti is described as “a great teacher and dialectician, whose fame filled all quarters of the earth and who was, as it were, a lion, pressing down the head of elephant-like debaters.”³

Pramāṇa-viniścaya.

85. *Pramāṇa viniścaya* quoted⁴ by Mādhavācārya is another work on Logic by Dharmakīrti. The Sanskrit original

¹ ལྷན་པའི་གྲགས་པས་སའི་སྤྱིང་མ་ལུས་པ་བྱུང་བ། འགྲན་ལྷ་མེད་
པའི་མཁས་པ་ཆེན་པོ་དཔལ་ཆོས་ཀྱི་གྲགས་པས་མཛད་པ་རྟོགས་སོ།།

(Pramāṇa-vārtika kārikā).

² I have consulted the Tibetan xylograph of this work embodied in the Tangyur of the India Office, London.

³ རིགས་པ་ཆེན་པོ་སའི་སྤྱིང་མ་ལུས་པ་ན་སྤྱོད་པའི་སྤྱིང་པོ་ཆེན་སྤྱོད་
པོ་གཞོན་པར་མཛད་པའི་སངས་ལ། རྟོགས་མ་ལུས་པར་སྤྱན་པར་གྲགས་
པ་ཅན་དཔལ་སྤྱོད་དཔོན་ཆོས་གྲགས་སྤྱར་བ།

(Pramāṇa-vārtika-vṛtti).

⁴ The following verses of *Pramāṇa-viniścaya* were quoted in the *Sarvadarśana-saṃgraha*, chapter on *Bauddha darśana*, by the Hindu philosopher Mādhavācārya in the 14th century A.D. :—

नान्योऽनुभाष्या बुद्ध्यास्ति तस्या नानुभवोऽपरः ।

ग्राह्यप्रादकवैधुय्यात् स्वयं सैव प्रकाशते ॥ (क)

सद्योपलभ्यनियमाद् अभेदो नौलतद्विधोः ॥ (ख)

अविभागोऽपि बुद्ध्यास्या विपर्ययितदर्शनेः ।

ग्राह्यप्रादकसंविन्निभेदवानिव लक्ष्यते ॥ (ग)

(Pramāṇa-viniścaya, chap. I).

of this work appears to be lost, but there exists a Tibetan translation¹ of it in the Tangyur, Mdo, Ce, folios 259—347. The translation was prepared by the Kāśmīrian Paṇḍita Parahita Bhadra and the Tibetan interpreter Blo-lan-śes-rab in the matchless city of Kāśmīra. The work in Tibetan is called Tshad-ma-man-par-ñes-pa signifying “Determination of Pramāṇa or Sources of Knowledge.” The work is divided into three chapters as follows:—(1) System of Perception (in Tibetan: Mn̄on-sum-gtan-la-dwab-pa, in Sanskrit: Pratyakṣa-vyavasthā); (2) Inference for one’s own self (in Tibetan: Raṅ-gi-don-gyi-rjes-su-dpag-pa, in Sanskrit: Svārthānumāna); and (3) Inference for the sake of others (in Tibetan: Gshan-gyi-don-gyi-rjes-su-dpag-pa, in Sanskrit: Parārthānumāna). In the concluding lines Dharmakīrti is described as a great sage of unrivalled fame born in Southern India.

Prof. Louis de la Vallee Poussin in his “Le Bouddhisme d’après les sources brahmaniques,” pp. 32 and 34, identifies the above verses with their Tibetan versions as follows:—

ཐོ་ཡིས་ཉམས་བྱོང་བྱ་གཞན་མེད།

དེ་ཡི་བྱོང་བ་གཞན་ཡོད་མིན།

གཟུང་དང་འཛིན་པ་མེད་པའི་བྱིར།

དེ་ནི་དེ་ལྟར་རང་ཉིད་བསལ། (༧)

ལྟན་ཅིག་དམིགས་པ་ངེས་པའི་བྱིར།

ཐོ་དང་དེ་ཐོ་གཞན་མ་ཡིན། (༨)

ཐོ་བདག་རྣམ་པར་དབྱེར་མེད་ཀྱང་།

མཐོང་བ་བྱིན་ཅི་ལོག་རྣམས་ཀྱིས།

གཟུང་བ་འཛིན་པ་རིག་པ་རྣམས།

ཐམས་ཅད་དང་བཅས་བཞིན་དོགས་འགྱུར། (༩)

(Pramāṇa-viniścaya, chap. I, embodied in the Tibetan Tangyur, Mdo, Ce, folios 272, 274 and 273 respectively).

¹ I have consulted the Tibetan xylograph of this work embodied in the Tangyur of the India Office, London.

Nyāya-bindu.

86. **Nyāya-bindu** is another excellent work on Logic by Dharmakīrti. The Sanskrit original of this work was discovered among the palm leaf manuscripts preserved in the Jaina temple of Śāntinātha, Cambay, and has been published in the Bibliotheca Indica series of Calcutta by Professor Peterson. There exists a Tibetan translation¹ of the work in the Tangyur, *Mdo*, Ce, folios 347—355. The work in Tibetan is called *Rigs-pahi-thigs-pa* signifying "A Drop of Logic." It is divided into three chapters as follows: (1) Perception (in Tibetan: *Mñon-sum*, in Sanskrit: *Pratyakṣa*); (2) Inference for one's own self (in Tibetan: *Bdag-gi-don-gyi-rjes-su-dpag-pa*, in Sanskrit: *Svārthānumāna*); and (3) Inference for the sake of others (in Tibetan: *Gshan-gyi-don-rjes-su-dpag-pa*, in Sanskrit: *Parārthānumāna*). Some of the subjects discussed in the work are noted below:—

87. In chapter I, it is stated that all objects of man are accomplished by perfect or valid knowledge. Valid knowledge is of two kinds: (1) Perception (in Sanskrit: *Pratyakṣa*) and (2) Inference (in Sanskrit: *Anumāna*). Perception which is knowledge derived through the senses, etc., is described as that which is free from illusory experiences (*kalpanā*) and devoid of confusion (*abhrānta*). Illusory experiences are the experiences of false images which appear real as if they were capable of being addressed and touched, e.g., the shadow of a tree may appear as the tree itself or a rope may appear as a snake. Confusion is engendered by such causes as darkness, quick motion, journey by boat, shaking, etc., for instance, to a man journeying by boat, trees on both banks appear to move. Perception is of four kinds: (1) perception by the five senses; (2) perception by the mind; (3) self-consciousness; and (4) knowledge of a contemplative saint. An object of perception is like itself (*sva-lakṣaṇa*) while an object of inference is like any one of its class (*sāmānya-lakṣaṇa*), for instance, a cow which I see is a peculiar one possessing an infinite number of qualities which distinguish it from all cows, whereas a cow which I infer is a general one possessing certain qualities in common with other cows; that is, perception is individual knowledge while inference is general knowledge. According to the proximity or remoteness of an object, perception of it varies. This is the peculiar characteristic of an object of perception, and this characteristic proves the object to be absolutely real (*paramārthasat*), as it

¹ I have consulted the Tibetan xerograph of the *Nyāya-bindu* embodied in the Tangyur of the India Office, London, as also the excellent edition of F. J. Sher-batski.

shows that it possesses some practical efficiency, and this characteristic also shows that perception is a source of valid knowledge for it exactly corresponds to the object perceived.

88. In chapter II, Inference for one's own self (Svārthānumāna) is defined as the knowledge of the inferrible derived through the reason or middle term with its three forms or characteristics. In the instance 'this hill has fire, because it has smoke,' the knowledge of the hill as having fire is derived through smoke which is the reason or middle term. The three forms or characteristics of the reason or middle term are the following :—

(1) The middle term must be connected with the minor term, *e.g.*

The hill has fire,
Because it has smoke,
Like a kitchen but unlike a lake.

In this reasoning there must be 'smoke' on the 'hill.'

(2) The middle term must abide only in cases which are homogeneous with the major term, *e.g.*, in the above reasoning 'smoke' abides in a kitchen which is homogeneous with things that contain fire.

(3) The middle term must never abide in cases which are heterogeneous from the major term, *e.g.*, in the above reasoning 'smoke' does not abide in a lake which is heterogeneous from things that contain fire.

89. The middle term is of three kinds according to the relation which it bears to the major term, thus :—

(1) Identity (in Tibetan : Rañ-hshin, in Sanskrit : Svabhāva), *e.g.*

This is a tree,
Because it is śimśapā.

(2) Effect (in Tibetan : Hbras-bu, in Sanskrit : Kārya), *e.g.*
Here there is fire, because there is smoke.

(3) Non-perception (in Tibetan : Mi-dmigs-pa, in Sanskrit : Anupalabdhi), which is of 11 kinds as follows :—

i. Non-perception of identity (Svabhāvānupalabdhi), *e.g.*
Here is no smoke, because it is not perceived (though smoke is of a nature as to be perceived if existent).

ii. Non-perception of effect (Kāryānupalabdhi), *e.g.*
Here there are no causes of smoke of unobstructed capacity, because there is no smoke here.

iii. Non-perception of the pervader or container (Vyāpakānupalabdhi), *e.g.*

Here there is no Śimśapā, because there is no tree at all.

iv. Perception contrary to identity (Svabhāva-viruddhopalabdhi), *e.g.*

There is no cold sensation here because there is fire.

v. Perception of the opposite effect (Viruddha-kāryopalabdhi), *e.g.*

Here there is no cold sensation because there is smoke.

vi. Perception of contrary connection (Viruddha-vyāptopalabdhi), *e.g.*

Even the destruction of the past entity is not certain, because it is dependent on other causes.

vii. Perception contrary to the effect (Kārya-viruddhopalabdhi), *e.g.*

Here there are no causes of cold of unobstructed capacity, because there is fire.

viii. Perception contrary to the container (vyāpakaviruddhopalabdhi), *e.g.*

Here there is no icy sensation, because there is fire.

ix. Non-perception of the cause (Kāraṇānupalabdhi), *e.g.*

There is no smoke, because there is no fire.

x. Perception contrary to the cause (Kāraṇa-viruddhopalabdhi), *e.g.*

Hair on his body does not stand erect, because he sits near a fire.

xi. Perception of effect contrary to its cause (Kāraṇa-viruddha-kāryopalabdhi), *e.g.*

This place does not contain any person on whose body hair stands erect, because there is smoke here.

90. In chapter III Inference for the sake of others (Parārthānumāna) is defined as the declaration of the three-formed middle term in words, that is, when the reason

Inference for the sake of others.

is set forth in words with a view to producing a conviction in others, it is said to be an inference for the sake of others.

Inference is a kind of knowledge; and words are here called inference by the attributing of effect to cause, for, though they

are not themselves knowledge, they produce it. Inference for the sake of others is of two kinds: (1) direct or homogeneous (in Sanskrit: *Sādharmyavat*); and (2) indirect or heterogeneous (in Sanskrit: *Vaidharmyavat*), as follows:—

- (a) Sound is non-eternal,
Because it is a product,
All products are non-eternal as a pot (direct).
(b) Sound is non-eternal,
Because it is a product,
No non-non-eternal *i.e.*, eternal (thing) is a product as
ether (indirect).

91. The minor term (*Pakṣa*) is that to which the relation of the major term is to be proved, as—This hill has fire, because it has smoke. In this reasoning ‘hill’ is the minor term which is to be proved as having ‘fire’ which is the major term. A minor term and its corresponding major term combined together, constitute a proposition which, when offered for proof, is called a thesis.

Fallacies of thesis or *Pakṣābhāsa*. 92. There are four fallacies of the thesis (*Pakṣābhāsa*).

A thesis is fallacious if it is incompatible with—

- (1) Perception, *e.g.* Sound is inaudible;
(2) Inference, *e.g.* Sound is eternal;
(3) Conception, *e.g.* The moon is not *luna* (*S’asi a-candra*);
or (4) One’s own statement, *e.g.* Inference is not a source of knowledge.

93. It has already been stated that the middle term must possess three characteristics. Fallacies of the middle term (*Hetvābhāsa*) occur even if one of the characteristics is unproved, uncertain or contradictory, thus—

A. Unproved (*asiddha*).

- (1) Sound is eternal, because it is visible.
(Visibility of sound is admitted by neither party).
(2) Trees are conscious, because they die if their barks are taken off.
(This peculiar kind of death of trees is not admitted by the opponent).

(3) The hill has fire, because it has vapour.
(Vapour as an effect of fire is questioned).

(4) The soul is all-pervading, because it is perceived everywhere.

(It is a matter of doubt whether the soul is perceived everywhere).

B. Uncertain (anaikāntika).

(5) Sound is non-eternal.

Because it is knowable.

(The knowable is too general, because it includes the eternal as well as the non-eternal).

(6) A certain man is omniscient,

Because he is a speaker.

(The reason is not general enough, for speakers are not necessarily either omniscient or non-omniscient).

C. Contradictory (viruddha).

(7) Sound is eternal,

Because it is a product.

(Here 'product' is not homogeneous with 'eternal,' that is, the middle term is opposed to the major term).

(8) Sound is eternal,

Because it is a product.

(Here 'product' is not heterogeneous from 'non-eternal').

94. The opposition of the middle term to the major term is a kind of contradiction which is admitted by both Dignāga and Dharmakīrti. Opposition of the middle term to the implied major term (in the event of the major term being ambiguous) is noted by Dignāga in his Nyāya-praveśa¹ as another kind of contradiction (*Viruddha*). Dharmakīrti in his Nyāyabindu rejects this view saying that this second contradiction is included in the first kind.² Dignāga has in his Nyāya-praveśa treated another kind of fallacy called "non-

¹ Vide Nyāya-praveśa, Fallacies of the Middle Term, No. 12. This contradiction, viz., the opposition of the middle term to the implied major

term (दृष्टविधानकृद् विरुद्ध) is called in Tibetan: རྟོག་ཅན་གྱི་ཁྱད་

པར་ཕྱིན་ཅི་ལོག་དུ་བསྐྱབ་པར་བྱེད་པ། (Nyāya-praveśa).

² तत्र च द्वौयोऽपि दृष्टविधानकृद् विरुद्धः । ... स इह कस्मान्नोक्तः पुनर्योरेव अनर्थावात् । (Nyāya-bindu, Peterson's edition, Bibliotheca Indica series, chapter III, p. 113).

अयं च विरुद्ध आचार्य दिङ्नागेन उक्तः । स कस्माद् वार्तिककारेण सनत्तया नोक्तः । (Nyāyabindu-tīkā, Peterson's edition, Bibliotheca Indica series, chapter III, p. 78).

erroneous contradiction" ¹ (Viruddhāvhyabhicāri), which it rejected by Dharmakīrti in his Nyāyabindu, on the ground that it does not arise in the case of inference, but is based on the scriptures of the two parties engaged in disputation.

95. In opposition to Dignāga, Dharmakīrti maintains that 'example' is not a part of a syllogism, as it is included in the middle term, *e.g.*

The hill is fiery,
Because it is smoky,
Like a kitchen.

In this reasoning the term 'smoky' includes a 'kitchen' as well as other similar things, hence it is almost unnecessary to cite the example 'kitchen.'

Compare K. B. Pathak's "On the authorship of the Nyāyabindu" in the *Journal of the Bombay Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society*, vol. XIX, p. 51.

¹ Vide Nyāya-praveśa, Fallacies of the Middle Term, No. 10. This fallacy of 'non-erroneous contradiction' is called in Sanskrit: विरुद्धा-
बभिचारौ and in Tibetan: འགལ་བ་ལ་མི་འབྲུག་པ་ (Nyāya-praveśa).

विरुद्धाबभिचार्यपि संशयहेतुवत्तः। स इह कस्मान्नोक्तः अनुमानविषये
असम्भवात्। (Nyāyabindu, p. 115).

ननु आचार्येण विरुद्धाबभिचार्यपि संशयहेतुवत्तः।... क तर्हि आचार्य-
दिङ्मात्रेण अर्थ हेतुदोष उक्तः इत्याह।... तस्मादागमाश्रयमनुमानमाश्रित्य विरुद्धा-
बभिचार्यवत्तः। (Nyāyabindu-ṭīkā, p. 84).

Compare also B.B.R.A.S., vol. XIX, p. 49.

² निरूप्यो हेतुवत्तः। तावन्तैव अर्थप्रतीतिरिति न प्रथमं दृष्टान्तो नाम साधना-
वयवः कश्चित्। तेनास्य लक्षणं प्रथमं [न] उच्यते गतार्थत्वात्।

(Nyāyabindu, Peterson's edition, Bibliotheca Indica series, pp. 115—116). Peterson has omitted न wrongly as will appear from the Tibetan version which runs as follows :—

གཏོན་ཆོགས་ཀྱི་མཚན་ཉིད་གསུམ་སྟོམ་པ་དེ་ཙམ་གྱིས་དོན་དོགས་པས།
དཔེ་ཞེས་བྱ་བ་སྟུན་པ་ནི་ཡན་ལག་ནི་ལོགས་ཤིག་དུ་ཅི་ཡང་མེད་དེ།
དེས་ན་དེའི་མཚན་ཉིད་ལོགས་ཤིག་དུ་མ་བཟོད་དེ་དོན་གོ་བའི་ཕྱིར། ॥ १३३ ॥

(Nyāyabindu, Sherbatski's edition, St. Petersburg, p. 193).

Nevertheless, says Dharmakīrti,¹ the example has this much value that it points out in a particular way what has been expressed in a general form by the middle term : thus, the general expression "all smoky things are fiery" is made more impressive by the particular example 'kitchen' which is smoky as well as fiery.

96. Example is of two kinds : (1) homogeneous and (2) heterogeneous. Fallacies of the homogeneous example occur as follows :—

- (1) Sound is eternal,
Because it is incorporeal,
Like action.

(Action cannot serve as an example, because it is not eternal, that is, because it is excluded from the major term).

- (2) Sound is eternal,
Because it is incorporeal,
Like atoms.

(Atoms cannot serve as an example, because they are not incorporeal, that is, because they are excluded from the middle term).

- (3) Sound is eternal,
Because it is incorporeal,
Like a pot.

(Pot cannot serve as an example, because it is neither eternal nor incorporeal, that is, because it is excluded from both major and middle terms).

- (4) This man is passionate,
Because he is a speaker,
Like a person in the street.

(The person in the street cannot serve as an example, as it is questionable whether he is passionate, that is, it involves doubt as to the validity of the major term).

- (5) This man is mortal,
Because he is passionate,
Like a person in the street.

(This example involves doubt as to the validity of the middle term, that is, it is questionable whether the person in the street is passionate).

.....उक्तम् अभेदेन.....

पुनर्विद्येयेष दशनीयावृत्तौ । (Nyāyabindu, p. 116).

- (6) This man is non-omniscient,
Because he is passionate,
Like a person in the street.

(This example involves doubt as to the validity of both the major and middle terms, that is, it is questionable whether the person in the street is passionate and non-omniscient).

- (7) This man is passionate,
Because he is a speaker,
Like a certain person.

(This example is unconnected (*ananvaya*), for there is no inseparable connection between being 'passionate' and being a 'speaker').

- (8) Sound is non-eternal,
Because it is a product,
Like a pot.

(This example involves the fallacy of 'connection unshown,' *apradarśitānvaya*: the connection should be shown as follows: All products are non-eternal like a pot).

- (9) Sound is a product,
Because it is non-eternal,
All non-eternal things are products like a pot.

(The example involves the fallacy of inverted connection, *viparīṭānvaya*; the real connection should be shown as follows: All products are non-eternal like a pot).

97. Similarly there are nine fallacies of the heterogeneous example.

98. *Refutation* (*Dūṣaṇa*) consists in pointing out in the reasoning of an opponent any one of the fallacies mentioned above. The fallacies or semblances of refutation are the futilities called in Sanskrit *Jāti*.¹

99. In the concluding lines of the *Nyāyabindu* it is stated that "Dharmakīrti vanquished the entire Tīrthikas as Śākya-muni had subdued the large army of Māra; and as the sun dispels darkness, the *Nyāyabindu* has exterminated the Ātmaka theory (that is, the Tīrthika doctrine)—wonderful!"

¹ For *Jāti* vide *Nyāya-sūtra*, Book I, aphorism 58.

² འགྲུ་ཐུབ་པས་བདེན་གྱི་མྱོ་བོ་ཆེ།
ཆོས་ཀྱི་གྲགས་པས་ཐུ་ཕྱིགས་མ་ལུས་པ།

Hetu-bindu-vivarāṇa.

100. The **Hetu-bindu-vivarāṇa** is another excellent work on Logic by Dharmakīrti. The Sanskrit original of this work is lost, but there exists a Tibetan translation¹ in the Tangyur, Mdo, Ce, folios 355—375. The work in Tibetan is called Gtan-tshigs-kyi-thigs-pa signifying “A Drop of Reason.” The work is divided into three chapters as follows :—

(1) Relation of identity between the middle term and the major term (in Tibetan : Raṅ-bshin-gyi-gtan-tshigs, in Sanskrit : Sva-bhāva-hetu); (2) Relation of effect and cause between the middle term and the major term (in Tibetan : Hbras-buḥi-gtan-tshigs, in Sanskrit : Kārya-hetu); and (3) Relation of negation between the middle term and the heterogeneous major term (in Tibetan : Mi-dmigs-paḥi-gtan-tshigs, in Sanskrit : Anupalabdhi-hetu).

Tarka-nyāya or Vāda-nyāya.

101. The **Tarka-nyāya** or **Vāda-nyāya** is another treatise on Logic by Dharmakīrti. The Sanskrit original of this work is lost, but there exists a Tibetan translation² in the Tangyur, Mdo, Ce, folios 384—416. The work in Tibetan is called Rtsod-paḥi-rigs-pa signifying the “Method of Discussion.” The Tibetan translation was prepared by the great Indian sage Jñāna-śrī-bhadra and the Tibetan interpreter-monk Dge-waḥi-blo-gros. Subsequently the translation was retouched by the great Paṇḍita Dīpaṅkara (of Vikramanīpura in Bengal, born in 980 A.D.) and the interpreter-monk Dar-ma-grags.

Santānāntara-siddhi.

102. The **Santānāntara-siddhi** is a philosophical treatise by Dharmakīrti. The Sanskrit original of the work is lost, but there exists a Tibetan version³ in the Tangyur, Mdo, Ce, folios

ཉིམས་སྒྲུབ་རྒྱུ་ལོགས་པའི་ཐོགས་པ་ཡིས་॥

བདག་གི་ལྷ་བ་རྒྱུས་ལྷུང་ངོ་མཚར་ཉིད་॥

(Nyāyabindū).

¹ I have consulted the copy embodied in the Tangyur of the India Office, London.

² I have consulted the work embodied in the Tangyur of the India Office, London.

³ I have consulted the Tibetan version embodied in the Tangyur of the India Office, London.

416—420. The work in Tibetan is called Rgyud-gshan-grub-pa signifying “Proof of the Continuity of Succession.”

Sambandha-parikṣā.

103. The **Sambandha-parikṣā** is another philosophical treatise by Dharmakīrti. The Sanskrit original of the work is lost, but there exists a Tibetan translation¹ in the Tangyur, Mdo, Ce, folios 375—377. The work in Tibetan is called Hbrel-wa-brtag-pa signifying “Examination of Connection.” The Tibetan translation was prepared by the Indian teacher Jñāna-garbhā and the interpreter Vande-nam-mkhas.

Sambandha-parikṣā-vṛtti.

104. The **Sambandha-parikṣā-vṛtti**² is a commentary on the **Sambandha-parikṣā** by Dharmakīrti himself. The Sanskrit original of the work is lost, but there exists a Tibetan translation in the Tangyur, Mdo, Ce, folios 377—384. The work in Tibetan is called Hbrel-wa-brtag-pa-hi-hgrel-wa.

DEVENDRABODHI (ABOUT 650 A.D.).

105. Devendrabodhi, called in Tibetan Lha-dwan-blo, was a contemporary of Dharmakīrti,³ and so lived about 650 A.D. He wrote the following work on Logic :—

106. The **Pramāṇa-vārtika-pañjikā**, called in Tibetan, Tshad-ma-rnam-hgrel-gyi-ḍkah-hgrel, signifying “An Explanation of Difficulties in the **Pramāṇa-vārtika** of Dharmakīrti.” The Sanskrit original of this work is lost, but there exists a Tibetan translation⁴ in the Tangyur, Mdo, Che, folios 1—380. The translation was prepared by the Indian sage Subhūti-śrī and the Tibetan interpreter-monk Dge-wa-hi-blo-gros.

107. This story⁵ is told regarding the composition of the **Pramāṇa-vārtika-pañjikā** :—

Dharmakīrti chose Devendrabodhi to write a commentary on his **Pramāṇa-vārtika**. After Devendrabodhi had finished the

¹ I have consulted the copy embodied in the Tangyur of the India Office, London.

² I have consulted the copy of this work embodied in the Tangyur of the India Office, London.

³ Vide Tārānātha's *Geschichte des Buddhismus von Schiefner*, pp. 186—187.

⁴ I have consulted the work in the monastery of Labrang in Sikkim in 1907.

⁵ Vide Tārānātha's *Geschichte des Buddhismus von Schiefner*, pp. 186—187.

commentary for the time and shown it to Dharmakīrti, the latter erased it with water. After he had compiled it a second time, Dharmakīrti burnt it in fire. He then compiled it a third time and gave it to Dharmakīrti with the observation : “ Since the majority of men are incompetent and time is fleeting, I have written this commentary for the people of lighter understanding.” This time Dharmakīrti allowed the work to exist.

SĀKYABODHI (ABOUT 675 A.D.).

108. Sākyabodhi¹ is stated to have been a pupil of Devendrabodhi. He seems to have lived about 675 A.D. He was the author of the following work :—

109. The **Pramāṇa-vārtika** (-pañjikā)-ṭīkā, called in Tibetan: Tshad-ma-rnam-ḥgrel-gyi-ḥgrel-bśad, which is an annotation on the **Pramāṇa-vārtika-pañjikā** of Devendrabodhi. The Sanskrit original of this work appears to be lost, but there exists a Tibetan translation² which covers volumes Je and Ne of the *Tangyur*, Mdo. The translation was prepared by the interpreter *Dge-waḥi-blo groṣ*.

VINĪTA DEVA (ABOUT 700 A.D.).

110. Vinīta Deva,³ called in Tibetan *Dul-lha*, lived in Nālanda during the time of king Lalita Candra, son of Govi Candra, and Dharmakīrti died during the time of Govi Candra. Vimala Candra, the father of Govi Candra, was married to the sister of Bhartṛhari, who sprang from the ancient royal family of Malwa. Supposing this Bhartṛhari to be identical with the famous grammarian of that name who died in 651—652 A.D.,⁴ we may place his contemporary Govi Candra in the middle of the 7th century A.D. This is exactly the time when Dharmakīrti died. Hence we may conclude that Lalita Candra, son of Govi Candra, flourished towards the end of the 7th century A.D. Vinīta Deva, contemporary of Lalita Candra, must also have lived about this time, a view which harmonises with the date of Dharmakīrti on whose works Vinīta Deva wrote commentaries.

Vinīta Deva, who was the famous author of the *Samayabhedoparacana-cakra*, wrote the following works on Logic :—

¹ *Vide* Tārānātha's *Geschichte des Buddhismus* von Schiefner, p. 187.

² I have consulted this work in the monastery of Labrang in Sikkim in 1907.

³ *Vide* Tārānātha's *Geschichte des Buddhismus* von Schiefner, pp. 195—198, 272; *Pag-sam-jon-zang* edited by Sarat Chandra Das, pp. xlviii, 108.

⁴ *Vide* Takakusu's *I-tsing*, p. lvii.

111. **Nyāya-bindu-ṭīkā**, called in Tibetan : **Rigs-paḥi-thigs-pa-rgya-cher-hgrel-wa**, which is a detailed commentary on the Nyāyabindu of Dharmakīrti. The Sanskrit original of this work is lost, but a Tibetan translation¹ of it exists in the Tangyur, *Mdo*, *She*, folios 1—43. The translation was prepared by the Indian sage Jina Mitra and the interpreter of Shu-chen named Vande-ye-śeś-sde.

112. **Hetu-bindu-ṭīkā**, called in Tibetan : **Gtan-tshigs-kyi-thigs-pa-rgya-cher-hgr-l-wa**, which is a detailed commentary on the Hetu-bindu of Dharmakīrti. The Sanskrit original of this work appears to be lost, but there exists a Tibetan translation² in the Tangyur, *Mdo*, *She*, folios 116—205. The translation was prepared by the Indian teacher Prajñā Varma and the interpreter-monk of Shu-chen named **Dpal-bṛtsegs-rakṣita**.

113. **Vāda-nyāya-vyākhyā**, called in Tibetan : **Rtsod-paḥi-rigs-paḥi-hgrel-wa**, which is a commentary on the Vāda-nyāya (otherwise called Tarka-nyāya) of Dharmakīrti. The Sanskrit original of this work appears to be lost, but there exists a Tibetan translation³ in the Tangyur, *Mdo*, *Ze*, folios 39—65. The work opens thus : “Who is self-perfected in sweet logical discussion, supreme in patience, affection, charity and self-restraint, and who is the most excellent of logicians—to him (Buddha) bowing down I compose a commentary on the text of Vāda-nyāya.”

114. **Sambandha-parīkṣā-ṭīkā**, called in Tibetan **Hbrel-pa-bṛtag-paḥi-rgya-cher-bṣad-pa**, which is a copious commentary on the Sambandhaparīkṣā of Dharmakīrti. The Sanskrit original of this work is lost, but there exists a Tibetan translation⁴ in the Tangyur, *Mdo*, *Ze*, folios 1—24. The translation was prepared by the Indian sage Jñāna-garbha and the Tibetan interpreter Vande-nam-mkhas. The work opens thus :—

“Who is entirely unconnected with the world, and is yet designated as the supreme teacher of it—to him bowing down fully I explain the Sambandha-parīkṣā.”

115. **Ālambana-parīkṣā-ṭīkā**, called in Tibetan **Dmigs-pa-bṛtag-paḥi-hgrel-bṣad**, is an annotation on the Ālambana-parīkṣā of Dignāga. The Sanskrit original of this work appears to be lost, but there exists a Tibetan translation⁵ in the

¹ This work was brought down to Calcutta by the British Mission to Tibet during 1904. I examined it by permission of the Government of India. It is now deposited in the British Museum, London.

² I examined this work by permission of the Government of India when it was brought down to Calcutta by the British Mission to Tibet, 1904.

³ I have consulted the India Office copy.

⁴ I have consulted the India Office copy.

⁵ I have consulted the India Office copy.

Tangyur, *Mdo*, Ze, folios 186—200. The translation was prepared by the Indian sage *Sākya-simha* and the interpreter *Vandēdpal-brtsegs* of *Shu-chen*. The work opens thus:—

“Meditating on the merciful Omniscient One, and saluting him by my head, I compose the *Ālambaṇa-parīkṣā-tīkā*.”

It ends thus:—

“Here is finished the *Ālambaṇa-parīkṣā-tīkā*, which is a clean work of the teacher *Vinita Deva* who weighed all sorts of *ālambaṇa* (objects of thought), and is a lion of speakers confounding the brains of the *Tirthika*-elephants.”

116. *Santānāntara-siddhi-tīkā*, called in Tibetan: *Rgyud-gshan-grub-paḥi-bḡrel-bśad*, being a commentary on the *Santānāntara-siddhi* of *Dharmakīrti*. The Sanskrit original of this work appears to be lost, but there exists a Tibetan translation¹ in the *Tangyur, Mdo*, Tshe, folios 1—21. The translation was prepared by the Indian sage *Viśuddha-simha* and the interpreter of *Shu-chen* named *Dpal-rtsegs-rakṣita*.

CANDRA GOMIN (ABOUT 700 A.D.).

117. *Candra Gomin*,² called in Tibetan: *Zla-wa-dge-bśñen*, was born in a *Kṣatriya* family in the east at *Vārendra* (modern *Rajshahye* in *Bengal*). He was endowed with a very keen intellect and acquired distinction in literature, grammar, logic, astronomy, music, fine arts and the science of medicine. Under *Ācārya Sthiramati* he learnt the *Sūtra* and *Abhidharma Piṭakas* of the Buddhist scripture, and was converted to Buddhism by the *Vidyādhara Ācārya Aśoka*.³ He had an ardent faith in the Buddhist god *Avalokiteśvara* and the goddess *Tārā*.⁴ He was offered in marriage a daughter of the king of *Nālandra*. Being told that she was named *Tārā*, which was the name of his tutelary deity, he thinking it improper to accept her hands shrank from her with fear. Upon this the king of *Vārendra* became angry and put *Candra Gomin* into a chest which was thrown into the *Ganges*. The chest was carried down until it stopped at an island at the place where the *Ganges* flows into the ocean. *Candra Gomin* with deep reverence offered a prayer to goddess *Tārā* by whose blessing he got out of the chest. He

¹ I have consulted the India Office xylograph of the Tibetan version.

² *Vide* *Tārānātha's Geschichte des Buddhismus von Schiefner*, pp. 145—146, 148—158; and *Pag-sam-jon-zang* edited in the original Tibetan by *Sarat Chandra Das*, Calcutta, pp. 95-96.

³ *Ācārya Aśoka* was the author of a logical treatise called *Sāmānya-dūṣaṇa-dikprakāśikā*, a short treatise on the refutation of generality, lately recovered from Nepal.

⁴ For *Candra Gomin's* “*Ārya-Tārā-antarbali-vidhi*” *vide* *Satischandra Vidyabhusana's Sragdharā-stotra*, Introduction, pp. xx, xxi.

resided in the island which was in course of time named Candra-dvīpa¹ or the island of Candra. He as a Buddhist devotee (*upāsaka*) established there stone-images of Avalokiteśvara and Tārā. At first only fishermen settled in the island, but afterwards other people came to live there. Gradually the island became a town.

118. Candra Gomin thereupon went to Ceylon and on his way back found in Southern India in the house of Vararuci, Nāga-S'eṣa's (Patañjali's) Bhāṣya on Pāṇini's grammar. Finding that it contained "many words but few thoughts," he himself composed a commentary on Pāṇini, which was named Candra-vyākaraṇa.² Afterwards he came to Nālandā—the store-house of knowledge—and met there Candra-kīrti, the famous commentator on the Mādhyamika Philosophy of Ārya Nāgārjuna. Candra Gomin himself was a follower of the Yogācāra system expounded by Ārya Asaṅga. While Candra Kīrti and Candra Gomin entered upon philosophical discussions people used to observe³: "Alas! the text of Ārya Nāgārjuna is medicine to some but poison to others, whereas the text of invincible Ārya Asaṅga is very ambrosia to all men." It is further stated that into a well at Nālandā Candra Gomin threw the original manuscript of his grammar, thinking that it was not better than the one which Candra Kīrti had written. At that time Tārā and Avalokiteśvara appeared before him saying: "Though Candra Kīrti is overwhelmed with pride as a sage, your work is more useful than all others and will do immense good to the world." They raised the manuscript from the well, which was

¹ Candra dvīpa is situated in the district of Barisal in South-eastern Bengal at a place where the Padmā, which is a main outlet of the Ganges, falls into the ocean. Vārendra in which Candra Gomin was born is identical with the Rajshahye division in North-eastern Bengal through which the Padmā flows.

² For Candra-vyākaraṇa *vide* Satis Chandra Vidyabhusana's "Sanskrit works on Literature, Grammar, Rhetoric and Lexicography, as preserved in Tibet" in the *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*, new series, Vol. iii, No. 2, 1907. The Candra-vyākaraṇa in the original Sanskrit has been printed in Germany.

³ ཀྱི་མ་འཕགས་པ་ཁྱ་སྐྱབ་གཞུང་།

ལ་ལའི་སྐྱམ་ལ་ལ་ལའི་དུག།

སི་པམ་འཕགས་པ་ཐོགས་མེད་གཞུང་།

སྐྱེ་བོ་ཀུན་ལ་བདུད་ཅི་ཅིད། (Pag-sam-jon-zang, p. 96).

thence reputed as “Candra’s well” (in Sanskrit : Candra-kūpa and in Tibetan : Tsandrahi-khron-pa), the water of which was wont to be drunk by people in the belief that thereby their intellect would become sharp. Candra Kīrti was, however, a great admirer of Candra Gomin. When the latter arrived at Nālandā the monks refused to give him a reception, saying that it was not proper for priests to welcome a mere devotee (*upāsaka*). Hearing this Candra Kīrti brought three chariots, two of which were occupied by himself and Candra Gomin respectively, while in the third was placed an image of Mañjuśrī, the Buddhist god of learning. The chariots passed through the town in a great procession attended by the whole body of priests who came really to recite hymns to Mañjuśrī, but apparently to accord a fitting welcome to Candra Gomin.¹

119. Candra Gomin lived at a time when Śīla, son of Harṣa, reigned. During this time king Śimha of the Licchavi dynasty reigned in Vārendra. The famous poet Ravi Gupta was a contemporary of Harṣa, son of Śimha. Śrī Harṣa seems to be the same as king Harṣa Vardhana who was a contemporary of Hwen-thsang and reigned in 647 A.D. His son Śīla seems, on a rough calculation, to have reigned in 700 A.D., when his contemporary Candra Gomin must also have lived. Jaina Hema Candra Sūri who lived during 1088—1172 A.D., refers to Candra Gomin while Jayāditya,² the famous author of the *Kāśikā-vṛtti*, who died in 661—662 A.D.,³ does not mention him. This may be explained on the supposition that Candra Gomin lived after Jayāditya, but preceded Hema Candra.

120. Candra Gomin was the author of the following work on Logic : *Nyāyāloka-siddhi*, called in Tibetan : *Rigs-pa-grub-paḥi-sgron-ma*, signifying “a lamp of logical reasoning.” The Sanskrit original of this work appears to be lost, but there exists a Tibetan translation⁴ in the *Tangyur*, *Mdo*, Ze, folios 200—201. The translation was prepared by Paṇḍita Śrī Sita-prabha and the interpreter-monk Vairocana.

RAVI GUPTA (ABOUT 725 A.D.).

121. Ravi Gupta,⁵ called in Tibetan : *Ñi-ma-sbas*, was born in Kāśmīra. He was a great poet, dialectician and Tāntrīc

¹ *Vide* Pag sam-jon-zang, pp. 95-96.

² *Vide* Professor F. Kielhorn’s “Indra Gomin and other grammarians” in the *Indian Antiquary*, Vol. xv, June 1886, pp. 181, 182.

³ *Vide* Takakusu’s *I-tsing*, p. lvii.

⁴ I have used the India Office copy.

⁵ *Vide* Tārānātha’s *Geschichte des Buddhismus von Schiefner*, pp. 146, 147, 243 ; and Pag-sam-jon-zang, part i, pp. 90, 101, 118, xxxvii.

teacher, who established 12 great religious schools in his native country and Magadha. He was a contemporary of king Bhārṣa of Vārendra, and flourished a little later than Candrar Gomin, who had lived during the time of Bhārṣa's father Simha. Ravi Gupta must have lived in the first quarter of the eighth century A.D., for his disciple the famous Tāntric monk Sarvajña Mitra¹ lived in the middle of that century. Ravi Gupta was the author² of the following work on Logic:—

122. *Pramāṇa-vārtika-vṛtti*, called in Tibetan: *Tshad-ma-nam-hgrel-gyi-hgrel-pa*, which is an annotation on the *Pramāṇa-vārtika* of Dharmakīrti. The Sanskrit original of this work appears to be lost, but there exists a Tibetan translation³ in the Tangyur, *Mdo*, Tshe, folios 132-252.

JINENDRABODHI (ABOUT 725 A.D.).

123. In the Tangyur, *Mdo*, Re, there is the Tibetan version of a work called *Viśālāmala-vatī-nāma-pramāṇa-samuccaya-tīkā*. This version was prepared by the Tibetan interpreter *Rdo-rje-gyal-mtshan* with the assistance of *Dpal-ldan-blo-gros*.

124. The author of the original work was Jinendrabodhi, called in Tibetan *Rgyal-dwañ-blo-gros*, who was a venerable countryman of the Bodhisattva (*Dignāga*?). He is perhaps the same person who wrote the well-known *Nyāsa* on the grammar of Pāṇini in the eighth century A.D.

SĀNTA RAKṢITA (749 A.D.).

125. *Sānta Rakṣita*,⁴ called in Tibetan: *Shi-wa-htsho*, was born in the royal family of Za-hor [in Bengal?]. The exact date of his birth is unknown, but it is stated that he was born at the time of Go Pāla who reigned up to 705 A.D. (*vide* Appendix B) and died at the time of Dharma Pāla who became king in 765 A.D. He followed the Svatantra Mādhyamika school, and was a Professor at Nālandā (*vide* Appendix A). He visited Tibet at the invitation of King Khri-sroñ-deu-tsan who was born in 728 A.D., and died in 864 A.D. The king, with the assistance of *Sānta Rakṣita*, built in 749 A.D. the monastery of Sam-ye⁵ in

¹ *Vide* Satis Chandra Vidyabhusana's *Sragdharā Stotra*, Introduction, p. xxx, printed in the Bibliotheca Indica series of Calcutta.

² For Ravi Gupta's *Ārya-kosa* see Rockhill's *Buddha*, p. 228; and for his works on Tantra, see Satis Chandra Vidyabhusana's *Sragdharā Stotra*, Introduction, pp. v-vii.

³ I have consulted the copy of the India Office, London.

⁴ *Vide* *Ṣaṅg-sam-jon-zang* edited by Sarat Chandra Das, C.I.E., Calcutta, p. 112.

⁵ *Vide* Csoma de Koros's *Tibetan Grammar*, p. 183; Sarat Chandra Das in the *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*, 1881, Part I, p. 226; and Waddell's *Lamaism*, p. 28.

Tibet, modelled after the Odantapura Vihāra of Magadha. Sam-ye was the first Buddhist monastery in Tibet and Sāna Rakṣita was its first abbot. He worked in Tibet for 13 years, that is, until 762 A.D. He was known there under the name of Ācārya Bodhisattva, and was the author of the following works on Logic:—

126. *Vāda-nyāya-vṛtti-vipañcitārtha*, called in Tibetan : *Rtsod-paḥi-rigs-paḥi-hbrel-pa-don-rnam-par-hbyed-pa*, an elaborate commentary on the *Vāda-nyāya* of Dharmakīrti. The Sanskrit original of this work appears to be lost, but there exists a tibetan translation¹ in the Tangyur, *Mdo*, Ze, folios 65—186, and in the Tangyur, *Mdo*, Tshe, folios 21—131. The translation was prepared by the Indian sage Kumāra-śrī-bhadra and the Tibetan interpreter-monks venerable Seṣ-rab and Hbro-señ-dkar (who was a native of the province of Hbro or Dö) in the holy monastery of *Bsam-yaś* (Sam-ye). The work opens thus:—

“Who constantly dispersing darkness by the ray of the heap of various pure precious qualities, exerted himself for the sake of obtaining the fruits of desire of various sentient beings and rejoiced to do good to the entire world—to that Mañju-śrī bowing down in reverence, I compose this concise and stainless *Vāda-nyāya-vṛtti-vipañcitārtha*.”

127. *Tattva-saṃgraha-kārikā*, called in Tibetan : *De-kho-nañid-bśdus-paḥi-tshig-leḥur-byaś-pa*, a work containing memorial verses on a summary of the *Tattvas*. The Sanskrit original of this work appears to be lost, but there exists a Tibetan translation² in the Tangyur, *Mdo*, *He*, folios 1—146. The translation was prepared by the Indian Paṇḍita Guṇākara-śrī-bhadra (belonging to the religious circle first instituted by the great king Lalitāditya in the incomparable city of Kāśmīra) and the great Tibetan interpreter the Śākya monk Lha-bla-ma-shi-wa-hod in the province of Guge (S.-W. Tibet). The work reviews various systems of philosophy such as the Sāṃkhya, Jaina, etc.³

¹ I have consulted the xylograph of this work contained in the India Office, London.

² I have consulted the work in the monastery of Labrang, Sikkim, which I visited in June 1907. For a detailed account of this work vide my “Sāṃkhya Philosophy in the Land of the Lamas” in the *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*, new series, Vol. iii, No. 8.

³ The *Tattvasaṃgraha* herein noticed is quite different from the *Tattvasamāsa*, a Brāhmaṇic work on the Sāṃkhya philosophy, a manuscript of which is contained in the library of the Asiatic Society of Bengal.

Dr. George Bühler, during his explorations of the *Bṛhat-jñāna-kośa* in the temple of *Pāśva-nātha* at Jesalmir, found in 1873 a *Polhi*, consisting of 189 ancient palm-leaves showing the characters of the 12th or 13th century, and bearing on the outside corner the title *Kamala-śīla-tarka*

128. The subject-matter of the work begins thus:—

“From *Pradhāna* (the primordial matter or nature) possessed of entire powers all sorts of effects are produced.”

(vide Dr. G. Bühler's correspondence with Rai Sarat Chandra Das, Bahadur, C.I.E., published in the *Journal of the Buddhist Text Society of Calcutta*, Vol. i, part ii, p. x). The real name of the work, according to Dr. Bühler, is *Tarka-saṃgraha*. Now, this *Tarkasaṃgraha* is nothing but *Tattvasaṃgraha* of Sānta Raksita with the commentary, by Kamala Sīla. The introductory part (*Māṅgala*) of the *Tarka-saṃgraha*, as noticed by Dr. Bühler, runs as follows:—

प्रलौशीभयात्मादि [क्रियया] रक्षितं चलम् ।

कर्मा तत्फलसम्बन्ध व्यवस्थादिसमाश्रयम् ॥

गुणद्रव्यक्रियाजातिसमवायाद्युपाधिभिः ।

शून्यमारोपिताकारशब्दप्रत्ययगोचरम् ॥

स्पष्टलक्षणसंयुक्त प्रमाद्वितयनिश्चितम् ।

अणौयसपि नांशेन मिश्रीभूतापरात्मकम् ॥

असंक्रान्तिमनाद्यन्तं प्रतिविम्बादिसंनिभम् ।

सर्वप्रपञ्च सन्दोहनिसुक्तमगतं परैः ॥

स्वतन्त्रश्रुतिनिःसङ्गो जगद्वितविधित्वया ।

अनल्पकल्पासंख्येय साक्षीभूत मचीदयः ॥

यः प्रतीत्यसमुत्पादं जगद वदतां वरः ।

तं सर्वज्ञं प्रणम्यायं क्रियते तर्कसंप्रदः ॥

The introductory part in the *Tattvasaṃgraha* is identical with the above as is evident from the Tibetan version extracted below:—

२८. चक्षुःश्रवणं स्पर्शं गन्धं रसं ।

वदमानं श्रोत्रं श्रोत्रं श्रोत्रं श्रोत्रं ।

असंख्यं न संख्यं न संख्यं न संख्यं ।

कुलं च न चक्षुःश्रोत्रं श्रोत्रं श्रोत्रं ।

.. अक्षयं न संख्यं न संख्यं न संख्यं ।

.. श्रोत्रं न संख्यं न संख्यं न संख्यं ।

श्रोत्रं न संख्यं न संख्यं न संख्यं ।

श्रोत्रं न संख्यं न संख्यं न संख्यं ।

The work is divided into 31 chapters, *viz.* : (1) examination of nature (in Sanskrit : Svabhāva-parīkṣā, in Tibetan : Rañ-ḥshin-brtag-pa) ; (2) examination of the sense-organs (in Sanskrit : Īndriya-parīkṣā, in Tibetan : Dwañ-phyug-brtag-pa) ; (3) examination of both (in Sanskrit : Ūbhaya-parīkṣā, in Tibetan : Gñis-ka-brtag-pa) ; (4) examination of the theory that the world is self-existent (in Sanskrit : Jagat-svabhāva-vāda-parīkṣā, in Tibetan : Hgro-wa-rañ-ḥshin-du-smra-wa-brtag-pa) ; (5) examination of Brahma, the presiding deity of sound (in Sanskrit : Śabda-Brahma-parīkṣā, in Tibetan : Sgraḥi-tshañs-pa-brtag-pa) ; (6) examination of the soul (in Sanskrit : Puruṣa-parīkṣā, in Tibetan : Sḥyes-bu-brtag-pa) ; (7) examination of the Nyāya and Vaiśeṣika doctrines of the soul (in Sanskrit : Nyāya-vaiśeṣika-parikalpita-puruṣa-parīkṣā, in Tibetan : Rigṣ-pa-can-dañ-bye-brag-pas-kun-tu-brtags-paḥi-sḥyes-bu-brtag-pa) ; (8) examination of the Mīmāṃsaka doctrine of the soul (in Sanskrit : Mīmāṃsaka-kalpita-ātma-parīkṣā, in Tibetan : Sḥpyod-pa-pas-rtags-paḥi-bdag-brtag-pa) ; (9) examination of Kapila's doctrine of the soul (in Sanskrit : Kapila-parikalpita-ātma-parīkṣā, in Tibetan : Ser-sḥkya-pas-kun-tu-brtags-paḥi-bdag-brtag-pa) ; (10) examination of the Digambara Jaina doctrine of the soul (in Sanskrit : Digambara-parikalpita-ātma-parīkṣā, in Tibetan : Nam-mḥkhaḥi-gos-can-gyis-kun-tu-brtags-paḥi-bdag-brtag-pa) ; (11) examination of the Upaniṣad-doctrine of the soul (in Sanskrit : Upaniṣad-kalpita-ātma-parīkṣā, in Tibetan :

མཚན་ཉིད་གསལ་དང་ལྡན་པ་ཡི།།

ཚད་ལ་གཉིས་གྱིས་གཏན་ལ་དབབ།།

ཆ་ཤས་ཤིན་དུ་སྤྲ་བས་ཀྱང་།།

འདྲིས་པ་གཞན་གྱི་བདག་ཉིད་མིན།།

མི་འཕྲོ་ཐོག་མཐའ་མེད་པ་ཙན།།

གཟུགས་བརྒྱན་ལ་སོགས་དག་དང་འདྲ།།

སྤྲོས་པ་ཀུན་གྱི་ཚོགས་དང་བྲལ།།

གཞན་གྱི་དོགས་པ་མཛད་བཞིད་པ།།

U-pa-ni-sa-di-kaṣ-ḥṛtag-paḥi-ḥdag-ḥṛtag-pa); (12) examination of the Vātsīputra doctrine of the soul (in Sanskrit: Vātsīputra-kalpita-ātma-parīkṣā, in Tibetan: Gnas-maḥi-bus-ḥdag-ḥṛtag-pa); (13) examination of the permanence of entities (in Sanskrit: Sthira-padārtha-parīkṣā, in Tibetan: Bṛtan-paḥi-dñog-po-ḥṛtag-pa); (14) examination of the relation between *Karma* and its effect (in Sanskrit: Karma-phala-sambandha-parīkṣā, in Tibetan: Las-daṅ-ḥbras-buḥi-ḥbrel-pa-ḥṛtag-pa); (15) examination of the meaning of the word 'substance' (in Sanskrit: Dravya-padārtha-parīkṣā, in Tibetan: Rdsas-kyi-tshig-gi-don-ḥṛtag-pa); (16) examination of the meaning of the word 'quality' (in Sanskrit: Guṇa-śabdārtha-parīkṣā, in Tibetan: Yon-tan-gyi-tshig-gi-don-ḥṛtag-pa); (17) examination of the meaning of the word *Karma* (in Sanskrit: Karma-śabdārtha-parīkṣā in Tibetan: Las-kyi-tshig-gi-don-ḥṛtag-pa); (18) examination of the meaning of the word generality or genus (in Sanskrit: Sāmānya-śabdārtha-parīkṣā, in Tibetan: Spyih-tshig-gi-don-ḥṛtag-pa); (19) examination of the meaning of the words 'generality' and 'particularity' (in Sanskrit: Sāmānya-viśeṣa-śabdārtha-parīkṣā, in Tibetan: Spyi-daṅ-bye-brag-gi-tshig-gi-don-ḥṛtag-pa); (20) examination of the meaning of the

བསྐྱེལ་པ་གྲངས་མེད་མི་ཉུང་བས།

ཐུགས་རྒྱུ་ཆེན་པོའི་བདག་གྲུང་པ།

དེན་ཅིང་འབྲེལ་བར་འབྱུང་བ་ནི།

གང་གིས་གསུངས་པ་སྣ་བའི་མཆོག།

ཀུན་མཁྱེན་དེ་ལ་ཕྱག་འཆམ་ནས།

དེ་ཉིད་རྣམས་ནི་བསྟུ་བར་བྱ།

Dr. Bühler further observes that the first section of the Tarkasaṃgraha contains རྡོ་མཁན་པའི་ཆེན་པོའི་ཆོས་ (examination of God), ཀུའི་ཕྱི་ཆེན་པོའི་ཆོས་ (examination of Kapila's doctrine of the soul), ལྷོ་ཕྱི་ཆེན་པོའི་ཆོས་ (examination of the soul according to the Upaniṣads), རྡོ་མཁན་པའི་ཆོས་ (examination of permanent entity), etc. The last colophon appears to him to be མཁྱེན་པའི་ཆོས་ (examination of the doctrine of self-evidence). These are the very subjects treated in the Tattvasaṃgraha. So the two works are identical.

word 'co-existent cause' (in Sanskrit: *Samavāya-sabdārtha-parīkṣā*, in Tibetan: *Hdu-waḥi-tshig-don-brtag-pa*); (21) examination of the meaning of the word 'sound' (in Sanskrit: *Sabdārtha-parīkṣā*, in Tibetan: *Sṅra-yi-don-brtag-pa*); (22) examination of the definition of perception (in Sanskrit: *Pratyakṣa-lakṣaṇa-parīkṣā*, in Tibetan: *Mñon-sum-gyi-mtshan-ñid-brtag-pa*); (23) examination of inference (in Sanskrit: *Anumānaparīkṣā*, in Tibetan: *Rjes-su-dpag-pa-brtag-pa*); (24) examination of other kinds of valid knowledge (in Sanskrit: *Pramāṇāntara-parīkṣā*, in Tibetan: *Tshaḍ-ma-shan brtag-pa*); (25) examination of the doctrine of evolution (in Sanskrit: *Vivartavāda-parīkṣā*, in Tibetan: *Hgyur-war-smra-wa brtag-pa*); (26) examination of the three times (in Sanskrit: *Kāla-traya-parīkṣā*, in Tibetan: *Dus-gsum-brtag-pa*); (27) examination of continuity of the world (in Sanskrit: *Samsāra-santati-parīkṣā*, in Tibetan: *Hjig-rtēn-rgyud-paḥi-brtag-pa*); (28) examination of external objects (in Sanskrit: *Vāhyārtha-parīkṣā*, in Tibetan: *Phyi-rol-gyi-don-brtag-pa*); (29) examination of *Sruti* or *Scripture* (in Sanskrit: *Sruti-parīkṣā*, in Tibetan: *Thos-pa-brtag-pa*); (30) examination of self-evidence (in Sanskrit: *Svataḥ-prāmāṇya-parīkṣā*, in Tibetan: *Raṅ-las-tshaḍ-ma-drtag-pa*); and (31) examination of the soul which sees things beyond the range of senses (in Sanskrit: *Anyendriyātītārtharśana-puruṣa-parīkṣā*, in Tibetan: *Gshan-gyi-dwan-po-las-hḍaṣ-paḥi-don-mthoḥ-wa-can-gyi-skyes-bu-brtag-pa*).

KAMALA ŚĪLA (ABOUT 750 A.D.).

129. Kamala Śīla,¹ also called Kamala Śrīla, was a follower of Śānta Rakṣita. He was for some time a Professor of Tantras in Nālandā whence he was (*vide* Appendix A) invited to Tibet by king Khri-sroṅ-deu-tsan (728—736 A.D.). While in Tibet he vindicated the religious views of Guru Padma-sambhava and Śānta Rakṣita by defeating and expelling a Chinese monk named Mahāyāna Hoshang. He was of wide fame and the author of the following works:—

130. *Nyāya-bindu pūrva-pakṣe-saṁkṣipta*, called in Tibetan *Rigs-paḥi-thigs-paḥi-phyogs-sṅa-ma-mdor-bṣdus-pa*, a summary of criticisms on the *Nyāyabindu* of Dharmakīrti. The Sanskrit original of this work appears to be lost, but there exists a Tibetan translation² in the Tangyur, *Mdo, She, Folios 106—115*. The translation was prepared by the Indian sage

¹ *Vide* *Pag-sam-jon-zang*, part i, p. 112, edited by Sarat Chandra Das, and also the *Journal of the Buddhist Text Society of Calcutta*, vol. i, part i, p. 10, and Waddell's *Lamaism*, p. 31.

² I have consulted the copy brought down by the British Mission to Tibet in 1904.

Viśuddha Simha and the interpreter monk of Shu-chen named Dpal-rtsegs-rakṣita.

131. Tattva-saṃgraha-pañjikā, called in Tibetan De-kho-na-ñid-ḥsduṣ-paḥi-ḍkaḥ-hgrel, a commentary on the Tattva-saṃgraha of Śānta Rakṣita. The Sanskrit original of this work is lost, but there exists a Tibetan translation¹ of part I of this work in the Tangyur, Mdo, He, Folios 146—400, and part II of it in the Tangyur, Mdo, Ye, Folios 1—385. The translation was prepared by the Indian sage Devendra Bhadra and the interpreter monk Gragṣ-hbyor-śeṣ-rab.

KALYĀṆA RAKṢITA (ABOUT 829 A.D.).

132. Kalyāṇa Rakṣita,² called in Tibetan Dge-ḥsruṅ, was a great dialectician and teacher of Dharmottarācārya. He flourished during the reign of Mahārāja Dharma Pāla who died in 829 A.D. (*Vide* Appendix B). He was the author of the undermentioned works³ :—

133. Vāhyārtha-siddhi-kārikā, called in Tibetan phyi-rol-gyi-don-grub-pa-ceṣ-bya-waḥi-tshig-leḥur, which signifies memorial verses on the reality of external things. The Sanskrit original of this work is lost, but there exists a Tibetan translation in the Tangyur, Mdo, Ze, Folios 202—210. The translation was prepared by the Vaibhāṣika teacher Jina Mitra of Kāśmīra and the Tibetan interpreter-monk Dpal-brtsegs-rakṣita.

134. Śruti-parikṣā, called in Tibetan Thos-pa-brtag-paḥi-tshig-leḥur-byas-pa, which signifies ‘memorial verses on the examination of Śruti or verbal testimony.’ The Sanskrit original of this work appears to be lost, but there exists a Tibetan translation in the Tangyur, Mdo, Ze, Folios 210—211.

135. Anyāpoha-vicāra-kārikā, called in Tibetan Gshan-la-brtag-paḥi-tshig-leḥur-byas-pa, which signifies ‘memorial verses on the determination of a thing by the exclusion of its opposites.’ The Sanskrit original of this work is lost, but there exists a Tibetan translation in the Tangyur, Mdo, Ze, Folios 211—213.

136. Īśvara-bhaṅga-kārikā, called in Tibetan Dwaṅ-phyug-hjig-paḥi-tshig-leḥur-byas-pa, which signifies ‘memorial verses

¹ I have consulted this work in the monastery of Labrang, Sikkim, which I visited in June 1907.

² *Vide* Taranatha's *Geschichte des Buddhismus von Schiefner*, pp. 216—219; and *Pag-sam-jon-zang*, p. 114. The particle ḥsruṅ signifies “protected” and is an equivalent for Sanskrit “Rakṣita.” But Schiefner has taken it as an equivalent for “Gupta.” This does not seem to be correct, for the Tibetan equivalent for Gupta is “śbas.”

³ I have consulted Kalyāṇa Rakṣita's works in volume Ze of the Tangyur lent to me by the India Office, London.

on the refutation of God.' The Sanskrit original of this work appears to be lost, but there exists a Tibetan translation in the Tanguyur, Mdo, Ze, Folios 214—215.

DHARMOTTARĀCĀRYA (ABOUT 847 A.D.).

137. Dharmottara¹ (Ācārya Dharmottara or Dharmottarācārya) called in Tibetan Chos-mchog, was a pupil of Kalyāṇa Rākṣita and of Dharmākara Datta of Kāśmīra. He appears to have flourished in Kāśmīra while Vanapāla was reigning in Bengal about 847 A.D. (*vide* Appendix B), and is mentioned by the Jaina philosophers Mallavādin the author of Dharmottara-ṭippanaka about 962 A.D.² and Ratnaprabha Sūri³ the famous author of Syādvāda-ratnāvatārikā dated 1181 A.D. Dharmottara was the author of the following works :—

138. Nyāya-bindu-ṭikā, called in Tibetan Rigs-paḥi-thigs-paḥi-rgya-cher-hgre-l-wa, a detailed commentary on the Nyāya-bindu of Dharmakīrti. The Sanskrit original of this work was preserved in the Jaina temple of Śāntinātha, Cambay, and has been published by Professor Peterson in the Bibliotheca Indica series of Calcutta. There exists a Tibetan translation⁴ in the Tanguyur, Mdo, She, Folios 43—106. The translation was prepared by the Indian sage Jñāna-garbha and an interpreter-monk of Shu-chen named Dharmāloka, and afterwards recast by the Indian sage Sumati-kīrti and the Tibetan interpreter-monk Bloḍan-śeḡ-rab. Nyāyabindu-ṭikā begins thus :—"Sugata, the conqueror of lust, etc., has overcome this world, the source of series of evils beginning with birth : may his words dispelling the darkness of our mind attain glory."⁵

¹ *Vide* Taranatha's Geschichte des Buddhismus von Schiefner, p. 225 ; and Pag-sam-jon-zang, p. 114.

² The Jaina logician Mallavādīn (q. v.) wrote a gloss called Dharmottara-ṭippanaka on Dharmottarācārya's Nyāyabinduṭikā. The year 884 in which Mallavādīn flourished corresponds to 827 A.D. or 962 A.D. according as we take it to refer to Vikrama-saṃvat or Śaka-saṃvat. On one supposition Mallavādīn was a contemporary of Dharmottara and on the other he flourished a century later.

³ *सब धर्मोत्तरानसारी प्राह । प्रयोजनमादिवाक्येन साक्षादाख्यायते इति न जने ।* (Syādvāda-ratnāvatārikā, p. 10, Jaina yaśovijaya series of Benares). •

⁴ I have consulted the copy brought down by the British Mission to Tibet during 1904. The Tibetan version has also been edited by F. J. Sherbatski and printed in Russia.

⁵ *जयन्ति आतिथ्यसनप्रबन्ध-प्रसूतिहेतोर्जगती विजेतुः ।* •

रागाद्वरातेः दुगतस्य बाधो मनस्समस्तानवमादधानाः ॥

(Nyāyabinduṭikā, Chap. I).

139. **Pramāṇa-parikṣā**, called in Tibetan *Tshad-ma-brtag-pa*, signifying 'an examination of *Pramāṇa* or the sources of valid knowledge.' The Sanskrit original of this work appears to be lost, but there exists a Tibetan translation ¹ in the *Tangyur*, *Mdo*, *Ze*, *Folios* 215—237, as well as *Folios* 238—253. The translation was prepared by monk *Blo-lḍan-śeṣ-rab*.

140. **Apoha-nāma-prakaraṇa**, called in Tibetan *Gshan-sel-wa*, signifying 'a treatise on the determination of a thing by the exclusion of its opposites.' The Sanskrit original of this work appears to be lost, but there exists a Tibetan translation ² in the *Tangyur*, *Mdo*, *Ze*, *Folios* 254—266. The translation was prepared by the Kāśmīrian Paṇḍita *Bhāgyarāja* and the interpreter-monk *Blo-lḍan-śeṣ-rab*, in the incomparable city of Kāśmīra.

141. **Pāra-loka-siddhi**, called in Tibetan *Hjig-rten-pha-rol-grub-pa*, signifying 'proof of the world beyond.' The Sanskrit original of this work appears to be lost, but there exists a Tibetan translation ³ in the *Tangyur*, *Mdo*, *Ze*, *Folios* 266—270. The translation was prepared by the great Paṇḍita *Bhāgyarāja* and the interpreter-monk *Tshab-ñi-ma-grags* during the lifetime of *S'ri Harṣa Deva* (king of Kāśmīra, 1089—1101 A.D.) in the great incomparable city of Kāśmīra.

The work begins thus:—

"Some say that the world beyond is possessed of the characteristics of a complete separation from the link of consciousness which began from before birth and continued after death, etc."

142. **Kṣaṇa bhaṅga-siddhi**, called in Tibetan *Škaḍ-cig-ma-hjig-pa-grub-pa*, signifying 'proof of the momentariness of things.' The Sanskrit original of this work appears to be lost, but there exists a Tibetan translation ⁴ in the *Tangyur*, *Mdo*, *Ze*, *Folios* 270—282. The translation was prepared by the Indian sage *Bhāgyarāja* and the interpreter-monk *Blo-lḍan-śeṣ-rab*.

143. **Pramāṇa-viniścaya-ṭīkā**, called in Tibetan *Tshad-ma-rnam-ñeṣ-kyi-ṭīkā*, which is a commentary on the *Pramāṇa-viniścaya* of *Dharmakīrti*. The Sanskrit original of this work appears to be lost, but there exists a Tibetan translation ⁵ in the *Tangyur*, *Mdo*, *Dse*, folio 346 f, and *We*, *Folios* 1—188. The translation was prepared by the Kāśmīrian Paṇḍita *Parahita Bhadra* and the Tibetan interpreter *Blo-lḍan-śeṣ-rab* in the model city of Kāśmīra. In the concluding lines of the work

¹ I have consulted the India Office copy.

² I have consulted the India Office copy.

³ I have consulted the India Office copy.

⁴ I have consulted the India Office copy.

⁵ I have consulted the India Office copy.

Dharmottara, the author of it, is described as “the excellent subduer of bad disputants (quibblers).”¹

MUKTĀ-KUMBHA (AFTER 847 A.D.).

144. Mukṭā-kumbha,² called in Tibetan Mu-tig-bum-pa, was the author of a work called Kṣaṇa-bhaṅga-siddhi-vyākhyā, which is a commentary on Dharmottarācārya's Kṣaṇa-bhaṅga-siddhi. Mukṭā-kumbha must have flourished after 847 A.D., when Dharmottara lived.

145. The Kṣaṇa-bhaṅga-siddhi-vyākhyā is called in Tibetan Ska-l-cig-ma-hjig-grub-paḥi-rnam-hgrel. The Sanskrit original of the work appears to be lost, but a Tibetan translation³ is embodied in the Tangyur, Mdo, Ze, Folios 282—301. This version was prepared by the Indian sage Vināyaka and the interpreter-monk Grags-hbyor-se-s-rab.

ARCAṬA (AFTER 847 A.D.).

146. Guṇa-ratna Sūri,⁴ the famous Jaina author of the Śaḍdarśana-samuccaya-vṛtti, who lived in 1409 A.D., mentions the Tarkaṭikā of Arcaṭa.⁵ Arcaṭa is also mentioned by the Jaina philosopher Ratnaprabha Sūri,⁶ the well-known author of Syādvādaratnāvatārikā, dated 1181 A.D. In the Jaina Nyāyāvatāra-vivṛti⁷ it appears that Arcaṭa criticised Dharmottarācārya who lived about 847 A.D. Roughly speaking he flourished in the 9th century A.D.

Arcaṭa was the author of the following work on Logic :—

147. Hetu-bindu-vivaraṇa, called in Tibetan Gtan-tshigs-thigs-paḥi-hgrel-wa, being a commentary on the Hetu-bindu of Dharmakīrti. The Sanskrit original of this work appears to be

སྒྲེབ་དཔེ་ཆོས་མཆོག་དྲེག་གི་ངན་འཛེམས་མཆོག། (Tangyur, Mdo,

We, Folios 188).

² The name Mukṭākumbha is restored from Tibetan.

³ I have consulted the work belonging to the India Office, London.

⁴ Vide Satis Chandra Vidyabhusana's Jaina Logic under “Guṇaratna Sūri.”

⁵ Vide Dr. Sūali's edition of the Śaḍdarśana-samuccaya-vṛtti, chapter on Bauddha-darśana.

⁶ अर्थवचनचतुरः पुनराह । इह प्रेक्षावतां प्रवृत्तिः प्रयोजनवचनम् । आग्रा... । (Syādvāda-ratnāvatārikā, chap. i, p. 17, published in Jaina Śaśovijaya granthamālā of Benares).

⁷ Vide Satis Chandra Vidyabhusana's edition of the Nyāyāvatāra with vivṛti which is being published by the Indian Research Society of Calcutta.

lost, but there exists a Tibetan translation¹ in the Tangyur, Mdo, She, Folios 205—375. It is divided into four chapters treating respectively of (1) Identity (in Tibetan : Rañ-hshin, and in Sanskrit Svabhāva); (2) Effect (in Tibetan : hbras-bu, and in Sanskrit : Kārya); (3) Non-perception (in Tibetan : Mi-dmmigs-pa, and in Sanskrit : Anupalabdhi); and (4) Explanation of Six Characteristics (in Tibetan : Mtshan-ñid-drug-hśa-l-pa, and in Sanskrit : Ṣaḍ-lakṣaṇa-vyākhyā). In the beginning of the work it is stated that Arcata was a Brāhmaṇa, and from the concluding part it appears that he lived in Kāśmīra. The Tibetan version ends thus :—

“ In the city of Kāśmīra, the pith of Jambudvīpa, the commentary (on the work) of Dharmakīrti, who was the best of sages, was translated. From this translation of Pramāṇa the pith of holy doctrines, let the unlearned derive wisdom.”²

DĀNAŚĪLA (ABOUT 899 A.D.).

148. Dānaśīla,³ also called Dānaśrīla, was born in Kāśmīra about 899 A.D., when Mahī Pāla was reigning in Bengal. He was a contemporary of Parahita Bhadra, Jina Mitra, Sarvajña Deva and Tilopa. He visited Tibet and co-operated in the propaganda of the translations of Sanskrit books into Tibetan. He was the author of the following work on Logic :—

149. Pustaka-pāthopāya, called in Tibetan Glegs-bam-hklag-pa^{hi}-thabs, signifying the method of reading books. The Sanskrit original of this work appears to be lost, but there exists a Tibetan translation⁴ in the Tangyur, Mdo, Ze, Folio 270. The translation was prepared by the author himself.

¹ The volume She, containing this work, was brought down by the British Mission to Tibet in 1904. I borrowed it from the Government of India.

² འཛམ་གླིང་སྤྱིང་པོ་ཁ་ཆེན་གྱི་བྱུགས་པའི་འགྲེལ །
མཁས་པའི་སྤྱིང་པོ་ཆོས་ཀྱི་གྲགས་པའི་འགྲེལ །
དམ་ཆོས་སྤྱིང་པོ་ཆོད་མ་བསྐྱར་བ་ལས །
སྤྱིང་པོ་མེད་པ་ནམས་ཀྱི་སྤྱིང་པོར་ཤོག །

(Tangyur, Mdo, She, folio 375).

³ Vide Taranatha's Geschichte des Buddhismus von Schiefner, pp. 225—226; and Pag-sam-jon-zang, p. xlv.

⁴ I have consulted the India Office copy.

JINA MITRA (ABOUT 899 A.D.).

150. Jina Mitra¹ was a native of Kāśmīra who, together with Sarvajña Deva, Dāna-śīla and others, visited Tibet and helped the Tibetans in the work of translating Sanskrit books into Tibetan. Jina Mitra lived about 899 A.D.,² when his contemporary kings Khri-ral (or Ral-pa-can) of Tibet and Mahī Pala of Bengal, died. He wrote the undermentioned work on Logic :—

151. Nyāya-bindu-piṇḍārtha, called in Tibetan Rigs-pahi-thigs-pahi-don-ḥsḍus-pa, which contains the purport of Dharmakīrti's Nyāyabindu. The Sanskrit original of this work is lost, but there exists a Tibetan translation³ in the Tangyur, Mdo, She, Folios 115—116. The translation was prepared by the Indian teacher Surendrabodhi, and the interpreter of Shuchen, named Vande-ye-śeś-sde.

PRAJÑĀKARA GUPTA (ABOUT 940 A.D.).

152. Prajñākara Gupta,⁴ called in Tibetan Śeś-rab-ḥbyuṅ-gnas-sbaṅ, lived at the time of Maha Pāla, who died in 940 A.D. He was a lay devotee and quite different from Prajñākara Maṭi, who was a monk and keeper of the southern gate of the university of Vikrama-śīlā during the reign of Canaka in 983 A.D. (Vide Appendix C). Prajñākara Gupta was the author of the following works :—

153. Pramāṇa-vārtikālaṅkāra, called in Tibetan Tshaḍ-ma-rnam-ḥgrel-gyi-rḡyan, which is a commentary on the Pramāṇa-vārtika of Dharmakīrti. The Sanskrit original of this work appears to be lost, but there exists a Tibetan translation⁵ which is divided into two parts. The first part extends over Folios 1—352 of volume Te, and the second part Folios 1—328 of volume She of the Tangyur, section Mdo. The translation was prepared by the great Kāśmīrian Paṇḍita Bhāgya-rāja and the Tibetan interpreter Blo-ldan-śeś-rab. Subsequently, it was looked through by Sumati and the interpreter Blo-ldan-śeś-rab. The translation has the advantage of having been assisted by numerous sages of the great monastery of Vikramaśīlā in Middle India,

¹ Vide Taranatha's *Geschichte des Buddhismus von Schiefner*, p. 226 ; and Pag-sam-jon-zang, pp. xcvi, 115.

² Vide Csoma de Koros's *Tibetan Grammar*, p. 183.

³ I have consulted the India Office copy.

⁴ Vide Taranatha's *Geschichte des Buddhismus von Schiefner*, pp. 230, 235 ; and Pag-sam-jon-zang, p. 116.

⁵ I have consulted this work in the monastery of Labrang in Sikkim, which I visited in June, 1907.

under the supervision of the great wise Paṇḍita Śrī Sunaya-śrī Mitra and also of the wise Paṇḍita Kumāraśrī of the model city of Kāśmīra.

154. *Sahāvalambha-niścaya*, called in Tibetan *Lhan-cig-dmigs-pa-ñes-pa*, signifying “the ascertainment of objects and their knowledge arising together.” The Sanskrit original of this work appears to be lost, but there exists a Tibetan translation¹ in the Tangyur, *Mdo*, Ze, Folios 301—308. The translation was prepared by the Nepalese Paṇḍita Śānti Bhadra and the Tibetan interpreter-monk Śākya-hoḍ of the village of Seṅ-dkar in the province of Hbro (Do).

ĀCĀRYA JETĀRI (940—980 A.D.).

155. Jetāri² or Ācārya Jetāri, called in Tibetan *Dgra-lag-rgyal-wa*, was born of a Brāhmaṇa family. His father, Garbhapāda, lived in Vārendra at the court of Rājā Sanātana, who was a vassal to the Pala kings of Magadha. Being expelled by his kinsmen, Jetāri became a Buddhist devotee and worshipped Mañjuśrī, by whose grace he became a perfect master of sciences. He received from king Maha Pāla the royal diploma of Paṇḍita of the university of Vikramaśilā.

156. The famous Dīpaṅkara or Śrījñāna Atiśa is said, when very young, to have learnt five minor sciences from Jetāri. Maha Pāla reigned up to 940 A.D. (*vide* Appendix B), and Dīpaṅkara was born in 980 A.D.³ Their contemporary, Jetāri, must have lived between those dates.

He was the author of the following works⁴ on Logic :—

157. *Hetu-tattva-upadeśa*, called in Tibetan *Gtan-tshigs-kyi-de-kho-na-ñid-bstan-pa*, signifying “instruction on the real nature of the middle term in a syllogism.” The Sanskrit original of this work appears to be lost, but there exists a Tibetan translation in the Tangyur, *Mdo*, Ze, Folios 344—354. The translation was prepared by the Indian sage Paṇḍita Kumāra-kalasa and the Tibetan interpreter-monk Śākya-hoḍ.

158. *Dharma-dharmi-viniścaya*, called in Tibetan *Chos-dañ-chos-can-gtan-la-dwab-pa*, signifying “determination of the minor and major terms.” The Sanskrit original of this work appears to be lost, but there exists a Tibetan translation in the Tangyur, *Mdo*, Ze, Folios 354—359.

¹ I have consulted the India Office copy.

² *Vide* Taranatha's *Geschichte des Buddhismus* von Schiefner, pp. 230—233; and *Pags-sam-jon-zang*, p. 116.

³ *Vide* the “Journal” of the Buddhist Text Society of Calcutta, vol. i, part i, p. 8.

⁴ The Volume Ze, of the Tangyur, *Mdo*, containing Jetāri's works, was lent to me by the India Office, London.

159. **Bālāvatāra-tarka**, called in Tibetan **Biṣ-wa-hjug-pahi-rtog-ge**, signifying “children’s introduction to Logic.” The Sanskrit original of this work appears to be lost, but there exists a Tibetan translation in the Tangyur, **Mdo, Ze**, Folios 359—372. The translation was prepared by the Indian sage **Nāga Rakṣita** and the Tibetan interpreter of the province of **Sum-pa** (in Amdo) named **Dpal-mchog-dan-poḥi-rdo-rje**. The work begins thus:—

“Who by the lustre of his sermon has completely dispersed and cleared the veil of the gloom of ignorance, who is a single lamp to three worlds—may that Bhagavān long remain victorious.”¹ It consists of three chapters named respectively : (1) Perception ; (2) Inference for one’s own self ; and (3) Inference for the sake of others.

JINA (ABOUT 983 A.D.).

160. **Jina**, called in Tibetan **Rgyal-wa-can**, was the author of the following work :—

Pramāṇa-vārtikālaṅkāra-ṭikā, called in Tibetan **Tshad-ma-nam-hgrel-gyi-rgyan-gyi-hgrel-bśad**, a voluminous work, the Tibetan version of which occupies volumes **De** and **Ne** of the Tangyur, section **Mdo**. This version was prepared by Pandita **Dīpankara** of **Vikramaśīlā** (who arrived in Tibet in 1040 A.D.) and the Tibetan interpreter, **Byan-chub-śeṣ-rab** of **Shan-shun**.

161. **Jina**, the author of the original work, is probably the same as **Jina Bhadra** of **Koṅkana**,² who was a contemporary of **Vāgīśvarakīrti**, about 983 A.D. (*Vide* Appendix C).

JÑĀNA-ŚRĪ (ABOUT 983 A.D.).

162. **Jñāna-śrī**, or rather **Jñāna-śrī Mitra**³ (probably the same as **Jñāna-śrī Bhadra**, who worked in **Kāśmīra**), was born in **Gauḍa**. He was at first admitted into the **Srāvaka** school of

། བཀའ་གྲིས་གསུང་རབ་འོད་ཟེར་གཏོ་སྤྱད་གྲིས་།།

སྤྱན་དཀོན་པའི་རབ་རིབ་རྣམ་པར་གྲོལ་མཛད་གསལ།།

ས་གསུམ་བཞུགས་ན་སྦྱོན་མ་གཅིག་སྤྱི་ཡི།།

བཅོམ་ཐུན་འདས་དེ་ཡུན་རིང་རྒྱལ་བཏང་ཆེ།།

(Tangyur, **Mdo, Ze**, folio 359).

² *Vide* **Tārānātha's** Geschichte des Buddhismus von Schiefner, p. 235.

³ *Vide* **Tārānātha's** Geschichte des Buddhismus von Schiefner, pp. 235—242 ; and **Pagsam-jon-zang**, pp. 117—120.

Buddhism, but afterwards imbibed faith in the Mahāyāna. Dīpaṅkara or Śrī-jñāna Atiśa (born in 980 A.D.) is said to have been much indebted to him. Jñāna-śrī Mitra was appointed a gate-keeper of the university of Vikramaśilā by Canaka who reigned in Magadha up to 983 A.D. (*Vide* Appendices B and C). The Hindu philosopher Mādhavācārya in the 14th century quotes ¹ Jñāna-śrī, who is perhaps the same as Jñāna-śrī Mitra. He was the author of the following works on Logic :—

163. *Pramāṇa-viniścaya-tīkā*,² called in Tibetan *Tshad-ma-rnam-par-ñes-paḥi-hgrel-bśad*, which is a commentary on the *Pramāṇa-viniścaya* of Dharmakīrti. The Sanskrit original of this work appears to be lost, but there exists a Tibetan translation in the Tangyur, *Mdo*, Dse, Folios 1—346, and We, Folios 188—322. The translation was prepared by the author ³ himself with the co-operation of the interpreter-monk Choṣ-kyi-brtson-bgruṣ.

164. *Kārya-kāraṇa bhāva-siddhi*,⁴ called in Tibetan *Rgyu-daṅ-hbras-buḥi-ño-wo-grub-pa*, signifying ‘establishment of the relation of cause and effect.’ The Sanskrit original of this work appears to be lost, but there exists a Tibetan translation ⁵ in the Tangyur, *Mdo*, Ze, Folios 413—418. The translation was prepared by the great Indian sage Kumāra Kalasa and the interpreter-monk Śākya-hoḍ. Subsequently, it was retouched and published by the Nepalese Paṇḍita Ananta-śrī and the interpreter-monk aforementioned.

165. *Tarka-bhāṣā*, called in Tibetan *Rtog-gehi-skad*, signifying ‘technicalities of logic.’ The Sanskrit original of this work appears to be lost, but there exists a Tibetan translation ⁶ in

¹ *Vide* the *Sarvadarśana-saṃgraha*, chapter on *Bauddha-darśana* :—

तदुक्तं ज्ञानत्रिया

यत् सत् तत् कथिकं यथा जलधरः समस्त भावा समौ ।

सत्तामृक्किरिदार्थकर्मणि सितेः सिद्धेः सिद्धा न सा ॥

नाप्येकैव विधान्यथा परकृतेनापि क्रियादिर्भवेत् ।

द्वेधापि लक्षणमङ्गसन्नतिरतः साध्ये च विनाम्यति ॥

² I have consulted the Tibetan version of this work in the monastery of Labrang in Sikkim.

³ The author of the *Pramāṇa-viniścaya-tīkā* is called Jñānaśrī Bhadra and also simply Jñāna-śrī. He is stated in the Colophon of the work to have been a native of Kāśmīra. *Vide* Satis Chandra Vidyabhusana's “Indian Logic as preserved in Tibet, No. 3” in the *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*, New Series, vol. iii, No. 7, 1907. Jñāna-śrī Mitra, of Gauḍa, seems to be the same as Jñāna-śrī Bhadra, of Kāśmīra, who may have left Gauḍa to live in Kāśmīra.

⁴ The author of this work is named Jñāna-śrī Mitra.

⁵ I have consulted the India Office copy.

⁶ I have consulted the India Office copy.

the Tangyur, Mdo, Ze, Folios 373—413. The translation was prepared by the interpreter-monk Dpal-ldan-blo-gros-brtan-pa. The work is divided into three chapters named respectively : (1) Perception ; (2) Inference for one's own self ; and (3) Inference for the sake of others. It begins thus :—" Bowing down to the teacher, the lord of the world, I elucidate Tarkabhāṣā (the technicalities of logic) for the sake of introducing children of small intellect to the system of Dharmakīrti."¹

RATNA VAJRA (ABOUT 983 A.D.).

166. Ratnavajra,² called in Tibetan Rin-chen-rdo-rje, was born in a Brāhmaṇa family in Kāśmīra. His ancestors were deeply versed in the śāstra of the Tīrthikas. His father, Hari Bhadra, was the first convert to Buddhism in his family. Ratnavajra, who was an upāsaka (lay devotee), studied by himself up to the 36th year of his life all the Buddhist sūtras, mantras, and sciences. After this he came to Magadha and Vajrāsana (Buddha-Gayā) where he beheld the face of Cakra-saṃvara, Vajravarāhī and many other deities, by whose grace he completely mastered the Buddhist śāstras. He received the royal diploma of the university of Vikramaśīlā and was appointed a gate-keeper of the university (*vide* Appendix C). Afterwards he came back to Kāśmīra, whence he went through Udyāna (Kabul) to Tibet, where he was known by the name of Ācārya. He flourished during the reign of Canaka about 983 A.D. (*Vide* Appendices B and C). He was the author of the following work :—

167. Yukti-prayoga, called in Tibetan Rigs-pahi-sbyor-wa, signifying " application of reasoning." The Sanskrit original of this work appears to be lost, but there exists a Tibetan translation³ in the Tangyur, Mdo, Ze, Folios 372—373. The

སྐུ་མ་འཛིན་རྟེན་དབང་བཟུང་ནས།

བྱིས་པ་ཡིད་གཞུངས་རྒྱུང་པ་རྣམས།

ཆོས་བྱི་བྲགས་པའི་ཕྱགས་མཉན་ཕྱིར།

རྟོག་གཞི་སྐད་ནི་རབ་གསལ་བྱ།

(Tangyur, Mdo, Ze, folio 373).

² *Vide* Taranatha's Geschichte des Buddhismus von Schiefner, p. 240.

³ I have consulted the Tibetan version in the possession of the India Office, London.

translation was prepared by the Indian sage Śrī Subhūti-śānta and the interpreter-monk of Shu-chen, named Tiñ-ñe-hdsin-bzan-po.

RATNĀKARA ŚĀNTI (ABOUT 983 A.D.).

168. Ratnākara Śānti¹ was known to the Tibetans as Ācārya Śānti or simply Śāntipa. He was ordained in the order of the Sarvāstivāda school of Odantapura, and learnt the Sūtra and Tantra at Vikramaśilā from Jetāri, Ratna-kīrti² and others. Thereafter he was appointed by king Canaka (who died in 983 A.D.) to be a gate-keeper of the University of Vikramaśilā (*vide* Appendix C), where he defeated the Tīrthika disputants. At the invitation of the king of Ceylon he visited that island where he spread the Buddhist doctrine. He was the author of a work on *Chanda* (prosody) called Chando-ratnākara³ and of the following works⁴ on Logic :—

169. Viññapti-mātra siddhi, called in Tibetan Rnam-par-rig-pa-tsam-ñid-du-grub-pa, signifying ‘establishment of a mere communication of knowledge.’ The Sanskrit original of this work appears to be lost, but there exists a Tibetan translation in the Tangyur, Mdo, Ze, Folios 335—338. The translation was prepared by the Nepalese Paṇḍita Śānti Bhadra, and the Tibetan interpreter-monk Śākya-hod of the province of Hbro (Do). Subsequently, it was published by the same Paṇḍita and Klog-skya-śes-rab-brtsegs.

1.0. Antar vyāpti,⁵ called in Tibetan Nai-gi-khyab-pa,

¹ *Vide* Taranatha's Geschichte des Buddhismus von Schiefner, pp. 234, 235 and Pag-sam-jon-zang, pp. 117, ex. The Tibetan equivalent for the

name Ratnākara Śānti is རིན་ཆེན་འབྲུང་གནས་ཤིང་།

² This Ratnakīrti is different from the sage of that name who was patronised by King Vimala Candra about 650 A.D. (*vide* Tārānātha's Geschichte des Buddhismus von Schiefner, pp. 172, 174, and my discussion in art. 108 under the head Vinīta Deva in the Buddhist Logic). This earlier Ratnakīrti, known through a commentary on the Madhyamakāvatāra, wrote Kulyāna-kāṇḍa and Dharmavini-caya embodied in the Tangyur Mdo, Ku. The same Ratnakīrti was perhaps the author of Apohasiddhi and Kṣanabhaṅgasiddhi which are being published in the Bibliotheca Indica series of Calcutta under the editorship of M. M. Hara Prasād Sāstri. Two other works called Sthira-dūṣaṇa and Vicitrādvaita-siddhi are ascribed to him.

³ For an account of the Chandoratnākara see Satishchandra Vidya-bhāṣana's "Sanskrit works on Literature, Grammar, Rhetoric and Lexicography as preserved in Tibet" in J. A. S. B., new series, vol. III, no. 2, 1907.

⁴ The volume Ze of the Tangyur, section Mdo, containing Ratnākara Śānti's works, was lent to me by the India Office, London.

⁵ The Sanskrit original of 'Antarvyāpti' or more fully 'Antarvyāpti-

signifying 'internal inseparable connection.' It is embodied in the Tangyur, Mdo, Ze, Folios 338—344. The translation was prepared by the Indian sage Kumāra Kalasa and the interpreter-monk Sākya-hoḍ.

VĀK-PRAJA (ABOUT 983 A.D.).

171. In the Tangyur, Mdo, Ze, Folios 201—202 there is the Tibetan version¹ of the *Sarvajña-siddhi-kārikā*, called in Tibetan Thams-cad-ṃkhyen-pa-grub-paḥi-tshig-leḥur-byas-pa, signifying 'memorial verses on the attainment of omniscience.' The author of this work is named in Tibetan Nāg-hbañs which may be restored in Sanskrit as Vāk-praja. If he is the same as Vāgīśvara-kīrti, he must have lived about 983 A.D. (*vide* Appendix C).

YAMĀRI (ABOUT 1050 A.D.).

172. Yamāri was specially versed in Grammar and Logic. But he was very poor. Once, being unable to support his family and children, he came to Vajrāsana (Buddha-Gayā). There he related his poverty to a Yogin, who replied: "You Paṇḍits despise Yogins and do not solicit dharma from them, hence this has come to pass." Saying this, he uttered the Vasudhara benediction in virtue of which Yamāri rose to opulence. He afterwards received the royal diploma of the university of Vikramaśilā.² He lived during the time of Naya Pāla who died in 1050 A.D. (*vide* Appendix B). He was the author of the following work:—

173. *Pramāṇa-vārtikālaṅkāra-ṭīkā*, called in Tibetan Tshad-ma-rnam-gṡrel-rgyan-gyi-gṡrel-bṡad, which is an annotation on the *Pramāṇa-vārtikālaṅkāra* of Prajñākara Gupta. The Sanskrit original of this work appears to be lost, but there exists a very voluminous Tibetan translation which covers volumes Be, Me, and Tse of the Tangyur, Mdo. The translation was prepared by Paṇḍita Sumati and the interpreter Blo-

samarthana' has recently been recovered from Nepal by M. M. Hara Prasad Sastri, M.A., of Calcutta, and is deposited in the Library of the Asiatic Society of Bengal. It begins thus:— दृढ सत्त्वमर्थक्रियाकारित्वं तैदि-

तरलक्षणयोगात् । तच्च क्रमयोगपद्याभ्यां व्याप्तं परस्परव्यवच्छेदलक्षणत्वादनयाः ।

प्रकारान्तरेण करणसम्भवात् । It ends thus:— अन्वयान्निसमर्थनं समाप्तमिति ।

कृतिरियं रत्नाकरशान्तिपादानाम् ॥

¹ I have consulted the copy belonging to the India Office, London.

² *Vide* Taranatha's *Geschichte des Buddhismus von Schiefner*, pp. 247, 253.

ldan-śes-rab in the monastery of Śñe-thañ near Lhasa. The volume *Be* ends thus :—“ From the immeasurable merit acquired by me by composing this regular annotation, may the world, subduing its adversary death, obtain the indestructible and perfected Nirvāṇa.”¹

S'ĀṆKARĀNANDA (ABOUT (1050 A.D.).

174. S'āṅkarānanda,² called in Tibetan *Bde-byed-dgaḥ-wa*, was born in a Brāhmaṇa family in Kāśmīra. He was learned in all sciences, and was above all an expert in Logic. He intended to write an original work on Logic refuting Dharmakīrti, but in a dream he was told by Mañjuśrī : “ Since Dharmakīrti is an Ārya (a Buddhist monk), one cannot refute him, and if thou seest mistake in him, it is the mistake of thine own understanding.” Thereupon S'āṅkarānanda repented and composed a commentary on Dharmakīrti's *Pramāṇa-vārtika* in seven chapters. He flourished³ during the time of Naya Pāla, who reigned until 1050 A.D. He was the author of the following works on Logic :—

175. *Pramāṇa-vārtika-tīkā*, called in Tibetan *Tshaḍ-ma-rnam-hgrel-gyi-hgrel-bśad*, being an annotation on the *Pramāṇa-vārtika* of Dharmakīrti. The Sanskrit original of this work appears to be lost, but there exists a Tibetan translation⁴ which covers volumes *Pe* and *Phe* of the *Tangyur*, *Mdo*.

176. *Sambandha-parikṣānusāra*, called in Tibetan *Hbrel-pa-brtag-paḥi-rjes-su-hbraṇ-wa*, which is a commentary on the

1 རྒྱལ་བཞིན་རྒྱ་འདི་ནི་བྱས་པ་ལས།
བསོད་ནམས་ཚད་མེད་བསམས་པ་གང་ཡིན་པ།
དེས་ནི་འཛིན་ཏེན་གཤམ་ཆེའི་དབྱ་འཛམས་ནི།
མི་ཟད་རབ་བསྐྱབ་གཉིས་མེད་ཐོབ་པར་ཤོག།

(Tangyur, *Mdo*, *Be*, folio 303).

² Vide Taranatha's *Geschichte des Buddhismus von Schiefner*, pp. 247, 349; and *Pa-sam-jon-zang*, pp. 107, 120.

³ Some maintain that S'āṅkarānanda was a personal pupil of Dharmakīrti. On this point Lama Taranatha observes :—“ The Brāhmaṇa S'āṅkarānanda appeared at a much later time, and to call him a personal pupil of Dharmakīrti would be a great confusion.”—Taranatha's *Geschichte des Buddhismus von Schiefner*, p. 188.

⁴ I have consulted this work in the monastery of Labrang, in Sikkim, in 1907.

Sambandha-parīkṣā of Dharmakīrti. The Sanskrit original of this work appears to be lost, but there exists a Tibetan translation¹ in the Tangyur, Mdo, Ze, Folios 24—39. The translation was prepared by the great Indian Paṇḍita Parahita, and the Tibetan interpreter-monk Dgaḥ-waḥi rdo-rje.

The work begins thus :—

“ By whom connection with the world has been renounced, in whom there are no “ I ” and “ mine,” who is called free from concerns—to that Omniscient One I bow down.”²

177. Apohasiddhi, called in Tibetan Sel-wa-grub-pa, signifying ‘ establishment of a thing by the exclusion of its opposites,’ The Sanskrit original of this work appears to be lost, but there exists a Tibetan translation³ in the Tangyur, Mdo, Ze, Folios 308—334. The translation was prepared by the Kāśmīrian Paṇḍita Manoratha and the Tibetan interpreter Bloḍan-śeḡ-rab in the incomparable city of Kāśmīra.

The work opens thus :—

“ The Omniscient One who is free from all mistakes and who looks to the interests of living beings in all times, saluting him and relying on his mercy, I elucidate the puzzle of ‘ self ’ and ‘ others ’ connected with the doctrine of *Apoha*.”⁴

¹ I have consulted the Tibetan version in the possession of India Office, London.

² བཀའ་གིས་འབྲེལ་བ་སྦངས་གྱུར་པ།
འགྲོ་བ་བདག་དང་བདག་གི་མི།
གཟུང་འཛིན་མེད་པ་ཅན་གསུངས་པ།
ཀུན་མཁྱེན་དེ་ལ་ཕྱག་འཆའ་ལོ།

(Tangyur, Mdo, Ze, folio 24).

³ I have consulted the India Office copy.

⁴ ཀུན་མཁྱེན་འཁྲུལ་བྱལ་དུས་གསུམ་གནས་པ་ཡི།
དོན་ནམས་ཇི་གཞིན་གཟིགས་པ་ལ་བརྟུང་དེ།
བརྟེ་ལ་གནས་ནས་སེལ་བ་ལ་བརྟེན་པའི།
བདག་གཞན་རབ་དྲ་སྦྱ་བའི་འཁྲུལ་བསལ་བྱས།

(Tangyur, Mdo, Ze, folio 308).

178. **Pratibandha-siddhi**, called in Tibetan Hbrel-pa-grub-pa, signifying “establishment of the causal connection.” The Sanskrit original of this work appears to be lost, but there exists a Tibetan translation ¹ in the Tangyur, Mdo, Ze, Folios 334—335. The translation was prepared by Paṇḍita Bhāgyarāja and the interpreter Blo-ldan-śes-rab.

¹ I have consulted the India Office copy.

APPENDIX A.

THE UNIVERSITY OF NĀLANDĀ.

(*About 300—850 A.D.*).

Nālandā was a village which is identified with modern Bara-gaon,¹ 7 miles north of Rajgir, in Behar. Though occasionally mentioned in the Pāli literature, Nālandā was not of great importance before the rise of the Mahāyāna at the beginning of the Christian era. Nāgārjuna, about 300 A.D., and Ārya Deva, about 320 A.D., were the earliest scholars to take interest in the educational institution at that village. A Brāhmaṇa named Suviṣṇu, a contemporary of Nāgārjuna, is said to have established 108 temples there in order that the Abhidharma of the Mahāyāna might not decline.² About 400 A.D., the Chinese pilgrim, Fahian,³ visited this place, which he calls "the village of Nalo." He saw there a tower which had been erected on the spot where Sāriputra, the right-hand disciple of Buddha, had entered Nirvāṇa. Early in the 7th century A.D., another Chinese pilgrim, the famous Hwen-thsang, visited Nālandā and halted⁴ there 15 months to study the Sanskrit language under Śīlabhadra. According to him⁵ the site of Nālandā was originally a mango garden which was bought by 500 merchants at a cost of ten crores of gold pieces and given to Buddha.⁶ After the Nirvāṇa of Buddha, five kings, named Sakrāditya, Buddha Gupta, Tāthāgata Gupta, Bālāditya, and Vajra, built five Saṅghārāma or monasteries at Nālandā. A king of Central India established another magnificent monastery, and began to build round these edifices a high wall with one gate. A long succession of kings continued the work of building, using all the skill of the sculptor, till at the time of Hwen-thsang in 637 A.D. the whole was "truly marvellous to behold." In the estab-

¹ *Vide* Cunningham's *Ancient Geography of India*, p. 468.

² *Vide* Tārānātha's *Geschichte des Buddhismus von Schiefner*, pp. 70—86.

³ *Vide* Beal's *Fa-hian*, p. 111.

⁴ *Vide* Cunningham's *Ancient Geography of India*, p. x.

⁵ *Vide* Beal's *Buddhist Records of the Western World*, vol. ii, pp. 168—170.

⁶ It must have been given to a Buddhist saint of a later age and not to Buddha himself.

ishment were some thousands of monks, all men of great ability and learning. They were very strict in observing the rules of Vinaya, and were looked up to as models by all India. Learning and discussing they found the day too short, day and night they admonished each other, juniors and seniors mutually helping to perfection. Learned men from different cities came to Nālandā to acquire renown, and some persons even usurped the name of Nālandā students in order that they might be received everywhere with honour. "Of those from abroad who wished to enter the schools of discussion, the majority, beaten by the difficulties of the problems, withdrew; and those who were deeply versed in old and modern learning were admitted, only two or three out of ten succeeding."¹ Hwen-thsang mentions some celebrated men of Nālandā, such as Dharmapāla and Candrapāla, Guṇamati and Sthiramati,² Prabhāmitra and Jihamitra, and Jñānacandra and Śīlabhadra.

Another Chinese pilgrim named I-tsing, who resided in Nālandā for ten years (probably 675—685 A.D.), says that there were eight halls and 300 apartments in the monastery of Nālandā with more than 3,000 resident monks. The lands in its possession contained more than 200 villages which had been bestowed upon the monastery by kings of different generations.³

Nālandā assumed the character of a university from about 450 A.D. Bālāditya, king of Magadha, who built a monastery at Nālandā, was a contemporary of the Hun king Mihirakula, who reigned first in Śākala and afterwards in Kāśmīra. Now Mihirakula * began his reign in 515 A.D., and his contemporary, Bālāditya, must also have lived about that time. There were three predecessors of Bālāditya who built monasteries at Nālandā. Of them, the earliest, named Śakrāditya, must have reigned about 450 A.D. if we suppose 25 years as the average duration of the reign of each of them. The year 450 A.D. is then the earliest limit which we can roughly assign to the royal recognition of Nālandā. The latest limit which we know with certainty is 750 A.D., when Kamalaśīla (*q. v.*) was the professor of Tantras at Nālandā. But as we read in the accounts of Vikramaśīlā that there was for some time an intercourse between that university

¹ *Vide* Watters' "On Yuan Chwang," vol. ii, pp. 164—165.

² This Sthiramati seemed to be the one mentioned by I-tsing (*vide* Takakusu, p. 181). He flourished after Asaṅga and Vasubandhu.

³ *Vide* Takakusu's I-tsing, pp. xxxiii. 65 and 154.

⁴ *Vide* Watters' "On Yuan Chwang," vol. i, p. 289.

Takakusu, in his "Paramārtha's Life of Vasubandhu," published in the "Journal" of the Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland, January 1905, maintains that Bālāditya came to the throne in 481 A.D., but this statement is by no means final. The date (452—480 A.D.) of Vikramāditya, Bālāditya's father, is also open to dispute.

and Nālandā, we may suppose that the latter continued to exist approximately until 850 A.D.

According to Tibetan accounts¹ the quarter in which the Nālandā University, with its grand library, was located, was called Dharmagañja (Piety Mart). It consisted of three grand buildings called Ratnasāgara, Ratnodadhi, and Ratnarañjaka, respectively. In Ratnodadhi, which was nine-storeyed, there were the sacred scripts called Prajñāpāramitā-sūtra, and Tāntrik works such as Samāja-guhya, etc. After the Turuška raiders had made incursions in Nālandā, the temples and *Caityas* there were repaired by a sage named Mudita Bhadra. Soon after this, Kukutasiddha, minister of the king of Magadha, erected a temple at Nālandā, and while a religious sermon was being delivered there, two very indigent Tīrthika mendicants appeared. Some naughty young novice-monks in disdain threw washing-water on them. This made them very angry. After propitiating the sun for 12 years, they performed a *yajña*, fire-sacrifice, and threw living embers and ashes from the sacrificial pit into the Buddhist temples, etc. This produced a great conflagration which consumed Ratnodadhi. It is, however, said that many of the Buddhist scriptures were saved by water which leaked through the sacred volumes of Prajñāpāramitā-sūtra and Tantra.

¹ *Vide* Pag-sam jon-zang, edited in the original Tibetan by Rai Sarat Chandra Das, Bahadur, C.I.E., at Calcutta, p. 92.

APPENDIX B.

A LIST OF KINGS OF THE PĀLA DYNASTY OF BENGAL AND BEHAR.

(*From Tibetan sources*).

In the Tibetan books,¹ such as *Pag-sam-jon-zang*, *Lama Tara-natha's Chos-byun*, etc., we find a short account of the kings of the Pāla dynasty of Bengal. Go Pāla, the founder of the dynasty, lived principally in Puṇḍra-varḍhana. His successor, Deva Pāla, annexed Varendra to his kingdom. Deva Pāla's grandson, Dharma Pāla, conquered Magadha and annexed it to Bengal. Dharma Pāla's power is said to have extended in the east to the ocean, in the west to Delhi, in the north to Jālandhara, and in the south to the Vindhya ranges. It is stated that during his reign Sānta Rakṣita died. Now Sānta Rakṣita visited Tibet during the reign of Thi-srong-deu-tsan in 749 A.D., and worked there for 13 years, that is, till 762 A.D. His death must therefore have taken place after 762 A.D. Dīpaṅkara S'rijñāna, *alias* Atiśa, High-priest of Vikramaśilā, who was a contemporary of king Naya Pāla of Magadha, visited Tibet in company with Nag-tsho-lotsava in 1040 A.D. during the reign of Lha-tsun-byañ-chub, son of Lha-lama-ye-śes-hod, who held his court at Tholing in Nāri. These facts throw a good deal of light on the dates of the Pāla kings.² It is further stated that the death of Mahī Pāla is exactly synchronous with that of the Tibetan king Khri-ral. Now Khri-ral (or Ral-pa-can) died in 899 A.D.³ This fixes the date of the death of Mahī Pāla. As the period of reign of each of the kings that preceded and succeeded Mahī Pāla is definitely stated by Lama Tārānātha, and also by the author of the *Pag-sam-jon-zang*, there is no difficulty in ascertaining the dates of the Pāla kings. Proceeding in this way, we can fix the dates as follows :—

- | | | | |
|--------------|----|----|--------------|
| 1. Go Pāla | .. | .. | 660—705 A.D. |
| 2. Deva Pāla | .. | .. | 705—753 A.D. |

¹ Vide Tārānātha's *Geschichte des Buddhismus von Schiefner*, pp. 202—252; and *Pag-sam-jon-zang*, edited by Rai Sarat Chandra Das, Bahadur, C.I.E., pp. 112—121.

² Vide the 16th volume of *Klon-rdol-gsuñ-hbum*, and Sarat Chandra Das's "Indian Pandits in the Land of Snow," pp. 50—76.

³ Vide the Chronological Table extracted from the *Vaiduryakarpo* in Csoma de Koros's *Tibetan Grammar*, p. 183.

3.	Rasa Pāla	..	..	753—765	A.D.
4.	Dharma Pāla	..	..	765—829	A.D.
5.	Masu Rakṣita	..	..	829—837	A.D.
6.	Vana Pāla	..	..	837—847	A.D.
7.	Mahī Pāla	..	..	847—899	A.D.
8.	Mahā Pāla	..	..	899—940	A.D.
9.	Sāmu Pāla ¹	..	..	940—952	A.D.
10.	Sreṣṭha Pāla or Praiṣṭha Pāla	..	..	952—955	A.D.
11.	Canaka	..	..	955—983	A.D.
12.	Bhaya Pāla	..	..	983—1015	A.D.
13.	Naya Pāla	..	..	1015—1050	A.D.
14.	Āmra Pāla	..	..	1050—1063	A.D.
15.	Hasti Pāla	..	..	1063—1078	A.D.
16.	Kṣānti Pāla	..	..	1078—1092	A.D.
17.	Rāma Pāla	..	..	1092—1138	A.D.
18.	Yakṣa Pāla	..	..	1138—1139	A.D.

The researches on the Pāla kings, by the late Dr. Rājendra Lāl Mitra, arrived at a conclusion which is somewhat different from mine. Dr. Mitra's list of Pāla kings² is given below :—

1.	Go Pāla	..	..	855—875	A.D.
2.	Dharma Pāla	..	..	875—895	A.D.
3.	Deva Pāla	..	..	895—915	A.D.
4.	Vigraha Pāla I	..	..	915—935	A.D.
5.	Nārāyaṇa Pāla	..	..	935—955	A.D.
6.	Rāja Pāla	..	..	955—975	A.D.
7.	.... Pāla	..	..	975—995	A.D.
8.	Vigraha Pāla II	..	..	995—1015	A.D.
9.	Mahī Pāla	..	..	1015—1040	A.D.
10.	Naya Pāla	..	..	1040—1060	A.D.
11.	Vigraha Pāla III	..	..	1060—1080	A.D.

¹ Probably the same as Nārāyaṇa Pāla who, in the Bhagalpur plate, is styled "the lord of Āṅga."

² Vide Dr. Rājendra Lāl Mitra's "Indo-Aryans," vol. ii, p. 232.

APPENDIX C.

THE ROYAL UNIVERSITY OF VIKRAMASILĀ.

(About 800—1200 A.D.).

Vikramasilā,¹ mentioned in Sanskrit Sragdharāstotra-ṭikā,² Vṛhat-svayambhū-purāṇa,³ Tibetan Tangyur,⁴ etc., was a gr̥eat collegiate monastery, or rather University, founded by king Dharma Pāla at the close of the 8th century A.D. It was situated on a precipitous hill⁵ in Behar at the right bank of the Ganges, possibly at Sila-saṃgama, now called Pātharghātā, near Colgong in the Bhagalpur district. Dharmapāla endowed

¹ Vide Tārānātha's Geschichte des Buddhismus von Schiefner, pp. 234-242, 259-261; Pag-sam-jon-zang, pp. 113, 117, 118; and Sarat Chandra Das's article in the "Journal" of the Buddhist Text Society of Calcutta, vol. i, part i, pp. 10—12; and his "Indian Pandits in the Land of Snow," pp. 50—76.

² The colophon of the Sragdharā-stotra-ṭikā runs as follows:—

श्रीमद्विक्रमशीलदेवमहाविहारौय राजगुहपण्डितभिन्नु श्रीजिनरत्नितकता बालार्क-
स्तुतिटोका परिसमाप्ता (Sragdharā-stotra, edited in the Bibliotheca Indica series by Satia Chandra Vidyabhusana, p. 50).

³ वाराणस्यां नगर्यां च विहारे यच्च ख्यातिके ।

तदा विक्रमशीलसि विहारे वसदुत्तमः ॥

धर्म्मश्रीमित्री नामोऽयं भिन्नुः पण्डितकसुका ।

धर्म्मदिदेश्यामास नामसङ्गोति च कथाय् ॥ (Vṛhat-svayambhū-

purāṇa, edited by M. M. Hara Prasad Sastri, chap. vi, pp. 320—321).

⁴ Numerous Sanskrit works such as तारैकविंशतिकाश्चूचे संक्षेप, तारा-चिरत्न-
खोचम् etc., were translated into Tibetan in the monastery of Vikrama-
silā, as is evident from the Tangyur, Rgyud, La, Folios 11—26, 54, etc.

⁵ At the distance of a day's sail below Sultanganj there is a steep hill called Pātharghātā overhanging the Ganges, which here is *uttaravāhīni* (or flows towards the north). This corresponds exactly with the account of Vikramasilā given in Tibetan books. There are also ruins of Buddhistic images at Pātharghātā. For its old name Silasaṃgama vide Francklin's "Site of Ancient Palibothra," pp. 54—55, Appendix p. xiii. General Cunningham identifies Vikramasilā with modern Silao, which is a small village three miles to the south of Bargaon (ancient Nālandā) and six miles to the north of Rajgir in the subdivision of Behar (vide Report of the Archaeological Survey, vol. viii, p. 83). But this identification does not tally with the description found in Tibetan books, for the Ganges never passed by Silao, nor is there any hill near to it.

the university with rich grants sufficing for the maintenance of 108 resident monks besides numerous non-resident monks and pilgrims. At the head of the university was always a most learned and pious sage. Thus at the time of Dharma Pāla, Ācārya Buddha-jñāna-pāda directed the affairs of the university, and during 1034—1038 A.D. Dīpaṅkara or Śrījñāna Atiśa was at its head, and Sthavira Ratnākara was the superior of the monastery. The famous Tibetan scholar Nag-tshul-khrims-rgyal-wa, better known as Nag-tsho Lotsava, who came to take Dīpaṅkara Śrījñāna *alias* Atiśa to Tibet, resided in the monastery of Vikramaśilā for three years, 1035—1038 A.D.¹ Kamalakuliśa, Narendra-śrī-jñāna, Dāna Rakṣita, Abhayakara Gupta, Subhakara Gupta, Sunāyakaśrī, Dharmākara Śānti and Śākya-śrī Paṇḍita also belonged to the university of Vikramaśilā. Provision was made specially for the study of grammar, metaphysics (including logic) and ritualistic books. On the walls of the university were painted images of paṇḍitas eminent for their learning and character. The distinguished scholars of the university received a diploma of “Paṇḍita” from the kings themselves. For instance, the distinguished logicians, Ācārya Jetāri of Vārendra and Ratnavajra of Kāśmīra, were granted such a diploma. The most erudite sages were appointed to guard the gates of the university. These were six in number, each of which had to be guarded by scholars designated “Gate-keepers” (called in Tibetan Go-sruñ, corresponding, perhaps, to our Dvāra-paṇḍita). During the reign of Canaka (955—983 A.D.) the undermentioned eminent logicians acted as gate-keepers :—

- | | | |
|---------------------------------|----|-----------------------------|
| (i)—At the eastern gate | .. | Ācārya Ratnākara Śānti. |
| (ii)—At the western gate | .. | Vāgīśvarakīrti, of Benares. |
| (iii)—At the northern gate | .. | The famous Naropa. |
| (iv)—At the southern gate | .. | Prajñākaramati. |
| (v)—At the first central gate | .. | Ratnavajra of Kāśmīra. |
| (vi)—At the second central gate | .. | Jñāna-śrī-mitra of Gauḍa. |

The university of Vikramaśilā is said to have been destroyed by the Mahomedan invader Bakhtiar Khilji² about 1203 A.D. when Śākya-śrī-paṇḍita, of Kāśmīra, was at its head.

¹ Vide Kloñ-rdol-gsuñ-hbum, vol. xvi.

² Vide the Tibetan-English Dictionary compiled by Rai Sarat Chandra Das, p. 869; Waddell's “Lamaism,” p. 16.

The Turuṣkas or Mahomedans attacked Magadha several times. Thus Tārānātha, speaking of Ācārya Kamala Rakṣita who was at the head of the Vikramaśilā university at the end of the 10th century A.D., observes :— “A minister of the Turuṣka king, out of the Karna land in the west, together with 500 Turuṣkas, drew to Magadha to plunder. They plundered

the sacrificial materials, but when they began to walk all in a body to the Ācārya (Kamala Rakṣita) the Ācārya got into a rage and walked up along, throwing a jug, filled with water, over which he had spoken the mantras. On the spot a great and indomitable storm collected, out of the wind came forth many black men armed with swords who fell upon the Turuṣkas; the minister himself perished spitting blood, and various contagious illnesses repulsed the others in such a way that none of them could reach their native country, and a great terror came over the Tīrthas and Turuṣkas—Tārānātha's *Geschichte des Buddhismus von Schiefner*, pp. 266, 261.

GENERAL INDEX.

A	Page	Page
Abbot	125	Ācārya 78, 80, 83, 102, 103, 121, 131, 136, 139, 151, 152
Ābhāsa	28, 40, 42	Ācārya Bodhisattva .. 125
Abhāva	10, 24, 42	Ācārya Sānti 140
Abhayadeva ..	36, 37	Act 29
Abhayagiri-vāsin ..	65	Action 8, 32, 95
Abhayakara Gupta ..	151	Act-fruit 44
Abhayatilakopādhyāya ..	53	Ādinātha 34
Abhidhammapiṭaka 58, 59, 60, 63, 64		Ādipurāṇa .. 14, 24, 28, 34
Abhidhammatthasaṅgaha ..	59	Adrikalpa 81
Abhidhānacintāmaṇi ..	45	Advaita 23, 27
Abhidharma	121, 145	Advaitavāda 23
Abhidharma-jñāna-prasthāna-śāstra ..	64, 66	Affirmation 30
Abhidharma-mahāvibhāṣā ..	64	Affirmative 30, 31, 32
Abhidharma-mahāvibhāṣā-śāstra ..	63, 66	Āgama .. 3, 4, 10, 13, 29, 32, 40
Abhidharma-vibhāṣā ..	63	Āgamābhāsa 33
Abhiniibodha	4	Ahmedabad 44
Abhrānta	109	Ain-i-Akbari 40, 41
Absence of connection ..	97	Ajātaśatru 58
Absence of disconnection ..	93	Ajīva 8
Absence of inverse disconnection ..	98	Akalaṅka 25, 26, 27, 28, 33, 37, 40
Absolute	42	Akalaṅkadeva 25, 54
Absolute knowledge ..	2, 15	Akalaṅkacandra 25
Absolutely	109	Akalaṅkastotra 26
Absolute non-existence ..	24, 25	Ākāśa 74
Absolute reality	68	Akbar 55
Acandra	112	Akevalajñāna 4
Ācāra	71, 80	Akṣa Candra 69
Ācāra-dinakara	3	Akṣapāda xvii, 11, 46, 51, 53
Ācārāṅga-sūtra	6	Akṣapāda Gautama xvii
Ācāra's monastery	80	Ālambaṇa 121
		Ālambaṇa-parīkṣā 101, 120
		Ālambaṇa-parīkṣā-tīkā 120, 121
		Ālambaṇa-parīkṣā-vṛtti .. 101

	Page		Page
Ālambāṇa-pratyaya-dhyāna- śāstra	101	Anāścita	93
Ālambāṇa-pratyaya-dhyāna- śāstra-vyākhyā	102	Antar	42
Ālaya-vijñāna	71	Antar-vyāpti .. 18, 42, 76, 140	141
Alberuni	14	Antecedent	42
Āloka	xviii	Antecedent non-existence ..	24, 25
Āloka-darpaṇa	xviii	Antiquary, Indian .. 3, 4, 5, 6, 9, 13, 14, 38, 39, 45, 49, 53, 123	
Āloka-kantakoddhāra	xviii	Antiquities	68
Āloka-rahasya	xviii	Anumāna .. 4, 5, 10, 15, 16, 29, 40, 41, 49, 54, 74, 99, 109	
Āloka-sāra-mañjarī	xviii	Anumānābhāsa	99
All-pervading	112	Anupalabdhi .. 30, 42, 110, 111, 117, 134	
Alwis, Dr.	58	Anuṣṭubh	84
Amaracandra	47, 48	Anuyoga-dvāra-sūtra	4
Amarasvāmi-carita	49	Anvayi	31
Amarāvati	68	Ānvikṣiki	xvii
Ambiguous	95, 113	Anyāpoha	24
Ambrosia	122	Anyāpoha-vicāra-kārikā	130
Amdo	137	Anyonyābhāva	24
Āmra Pāla	149	Aparāntaka	69
Apadhyavasāya	40	Aparasāila	65
Anahillapurapattana	38, 53	Aparaseliya	58
Anaikāntika	19, 113	Apoha	143
Analysis	100	Apoha-nāma-prakarāṇa	132
Analysis of wheel	100	Apohasiddhi	140, 143
Analogy	74, 75	Apparent	95
Ānanda Sūri	47, 48	Appendix	145, 148, 150
Ananta-śrī	138	Application	16, 31, 32, 42
Anantavīrya	28, 37, 38	Application of reason	61
Ananvaya	19, 97, 116	Apprehend	95
Ancient	xvii	Apprehension	10
Ancient school	xvii	Apradarśitānvaya	20, 116
Andhra .. 68, 78, 81, 82		Apradarśitavyatireka	21
Anādota Oxoniensia	75	Āpta-mīmāṃsā .. 23, 24, 25, 26, 27	
Anekānta-Jaina-mata- vyavasthā	54	Āpta-mīmāṃsāśāhkr̥ti	26
Anekārtha-saṃgraha	45	Āpta-mīmāṃsāśāhkr̥ti-ṭīkā	23
Āṅga	3, 149	Āpta-mīmāṃsā-vivaraṇa	54
Āṅguttara Nikāya	59	Āpta-parikṣā	27
Anhilwad	35	Arāsana	39
Anhilwad Patan	35		

	Page		Page
Arcatā ..	46, 50, 53, 133, 134	Aṣṭasāhasī-vṛtti ..	55
Arcatā-tarka-ṭikā ..	53	Aṣṭasati ..	25, 27
Archaic ..	xxi	Asti ..	24
Ardha-Māgadhi ..	3	Astronomy ..	62, 121
Argument ..	44	Aśvaghoṣa ..	67
Argumentation 29, 40, 41, 54, 60, 73		Aśvavabodhatīrtha ..	50
Arhat ..	7, 41, 49	Atiśa ..	138, 148, 151
Arithmetic ..	62	Ātmaka ..	116
Aristotle ..	96	Ātman ..	40, 43, 127, 128
Art ..	62, 103	Atom ..	96, 98, 115
Art of healing ..	103	Attribute ..	74
Arthāpatti ..	10	Attributeless ..	95
Ārya ..	65, 83, 122, 142	Ātyantābhāva ..	24, 42
Ārya Asaṅga ..	73, 74	Auditory ..	10, 59
Ārya Deva ..	67, 70, 72, 145	Aulūkyā ..	51
Ārya-koṣa ..	124	Authority ..	4, 10
Ārya Mahāsāmghika ..	65	Avadānakalpalatā ..	15
Ārya Nāgārjuna ..	68	Avadhi ..	4, 10, 41
Ārya Sammitīya ..	65, 66	Avadhi-jñāna ..	41
Ārya Sarvāstivāda ..	65	Avagraha ..	40
Ārya Sthavira ..	65, 67	Avalokiteśvara ..	121, 122
Ārya-Tārā-antarbali-vidhi ..	121	Āvantika ..	65
Asādhārāṇa ..	94	Avasarpinī ..	1
Asaṅga xix, 73, 74, 78, 95, 96,	122, 146	Āvaśyakaniryukti ..	2
Asāṅkā ..	7	Āvaśyaka-sūtra ..	6
Āsāṅkā-pratiśedha ..	7	Avāya ..	41
Ascetic ..	15	Avayava ..	42
Asiatic Society xiii, 9, 23, 40, 52,	72, 125, 141	Avidyā ..	59
Asiddha ..	18, 93, 112	Avinābhāva ..	29
Asoka ..	58, 61, 121	Avyatireki ..	21
Aspect ..	92	Ayodhyā ..	xix, 67, 73, 74, 75
Āśrava ..	8		
Assertion ..	44		
Aṣṭasāhasī ..	23, 26, 27, 37, 54		
Aṣṭasāhasikā ..	105		
Aṣṭasāhasikā Prajñāpāra-			
mitā ..	64		
Aṣṭasāhasī-ṣaṣmapada-tāt-			
paryā-ṭikā ..	26, 37		

B

Bactria ..	61
Bahir ..	42
Bahir-vyāpti ..	18, 42
Bahurūtiya ..	65
Bāhulika ..	58
Bakhtiar Khiliji ..	151
Bālāditya ..	xix, 145, 146
Bālāvatāra-tarka ..	137

	<i>Page</i>		<i>Page</i>
Bāṇa	34	Bharṣa	123, 124
Bandha	8	Bhartṛhari 26, 27, 28, 34, 102,	105, 119
Baragaon	145, 150	Bhā-sarvajña	53
Barisal	122	Bhāsvāmin	22
Baroda	55	Bhāṣya	8, 10, 12, 122
Basket	58	Bhaṭṭa	34, 81
Bauddha	46, 49, 54	Bhāṭṭa	54
Bauddhadarsana 49, 66, 67, 68,		Bhaṭṭapāda	51
82, 105, 107, 133, 138		Bhaṭṭāraka	54
Bdag	127, 128	Bhāva	11, 24
Bdag-gi-don-gyi-rjes-su-dpag-		Bhavanagara	13, 46
pa	109	Bhavānanda	xviii
Bde-byed-dgaḥ-wa	142	Bhavānandivyākhyā	xviii
Beal, Rev. xix, 14, 62, 63, 66, 67,		Bhaya Pāla	149
68, 69, 71, 72, 74, 75, 80, 82, 145		Bhikṣu	61, 69, 99
Beḍā vṛtti	102	Bhikṣu-sūtra	61
Behar xx, 57, 103, 145, 148, 150		Bhim Sing	8
Belief	91	Bhoja Deva	68
Benares xiii, xiv, 6, 8, 39, 50, 51,		Bhoraśilā	80
52, 55, 133, 151		Bhoṭa	50
Benediction	141	Bhrama-pramathana-yukti-	
Bengal xiii, xv, xx, 102, 117, 121,		hetu-siddhi	71
122, 124, 131, 134, 135, 141, 148		Bhrānta	81
Berar	68	Bhrānti	81
Berlin	3, 37	Bhūmi	71
Bhadrabāhu	5, 6, 8	Bibliotheca Indica xx, 9, 14, 23,	
Bhadrabāhucarita	2	65, 70, 109, 113, 114, 124, 131,	
Bhadra Pālita	80	140, 150	
Bhadreśvara	50	Bibliothek zu Berlin	37
Bhagalpur	149, 150	Bimba	39
Bhagavān	137	Biś-wa-ljug-paḥi-rtog-ge	137
Bhagavān Upavarṣa	33	Bliss	21
Bhagavati-sūtra	4	Blo-dan-seṣ-rab 108, 131, 132,	
Bhāgyarāja	132, 135, 144	135, 142, 143, 144	
Bhāmatī	23, 105	Blunders	81
Bhāmatī-ṭīkā	23	Bodhisattva 65, 82, 83, 99,	
Bhāmśa Candra	69	101, 124	
Bhandarkat, Dr. R. G. 2, 5, 6, 14,		Bodhisattva-caryā-nirdeśa 72, 73	
24, 25, 26, 37, 38, 41, 45, 47,		Bombay xiii, 6, 8, 13, 34, 46,	
53, 63, 68		54, 95	
Bharaṇi	30		

	<i>Page</i>
Bombay Gazette	44
Bompas, Mr. C. H. ..	xv
Bondage	8, 44
Bonn	xiv
Bos gavaeus	29
Brahma	104, 127
Brahmajālasutta ..	59, 60
Brāhmaṇa 2, 49, 59, 60, 83, 102, 103, 104, 142, 145	
Brahma-nemidatta ..	28
Brāhmaṇi	2
Brāhmaṇic	10
Brāhmaṇic Logic ..	xiv
Brahmavādī	46
Bṛhadāraṇyaka-vārtika ..	105
Bṛhat-jñāna-kośa ..	125
Bṛhat-ṭikā	35
British Government ..	xxi
British Mission xv, 120, 129, 131, 134	
Broach	50
Bṛtag-pa	129
Bṛtan-paḥi	128
Ḍsam-yaś	125
Ḍsgrub-par-bya	90
Ḍsgrub-par- byed	90
Ḍsruṇ	130
Buddha 1, 20, 21, 27, 57, 58, 60, 62, 63, 65, 66, 67, 69, 70, 71, 72, 73, 75, 80, 99, 101, 104, 120, 129, 145	
Buddha Gautama ..	57, 65
Buddha Gayā ..	139, 141
Buddhaghoṣa	76
Buddha Gupta	145
Buddha-jñāna-pāda ..	151
Buddhism .. 57, 63, 67, 71, 73	
Buddhist xiii, xviii, xix, 50, 54, 59, 91	
Buddhist India ..	64, 67
Buddhist Logic ..	xiv, xv, 57

	<i>Page</i>
Buddhist Records	xix, 14, 62, 66, 67, 68, 71, 72, 75, 82, 102, 145
Buddhist Text Society	68, 70, 71, 72
Bühler, Dr. George	44, 48, 59, 125, 126, 128
Bull in Discussion ..	80, 81
Bunyiiu Nanjio	61, 64, 66, 70, 71, 72, 73, 74, 76, 80, 89, 101, 102
Burmah ..	.. .. 63
Bu-ſton ..	.. .. 78
Byañ-chub-ſeṣ-rab	137
Bye-brag ..	.. .. 128
Bye-brag-paṣ ..	.. .. 127
C	
Caitya ..	.. 39, 147
Cakra-saṃvara ..	.. 139
Calcutta	i, xiii, xv, xvi, xx, xxi, 3, 4, 9, 11, 14, 63, 65, 67, 68, 69 70, 71, 73, 76, 109, 120, 121, 124, 126, 131, 133, 136, 140, 147, 150
Calcutta University	.. xxi
Cambay ..	xx, 22, 109, 131
Canaka ..	135, 138, 139, 140, 149, 151
Candra ..	.. .. 122
Candra-dvīpa ..	.. .. 122
Candra Gomin	.. xx, 121, 122, 123, 124
Candra Gupta ..	3, 69, 70, 71
Candra Kīrti ..	70, 122, 123
Cakkhu-viññāṇa ..	.. .. 59
Candrakūpa ..	.. .. 123
Candra Nārāyaṇa ..	.. .. xviii
Candrapāla ..	.. .. 146
Candraprabha	45, 46
Candraśena ..	.. .. 45
Candra-vyākaraṇa ..	.. .. 122
Candra's well ..	.. .. 123

	<i>Page</i>		<i>Page</i>
Cāndri-patrikā	xviii	Chos-can	90
Candrodaya	33	Chos-dañ-choṣ-can-gtan-la-dwab- pa	136
Canon	3, 64	Chos-gragṣ	103
Canonical	3, 63	Chos-kyi-bṛtson-bgruṣ	138
Canonical scriptures	3	Chos-mchog	131
Canonised	58	Chos-mi-mthun-dpe-ltar-snañ wa	97
Cap	78, 79	Chos-mi-mthun-pa	90
Capital	49	Chos-mthun	96
Carpenter, J. E.	60	Chos-mthun-dpe-ltar-snañ-wa	96
Cārvāka	43, 46, 51	Chos-mthun-pa	90
Caste	102, 103	Chowkhamba	50, 51, 52
Casuist	62	Christian	145
Casuistry	59, 60	Citrakūṭa	50
Catalogue	36	Class	65, 109
Catalogue of the Chinese Tri- pitaka	66	Classification	59
Categories	8	Coḍa	103
Caturviṃśati-Jina-stuti	23	Co-existent	129
Caturviṃśati prabandha	6, 48, 51	Co-existent cause	129
Causation	62	Cogitation	40
Cause 11, 29, 30, 31, 111, 117, 129, 138		Coḷa	71
Cemetery	104	Colgong	150
Cetiya	53	Collective	11
Ceylon	57, 58, 63, 122, 140	Commentary	xvii, xix, 66
Chala	51, 61	Comparison 4, 10, 74, 85, 88	
Chalukya	xx, 81	Compendium	49, 82, 83
Chanda	140	Concentration	10
Chandonuśāsana-vṛtti	45	Conception	112
Chando-ratnākara	140	Concern	143
Chaplain	49	Conclusion 8, 16, 31, 32, 42, 92, 94	
Characteristics 40, 41, 91, 92, 93, 99, 100, 109, 110, 112, 134		Conditional	68
Characteristics of the middle term	91	Confusion	109
China iv, 63, 71, 73, 74, 75, 76, 89, 101		Conjeeveram	80, 102
Chittore	50	Connection 42, 55, 87, 92, 96, 97, 111, 116, 118, 144	
Chola	103	Connection unshown	20, 116
Chos	90	Consciousness	40, 43, 59
Chos-byun	148	Consequence	40
		Constituent	44

	<i>Page</i>		<i>Page</i>
Contained	29	Dabhoi	55
Container	29, 111	Daḍ-paḥi-ṣeṣ-rab	84
Contemplation	80	Daḍ-pa-ṣeṣ-rab	100
Contemplative	109	Dakṣiṇa	81
Contemplative system	71	Dāna Rakṣita	151
Continuity	118, 129	Dānaśīla	134, 135
Contradiction 94, 95, 113, 114		Dāna-śrīla	134
Contradictory	18, 94, 95, 112, 113	Darjeeling	xv, xv
Contradistinction	62	Dar-ma-grags	117
Contrariety	17	Darśanaśuddhi	46
Contrary separation	21	Daśābhūmīśvara	64
Controversialist	85	Daśāśruta-skandha-sūtra	6
Controversy	79	Daśavaikālika-niryukti	5, 6
Conventional	12	Daśavaikālika-niryukti-ṭikā	48
Conviction	111	Daśavaikālika-sūtra	5
Conveyancing	62	Daśavaikālika-ṭikā	46
Cordier, Dr. Palmyr	70	Daśavaikālika-vṛtti	3
Corea	63	Daśāvayava-vākya	6
Cosmic blindness	59	Das, Sarat Chandra	xv, 63, 72, 78, 82, 84, 119, 121, 124, 126, 129, 147, 148, 150, 151
Council 13, 57, 58, 59, 60, 61, 63, 64, 67		Death	57
Council of discussion	44	Debate	44, 62, 74, 104
Counter-argument	44	Debater	107
Counter-assertion	44	Debator	74
Counterpart	29	Decan xiii, xix, 26, 68, 103, 107	
Counter proposition	7	Decan College	28, 34
Cowell, Mr. E. B. 8, 26, 66, 67, 68		Declaration	111
Crawford, Mr.	xv	Defeat	61, 74
Credible	88, 89	Defect	21
Credible word	85, 88, 89	Defective	41
Cremation	104	Defective knowledge	4
Crest-gem of logicians	26	Definite	40
Csoma de Koros 105, 124, 135, 148		Definition	129
Cūḍāmaṇi	26, 103	Degree	1
Culla Vagga	57	De-kho-na-nīd-ḥṣḍuṣ-paḥi-ḍkaḥ-ḥgrēl	130
Cunningham, General 145, 150		De-kho-na-nīd-ḥṣḍuṣ-paḥi-tshig-leḥur-byas-pa	125
Cūrṇika	3	Delhi	63, 148
Cycle	57		

	Page		Page
Demonstration	89	Dharmakīrti xvii, xix, 24, 26, 27,	
Derivation	12	34, 41, 48, 49, 53, 82, 103,	
Deva	67, 70, 71, 72	104, 105, 106, 107, 108, 109,	
Devacandra	44	113, 114, 115, 116, 117, 118,	
Devadatta	29, 32	119, 120, 121, 124, 125, 129,	
Devāgamastotra	23	131, 132, 133, 134, 135, 138,	
Deva Pāla	148, 149	139, 140, 143	
Devardhi Gaṇi	13, 22	Dharmāloka	131
Devasundara	53	Dharmapāla 102, 103, 105, 124,	
Deva Sūri	38, 39, 50	130, 146, 148, 149, 150, 151	
Devendra Bhadra	130	Dharmapāla, A. H.	61
Devendrabodhi .. xvii, 118, 119		Dharmaputra	48
Devotee	103, 122, 123, 135,	Dharmasāgaragaṇi	5
	136, 139	Dharmasaṃgraha	71
Dgaḥ-waḥi-rdo-rje	143	Dharmāśoka	99
Dge-bśun	130	Dharmavijaya, Muni xiv, 2, 6,	
Dge-śes-sin-gyan	100	13, 22, 46, 49, 50, 52, 54	
Dge-waḥi-blo-gros	106, 117,	Dharmaviniścaya	140
	118, 119	Dharmin	29, 90
Dgra-las-rgyal-wa	136	Dharmottara xix, 35, 46, 50, 53,	
Dhammaguttika	58	67, 131, 133	
Dhammasaṅgani	59	Dharmottarācārya xx, 130, 131,	
Dhammuttariya	67	133	
Dhanapat Sing	3, 4, 6,	Dharmottaraṭippanaka 34, 131	
	8, 11	Dialectic	106
Dhandhuka	44	Dialectician 72, 80, 100, 107,	
Dhaneśvara	37	123, 129	
Dhānyakāṭaka	xx	Dialectics	83
Dhāraṇā	41	Dialogue of Buddha	60
Dhāraṇī	103	Dīdhiti	xviii
Dharma	29, 80, 90,	Dīdhiti-sāra-mañjarī	xviii
	104, 141	Dīdhiti-ṭikā	xviii
Dharmabhūṣaṇa	54, 82	Dīdhiti-ṭippanī	xviii
Dharmābhyyudaya-mahākāv-		Dīdhiti-vyākhyā-vivecana xviii	
yaḥ	47, 48	Digambara xviii, 1, 2, 5, 9, 22,	
Dharma-dharmi-viniścaya	136	25, 26, 28, 33, 36, 37, 38,	
Dharmagaṇḍa	147	54, 82, 105, 127	
Dharmaghoṣa	46	Dīgha Nikāya	59, 60
Dharma-guṭṭīya	65	Dignāga xvii, xix, 27, 34, 49,	
Dharmākan Datta	131	52, 53, 54, 70, 78, 79, 80,	
Dharmākṣa Sānti	151	81, 82, 83, 84, 85, 86, 87,	
		88, 89, 92, 95, 96, 99, 100,	

	<i>Page</i>		<i>Page</i>
101, 102, 105, 106, 113, 114, 124		<u>Dpe-dañ-dpe-ltar</u>	85
<u>Dinna Gaṇi</u>	22	<u>Dpe-ltar-ṣṇaṇ-wa</u>	96
<u>Dīpanī</u>	xviii	D. P. I.	xv
<u>Dīpaṅkara</u> 117, 136, 137, 138, 148, 151		<u>Dravali</u>	104
<u>Diploma</u>	139, 141, 151	<u>Drāviḍa</u> xviii, xix, xx, 102, 104	
<u>Direct</u>	112	<u>Dravya</u>	11, 128
<u>Direct apprehension</u>	28	<u>Drop of Logic</u>	109
<u>Direct knowledge</u> 4, 9, 10, 15, 21, 29, 40		<u>Drop of Reason</u>	117
<u>Discipline Basket</u>	58	<u>Drṣṭānta</u> 7, 16, 17, 18, 31, 42, 74, 76, 90,	
<u>Disconnection</u>	98	<u>Drṣṭāntābhāsa</u>	19, 20, 33, 96, 97
<u>Discuss</u>	62	<u>Drṣṭivāda</u>	3, 4, 5
<u>Discussion</u>	44, 62, 64	<u>Dul-lha</u>	119
<u>Disputant</u> 40, 44, 62, 133		<u>Duṣ</u>	129
<u>Disputation</u>	62, 114	<u>Dūṣaṇa</u>	21, 98, 116
<u>Dispute</u>	70	<u>Dūṣaṇābhāsa</u>	21, 99
<u>Dissenter</u>	67	<u>Duṣ-gsum-brtag-pa</u>	101
<u>Distinction</u>	62	<u>Dvāra-paṇḍita</u>	151
<u>Dittha</u>	86	<u>Dvāraya-mahā-kāvya</u>	45
<u>Ditthivāo</u>	4	<u>Dvātrīṃśikā</u>	51
<u>Dmigs-pa-brtag-pa</u>	101	<u>Dwañ-phyug-brtag-pa</u>	127
<u>Dmigs-pa-brtag-paḥi-hgrel</u>	101	<u>Dwañ-phyug-hjig-paḥi-tshig-</u> <u>lehur-byas-pa</u>	130
<u>Dmigs-pa-brtag-paḥi-hgrel-</u> <u>bśaḍ</u>	120	<u>Dwañ-po</u>	129
<u>Dños-po</u>	128		
<u>Dö</u>	125, 136, 140	E	
<u>Doctor of Philosophy</u>	i	<u>Ear</u>	15, 87
<u>Doctrine</u>	91, 104	<u>Earle, Mr. A.</u>	xv
<u>Dogma</u>	44, 71	<u>Early history of the Deccan</u>	26
<u>Dogmatik</u>	xiii	<u>Earth</u>	22
<u>Door of Entrance to Logic</u>	89	<u>Effect</u> 29, 30, 31, 110, 111, 117, 126, 128, 134, 138	
<u>Dorje</u>	80	<u>Efficiency</u>	110
<u>Doubt</u>	18, 19, 40, 116	<u>Ego</u>	72
<u>Dpal-brtseḡs Rakṣita</u>	120	<u>Ekabohārika</u>	58
<u>Dpal-ldan-blo-groṣ</u>	124	<u>Emancipation</u>	21, 41, 44
<u>Dpal-ldan-blo-groṣ-brtan-pa</u>	139	<u>Enlightened One</u>	57
<u>Dpal-uchog-dañ-pohi-rdo-rje</u>	137	<u>Enlightenment</u>	15
<u>Dpal-rtseḡs Rakṣita</u>	121, 130	<u>Entire knowledge</u>	4
<u>Dpe-brjoḍ</u>	90	<u>Entity</u>	111, 128

	<i>Page</i>		<i>Page</i>
Entrance to the Science of Logic	100	Fallacy of absence of connection	97
Equanimity	21	Fallacy of absence of disconnection	98
Era	63	Fallacy of argumentation	32
Era of tradition	1	Fallacy of "collective"	43
Erring one	81	Fallacy of example 19, 33, 98	
Error	62	Fallacy of excluded middle and major terms	97
Ether	21, 74, 93	Fallacy of heterogeneous example	20, 21, 97
Etymological	12	Fallacy of homogeneous example	19, 96
Europe	xxi	Fallacy of included major term	98
Evambhūta	4, 12, 21	Fallacy of included middle and major terms	98
Evambhūtābhāsa	43	Fallacy of included middle term	98
Evolution	129	Fallacy of inference	99
Examination	129	Fallacy of inverted negation	98
Example 7, 16, 17, 18, 31, 32, 42, 74, 76, 90, 95, 96, 97, 98, 114, 115, 116		Fallacy of middle term 18, 33, 93, 98, 112	
Excluded	96	Fallacy of minor term 17, 32	
Excluded major	96	Fallacy of naya	43
Excluded middle	96	Fallacy of perception 32, 99	
Excluded middle and major terms	97	Fallacy of "practical"	43
Existence	20, 24, 25, 43, 68	Fallacy of reason	33
Experience	99, 109	Fallacy of reasoning	98
Extent	92	Fallacy of recognition	32
External	42	Fallacy of recollection	32
External inseparable connection	42	Fallacy of refutation 98, 116	
Extreme	68	Fallacy of "subtle"	43
Extrinsic	18	Fallacy of "suchlike"	43
Eye	15, 59, 87, 95	Fallacy of straight expression	43
F		Fallacy of thesis	90, 98, 112
Fact	74	Fallacy of verbal testimony 33	
Factitious	30, 31, 32	Familiar	95
Fahian	62, 67, 69, 145	Feeling	91
Fallacious	90, 96, 112	Fine Art	103, 121
Fallacy 21, 28, 32, 41, 42, 43, 70, 80, 93, 94, 96, 98, 99, 112, 113, 114, 115, 116			

	Page
First Council	58
Fitness	32
Fleet, Dr. J. F. ..	57, 63
Form	110
Form of a syllogism ..	90
Formula	6
Francklin	150
Fraud	61
Futility	116

G

Gacchotpatti-prakīrṇaka ..	48
Gadādhara	xviii
Gaṇadhara	2
Gaṇadhara-sārdha-śataka ..	3
Gaṇḍavyūha	64
Gaṇḍha-hasti-mahābhāṣya ..	23
Gāndhāra	xix, 74, 75
Ganges	121, 122, 150
Gaṅgeśa Upādhyāya xvii, xviii,	48
Garbhapāda	136
Gate-keeper 138, 139, 140, 151	
Gāthāsāhasrī	48
Gauḍa	137, 138, 151
Gautama	xvii, 2, 3, 11, 57
Gems	6, 14, 15
Genealogy	8
General 11, 17, 32, 86, 93, 94,	113, 115
Generality 82, 95, 121, 128	
General knowledge	109
General property	11
Generic property	11, 43
Genus	85, 86, 99
Genyo	75
Germany	122
Ghānaviññāpa	59
Ghaṭa	12
Gloss	xix, 131
Gṇas-maḥi-bus	128
God	128, 131

Gokulika	58
Go Pāla	124, 148, 149
Corakhpura	57
Gorbara	3
Go-sruṇ	151
Gosvāmi, Dāmodara Lal ..	51
Gotama	2
Gotamastotra	3
Gotra	5
Gough, Mr. 8, 26, 66, 67, 68	
Govi Candra	119
Govind	26
Grags-hbyor-śes-rab 130, 133	
Grags-pa-rgyal-mtshan-dpal- bzan	89
Grammar 103, 121, 122, 140, 141, 151	
Great Britain 57, 58, 63, 64, 66, 72, 76	
Great Vehicle	63
Glegs-bam-hkag-paḥi-thabs 134	
Gser-gyi-go-cha	84, 100
Gshan-gyi-don-gyi-rje-dpag ..	85
Gshan-gyi-don-gyi-tshig ..	106
Gshan-gyi-don-rjes-su-dpag-pa 109	
Gshan-la-brtag-paḥi-tshig-lehur byas-pa	130
Gshan-sel-wa	132
Gtan-tshigs	85, 90, 91
Gtan-tshigs-kyi-de-kho-na-nid- bstan-pa	136
Gtan-tshigs-kyi-hkhor-lo-gtan- la-dwab-pa	99
Gtan-tshigs-kyi-thigs-pa ..	117
Gtan-tshigs-kyi-thigs-pa-rgya- cher-hgrel-wa	120
Gtan-tshigs-ltar-ṅan	93
Gtan-tshigs-thigs-paḥi-digrel- wa	133
Guge	125
Guna	128

	<i>Page</i>
Guṇākara-śrī-bhadra ..	125
Guṇamati ..	146
Guṇaratna ..	48, 52, 53, 133
Guṇava ..	3
Gupta ..	49, 130
Gupta era ..	70
Gupta saṁvat ..	49
Guru ..	129
Gurvāvalī ..	6, 39, 53
Gurvāvalī-sūtra ..	5
Gustatory ..	59
Guzerat ..	xviii, 38, 44, 45, 46, 47
Gyantse ..	xv

H

Haimavata ..	65
Haṁsa ..	48, 50
Haṁsarāja, Hira Lal ..	51
Han ..	64
Handschriften-verzeichnisse ..	3
Hanoi ..	70
Hardy, Rev. ..	57
Haribhadra ..	3, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50, 139
Harivaṁśa Purāṇa ..	2
Harṣa ..	xx, 123
Harṣa Deva ..	132
Harṣa Vardhana ..	123
Hastī Pāla ..	149
Ḥbraṣ-bu ..	110, 134
Ḥbraṣ-buḥi-gtan-tshigs ..	117
Ḥbrel-pa-brtag-paḥi-rgya-cher- ḥśad-pa ..	120
Ḥbrel-pa-brtag-paḥi-rjes-su ḥḥraṇ-wa ..	142
Ḥbrel-pa-grub-pa ..	144
Ḥbrel-wa-brtag-pa ..	118
Ḥbrel-wa-brtag-paḥi-ḥgrel-wa ..	118
Ḥbro ..	125, 136, 140
Ḥbro-seṇ-dkar ..	125
Ḥdu-wa ..	129

	<i>Page</i>
Hema ..	35
Hemacandra ..	2, 26, 35, 44, 45, 51, 123
Hema Varma or Kanaka Varma ..	84, 100
Heresy ..	77
Heretic ..	61, 102
Heretical ..	58, 65
Heterodox ..	103
Heterogeneous ..	17, 19, 20, 31, 32, 90, 91, 94, 96, 98, 110, 112, 115, 116, 117
Heterogeneous example ..	20, 21, 97, 98
Hetu ..	4, 5, 7, 11, 16, 17, 19, 29, 30, 33, 41, 42, 62, 74, 76, 77, 85, 90, 91, 117
Hetubindu ..	53, 120, 133
Hetubinduṭṭikā ..	120
Hetubinduivaraṇa ..	117, 133
Hetu-cakra-hamaru ..	99
Hetu-dvāra-śāstra ..	99
Hetu-prayoga ..	42
Hetu-tattva-upadeśa ..	136
Hetu-vibhakti ..	7
Hetuvidyā ..	xvii, 65, 82
Hetuvidyā-śāstra ..	82, 83
Hetvābhāsa ..	18, 33, 93, 112
Ḥgal-wa ..	91
Ḥgro-wa-raṇ-ḥshin-du-smra- wa-brtag-pa ..	127
Ḥgyur-war-smra-wa ..	129
Himalaya ..	103
Himavata ..	58
Ḥinayāna ..	63, 65, 66, 74, 80
Hindu Logic ..	xiv, 73, 74, 75, 76, 89, 101
Hira Lal Haṁsarāja ..	13
Hirapa ..	37
Hiravijaya ..	55
Historical period ..	13

	<i>Page</i>		<i>Page</i>
Historical Records ..	39	Inconsistent ..	95
Ijjam dpal-rtsa-rgyud ..	69	Indescribable ..	25
Ijjig-rten ..	129	India xiv, xv, xvi, xvii, xix, xx, 50,	
Ijjig-rten-pha-rol-grub-pa ..	132	61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 67, 69,	
Hodgson, Mr. ..	xv, 64	71, 76, 78, 81, 96, 101, 102,	
Hoernle, Dr. ..	9, 23	103, 105, 108, 120, 122, 134,	
Holy saying ..	74	135, 145, 146	
Homogeneous 17, 19, 31, 32, 90,		Indian Logic ..	i, xvii
91, 94, 96, 110, 112, 113, 115		India Office xv, 84, 89, 100, 101,	
Homogeneous example 19, 97, 115		106, 107, 108, 109, 117, 118,	
Hornell, Mr. W. W. ..	xvi	120, 121, 123, 124, 125, 130,	
Hoshang ..	129	132, 133, 134, 135, 136, 138,	
Householder ..	7	139, 140, 141, 143, 144	
Humiliation ..	61	Indirect ..	112
Hun ..	xix, 14, 146	Indirect apprehension ..	28
Huṣkapura ..	xx	Indirect knowledge 4, 9, 10, 15,	
Hwen-thsang 14, 62, 66, 67, 68,		21, 29, 40, 41, 54	
71, 72, 73, 74, 75, 76, 78, 82,		Individual knowledge ..	109
101, 102, 103, 105, 123, 145,		Indra ..	11, 43
146		Indrabhūti ..	2, 3
I		Indra Gomin ..	123
I ..	143	Indravijaya, Muni xiv, 2, 6, 13,	
Identification ..	41	22, 46, 49, 54	
Identity 31, 110, 111, 117, 134		Indriya ..	40, 129
Ignorance ..	21, 32	Indriya-parīkṣā ..	127
Ihā ..	41	Induction ..	96
Illumination ..	41	Inference 4, 5, 10, 15, 16, 19, 29,	
Illusion ..	59	30, 31, 40, 41, 42, 54, 74, 76,	
Illusory ..	43, 85, 99, 109	86, 87, 88, 89, 90, 99, 109,	
Image ..	11, 109	111, 112, 114, 129	
Immediate ..	43	Inference for one's self 16, 31, 41,	
Imperceptible ..	30, 31	85, 106, 108, 109, 110, 137, 139	
Implied ..	95, 113	Inference for others ..	41
Implied major term ..	113	Inference for the sake of	
Imposition ..	55	others 16, 17, 31, 85, 88, 109,	
Impressions ..	29	111, 112, 137, 139	
Included major term ..	98	Infinite knowledge ..	15
Included middle and major		Inquiring ..	41
terms ..	98	Inseparable ..	96
Included middle term ..	98	Inseparable connection 78, 20, 29,	
Incompatible ..	90, 91, 112	42, 92, 116	
		Instance ..	7

	<i>Page</i>		<i>Page</i>
Instrument	29	Jaina Logic	xiii, xvi, xix, 1
Intelligence	97	Jaina system	xviii
Intercourse	40	Jainendra	54
Internal	42	Jain Vaidya, Mr. ..	23, 25, 28, 33
Internal inseparable connec- tion	42, 76, 141	Jaipur	23, 25, 28, 33
Interpretation	43	Jālandhara	63, 148
Intrinsic	18	Jāmanagara	51
Introduction	xvii	Jambudvīpa	134
Intuition	41	Jambudvīpasamāsa ..	9
Invalid	19, 100	Japan	xiv, 63, 73, 74, 75, 76, 89, 101
Invariable accompaniment ..	18	Jarrett, Col.	40
Invariable separation	21	J. A. S. B.	xiii, 70, 71, 80, 122, 124, 125, 138, 140
Inverse connection	97	Jāti	51, 116
Inverse disconnection	98	Jaya Candra	69
Inversion	40	Jayadeva Mīśra	xviii
Inverted	97, 98	Jayāditya	123
Inverted connection	20, 116	Jayanta	53
Inverted negation	98	Jayasīnha	38, 39, 44, 46
Ireland 57, 58, 63, 64, 66, 72, 76		Jayasoma	5
Iṣṭavighātakṛt	113	J. B. B. R. A. S. ..	24, 26, 27, 28, 34, 63, 82, 105, 114
Īśvara-bhaṅga-kārikā	130	J. B. T. S.	63, 65, 66, 67, 68, 71, 73, 126, 129, 136, 150
Īśvara Kṛṣṇa	83, 95	Jesalmir	125
Īśvara Sena	106	Jetāri	136, 140, 151
Itaretarābhāva	42	Jetavanīya	65
Itihāsa	62	Jina	xviii, 1, 55, 80, 82, 137
I-tsing 63, 66, 84, 89, 99, 101, 102, 103, 105, 119, 123, 146		Jina Bhadra	137
J		Jinabhāṭa	50
Jacobi, Dr. Herman	xiii, xiv, 1, 5, 13, 49	Jinadatta	32
Jagadīśa	xviii	Jinadattasūri	3
Jagat-svabhāva-vāda-parikṣā	127	Jina Mitra 120, 130, 134, 135, 146	
Jaimini	81	Jinaprabha	1, 3, 9, 51
Jaiminīya	33, 49, 51	Jina Sena	14, 24, 28, 34
Jaina	xiii, xviii, 2, 3, 10, 49, 59, 82, 104, 125	Jinendrabodhi	xvii, 124
Jaina darśana	8, 38	Jineśvara	37
Jaināgama List	46, 54	Jitāri	49
		Jīva	8, 22
		Jivhāvīññāṇa	59

	<i>Page</i>		<i>Page</i>
Jñāna	4	Kanaka Muni	57
Jñānabindu-prakarana ..	54	Kanaka Varma. <i>Vide</i> Hema	
Jñāna Candra .. 51, 52, 146		Varma	
Jñānagarbha .. 118, 120, 131		Kāñci	xx, 80, 81
Jñāna-prasthāna-śāstra ..	66	Kāñcīpura	xx, 102
Jñāna-śrī	137, 138	Kangyur	72, 73
Jñāna-śrī Bhadra .. 117, 137, 138		Kaniṣka 62, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 78	
Jñāna-śrī Mitra .. 137, 138, 151		Kanva	68
J. P. T. S.	58, 68	Kapila .. 20, 21, 127, 128	
J. R. A. S. .. xix, 57, 58, 63,		Kapilavastu	57
64, 66, 72, 76, 103, 146		Kāraṇa	29, 30, 31
Jyotirvidābharaṇa	15	Kāraṇānupalabdhi	111
Jyotiṣkāvadāna	15	Kāraṇaviruddhopalabdhi ..	111
K		Karma	44, 128
Kabul	139	Karṇa	151
Kādambārī	34	Karṇaripa	70
Kāla	129	Karṇāṭa	xix
Kalasa	12	Kārya 29, 30, 31, 110, 111, 117, 134	
Kāśāśoka	58	Kāryahetu	117
Kālidāsa	81	Kārya-kāraṇa-bhāva-siddhi..	138
Kalikāla Gautama	48	Kāryānupalabdhi	110
Kalikāla Sarvajña	44	Kāryaviruddhopalabdhi ..	111
Kalīṅga	68, 104	Kāśikā-vṛtti	123
Kālīśaṅkara	xviii	Kāśmīra xx, 62, 67, 108, 123, 125,	
Kālīśaṅkarī-patrikā	xviii	130, 131, 132, 134, 135, 136,	
Kalpanā	109	137, 138, 139, 142, 143, 146, 151	
Kalpasūtra	1, 5, 6, 13	Kāśmīrian	89, 108
Kalyāṇa-kāṇḍa	140	Kassapiya	58
Kalyāṇa-mandira-stava ..	14	Kāṣṭhāsāṅgha	9
Kalyāṇa Rakṣita	130, 131	Kāśyapa	57, 58
Kamalakulīśa	151	Kāśyapiya	65
Kamala Rakṣita	151, 152	Kathakoṣa	28
Kamalaśīla 53, 126, 129, 146		Kathāvatthupparakaraṇa 60, 61	
Kamala-śīla-tarka	125	Kathāvatthupparakaraṇa-aṭṭha-	
Kamala-śrīla	129	kathā	61
Kaṇabhakṣa	46	Kathiwar	13, 34, 51
Kaṇāda	46, 104	Kātyāyanīputra	64, 66
Kaṇāda Gupta	104	Kaubbhīṣaṇin-gotra	9
Kaṇāda Tarkavāgīśa	xviii	Kausāmbi	74, 75, 102
Kāṇa Deva	71	Kausika	75
		Kavi	23, 25, 33, 47

	Page		Page
Lankāvatāra sūtra	71, 72, 73	125, 130, 133, 136, 139, 140, 141, 143	
Laṣ	128	Luna	112
Lassen, Mr.	63	M	
Laukāyatika	33	Mādhavācārya	8, 26, 38, 66, 67, 68, 82, 105, 107, 138
Laukika	16	Madhu-sūdana Ṭhakkura	xviii
Law 62, 75, 80,	104	Madhyadeśa	103
Leipzig	xiii	Madhyama	68
Leumann, Dr. E.	6	Madhyamakāvātara	140
Lévi, Sylvain	63	Mādhyamika	51, 66, 67, 68, 70, 71, 122, 124
Lexicography	122, 140	Mādhyamika-kārikā	70
Lha-ḥla-ma-shi-wa-hoḍ	125	Mādhyamikā Vṛtti	68, 70
Lha-gwan-ḥlo	118	Madhyānta-vibhāga-śāstra	73
Lha-lama-ye-seṣ-hoḍ	148	Madras xx, 68, 78, 80, 81, 82, 102	
Lhan-oig-dmigs-pa-nēs-pa	136	Magadha	3, 20, 57, 61, 69, 97, 103 124, 125, 136, 138, 139, 146, 147, 148, 151
Lhasa	142	Māgadhi	3, 57
Lha-tsun-byan-chub	148	Magic	62
Library	147	Ma-grub	93
Licchavi	123	Mahābhadrakalpa	57
Life	68	Mahādeva Paṇḍita	xviii
Likeness	78	Mahākālā	14
Limitation	7	Mahakośala	68, 71
Liṅga 14, 16, 29, 90, 91		Mahāmāti	72
Lion-cub	47	Mahā Pāla	135, 136, 149
Literature	57, 59, 121, 122, 140	Maharaja	xv
Little Vehicle	63	Mahārāja-Kanika-lekha	62
Locus	29	Maharani	xv
Logic xiii, xiv, xv, xvii, xviii, xix, xx, xxi, 3, 4, 5, 6, 13, 14, 51, 52, 54, 57, 59, 60, 61, 64, 65, 67, 70, 71, 73, 74, 75, 77, 78, 89, 99, 101, 105, 107, 109, 117, 118, 119, 121, 123, 124, 125, 134, 136, 137, 138, 139, 140, 141, 142, 151		Mahārāṣṭra	80, 81
Logician	59, 72	Mahāsamayasa-sūtra	72, 73
Lohacārya	9	Mahāsārngdhika	58, 65, 67
Lokāyata	62	Mahāvagga	59
Lokottaravādin	65	Mahāvamsa	57, 58, 61, 66, 67
London xiv, xv, 58, 59, 60, 61, 68, 84, 89, 100, 101, 106, 107, 108, 109, 112, 117, 118, 120,		Mahāvibhāṣā	64
		Mahāvihāra	65
		Mahāvira	1, 2, 3, 6, 13, 14, 22,

	Page		Page
Mahāvīracarita .. .	2	Manual of Buddhism ..	57
Mahāvīracaritra	45	Manusamhitā	103
Mahāyāna 62, 63, 64, 65, 66, 74, 75, 78, 80, 129, 138, 145		Māra	116
Mahāyāna-samparigraha-śāś tra	74	Mark	29, 49, 90, 99
Mahendra Sūri	47	Masū Rakṣita	149
Maheśa Thakkura	xviii	Mathurānātha	xviii
Mahinda	58	Mati	4, 10
Mahī Pāla 134, 135, 148, 149		Maticitra	62
Mahīśāsaka	65, 74	Matter	126
Mahomedan	xx, 151	Max Müller	71, 75
Mahopādhyāya	5	Māyādevī	26
Maitreya xix, 57, 73, 74, 75, 78		Mediæval	xvii
Major term 16, 18, 29, 30, 31, 41, 55, 76, 90, 91, 92, 93, 94, 95, 96, 97, 98, 99, 110, 112, 113, 136		Medieval Logic ..	xiii, xviii, xix
Malla	34	Medieval school ..	i, xiii, xvii
Malladhāri	38, 51	Mediate	43
Mallavādin xix, 34, 35, 131		Medicine	62, 121
Mallinātha	81	Meditation	71, 104
Malliṣena	51	Meghadūta	81
Malwa	xviii, 14, 119	Members	44
Manah-paryāya	4, 10, 41	Menander	61
Manak	8	Mental	59
Manas	15, 40, 86, 87	Merutunga	1
Ma-ñeṣ-pa	93	Metaphysical Basket ..	58
Maṅgala	126	Metaphysics	xviii, 13, 151
Mañibhadra	52	Method of discussion ..	117
Māṇikya Candra	35, 36, 47	Metre	84
Māṇikya Nandi 26, 28, 33, 34, 37, 40, 54		Middle Age	xiv, xx
Mañjunātha	100	Middle Country	103
Mañjuśrī 80, 82, 83, 84, 123, 125, 136, 142		Middle Path	68
Mañjuśrī-mūla-tantra ..	69	Middle term 16, 17, 29, 30, 31, 33, 41, 55, 76, 77, 85, 90, 91, 92, 93, 94, 95, 96, 97, 98, 99, 100, 110, 111, 112, 113, 114, 117, 136	
Manoratha	75, 143	Mi-dmigs-pa	110, 134
Manoviñṣāna	59	Mi-dmigs-paḥi-gtan-tshigs ..	117
Mantra	139	Mihirakula	xix, 146
Manu	103	Milinda	61, 62
		Milinda-pañha	61, 62
		Mīmāṃsaka 27, 32, 46, 54, 91, 93, 94, 105, 127	

	Page		Page
Mīmāṃsāi	60	Mutual non-existence	24, 25
Mind 10, 15, 40, 86, 87, 109		Myrobalan	80
Mine	143	Mythical	57
Minor term 16, 17, 18, 29, 30, 33, 41, 76, 90, 91, 93, 95, 110, 112, 136		N	
Mirok	73	Nadia	xxi
Misconception	18	Nāgadatta	80
Mithilā	xxi	Nāga Rakṣita	137
Mitra, Dr. R. L. .. 36, 65, 149		Nāgaravācaka	8
Mñon-sum 85, 99, 106, 108, 109, 129		Nāgārjuna 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 122, 145	
Mñon-sum-ītar-nañ .. 99		Nāga Sena	61, 62
Modern	xvii	Nāgasena-Bhikṣu-sūtra .. 61	
Modern school	xviii	Nāga-Seṣa	122
Mody Keshablal	9	Nāgendra gaccha 47, 48, 51	
Moggaliputta	60, 61	Ñag-hbañs	141
Mokṣa	8, 21	Ñag-tsho-lotsava	148
Momentariness	132	Naigama	4, 11, 21
Momentary	17	Naigamābhāsa	43
Monastery xx, 89, 100, 118, 119, 124, 125, 151		Naiyāyika .. 46, 49, 54, 72	
Mongolia	63	Nālandā xx, 69, 71, 74, 79, 80, 81, 101, 102, 103, 119, 122, 123, 124, 129, 145, 146, 147, 150	
Morris, Dr.	59	Nālandra	121
Mtshan-ñid	129, 134	Nālo	69, 145
Mucak	74	Nāma	11
Mudita Bhadra	147	Nāmamālā	45
Mukhopadhyaya, Justice		Name	11, 85, 86, 99
Asutosh	iii	Nam-ṁkhañ-gos-can .. 127	
Muktākumbha	133	Nāṇambā	37
Muktāpīḍa	xx	Nanda	3
Mūla Sarvāstivāda	65	Nandī Sūtra	3, 4
Mumbha	32	Nañ-gi-khyab-pa	140
Muni Candra	38, 50	Nārāyaṇa Pāla	149
Muniratna	49	Narendra-śrī-jñāna .. 151	
Munisundara	6, 39, 53	Ñāri	148
Muñja	37	Naropa	151
Music	62, 104, 121	Nāsti	24
Muṣṭiharitakī	80	Nature	126, 127
Mu-tig-bum-pa	133	Nava Dharma	64, 72
Mutual	42		

	Page		ge
Naya 4, 8, 11, 15, 21, 22, 40, 43, 51, 54, 55		Non-self	22
Nayābhāsa	43	Nose	15, 87
Naya Pāla 141, 142, 148, 149		Notion	32
Negation .. 30, 98, 117		Novice	62
Negative .. 30, 31, 32, 92		Nyagrodhikā	9
Nemicandra 46, 47, 69, 70		Nyāsa	124
Neminātha	39	Nyāya .. 13, 40, 52, 61, 62, 127	
Nepal .. 57, 63, 71, 121, 141		Nyāya-bhāṣya xvii, 53, 86, 88	
Nibandhana	40	Nyāyabhūṣaṇa	53
Niebuhrstrasse	xiv	Nyāyabindu xix, 41, 53, 54, 109, 113, 114, 115, 116, 117, 120, 129, 131, 135	
Nigamana .. 8, 16, 31, 42		Nyāyabindupindārtha ..	135
Niggaha	61	Nyāya-bindu-pūrva-pakṣe- samlkṣipta	129
Niggaha-catukka	61	Nyāyabindutīkā xix, 34, 35, 113, 114, 120, 131	
Nighaṇṭuśeṣa	45	Nyāya-dīpikā	54, 82
Nigliṣa	57	Nyāya-dvāra-śāstra	89
Nigraha	61	Nyāya-kalikā	53
Nigrahasthāna	51	Nyāya-kandali	51
Nihkṣepa	55	Nyāya-khaṇḍa-khādya ..	54
Nila-netra	71	Nyāya-kumuda-candrodaya	33
Ōi-ma-sbaṣ	123	Nyāya-kusumāñjali	53
Nirgrantha	104	Nyāyālaṅkāra	xvii, 53
Nirjarā	8	Nyāyālaṅkāra-vṛtti	53
Nirṇaya	39, 40	Nyāyālokaśiddhi	123
Nirṇayasāgara	6, 8	Nyāyāmṛta-taraṅgiṇi ..	54
Nirvāṇa 1, 2, 3, 8, 39, 57, 58, 62, 63, 64, 65, 66, 69, 73, 75, 82, 142, 145		Nyāyānusāra-śāstra	66
Nirvikalpaka	20	Nyāyapradīpa	54
Niryukti	6	Nyāya-praveśa 89, 90, 95, 102, 113, 114	
Niti	61, 62	Nyāya-praveśaka	53
Noble truths	20	Nyāya-praveśaka-sūtra ..	48
Nomenclature	12	Nyāya-praveśa-tarka-śāstra	89, 102
Non-conception	18	Nyāya-praveśo-nāma-pramā- ṇa-prakarana 89, 102	
Non-distinguished	11	Nyāya-rahasya	54
Non-entity	11	Nyāya-sāra	53
Non-erroneous	94, 114	Nyāya-śāstra	xvii
Non-erroneous contradiction	114	Nyāya-sūtra xvii, 11, 53, 86, 87, 88, 116	
Non-existence .. 10, 24, 25, 42			
Non-perception .. 110, 111, 134			
Non-reflective	20		

	Page
Nyāya-vārtika	xvii, 53, 81, 85, 88, 89
Nyāyavārtika-tātparya-ṭikā	xvii, 66, 81, 86, 88
Nyāya-vārtika-tātparya-ṭikā-parisuddhi	.. .. xvii
Nyāyāvatāra	xix, 13, 15, 40, 46, 48, 76, 133
Nyāyāvatāra-vivṛti	13, 19, 21, 46, 133
Nyāyāvatāra-vṛtti	48, 49
Nyāyāvayava	.. .. 85, 89
Nyāyavinīścaya	.. 26, 37, 40, 54
Nyāya-viniścaya-vṛtti	.. 37
Nyāya-vṛtti	.. .. xvii
Nyojits-ron	.. .. 77

O

Object	29, 95, 99, 109, 110, 129
Object of knowledge	.. 40
Object of sense	.. 40
Ocean of discussions	.. 36
Ocular	.. .. 59
Odantapura	.. 125, 140
Odantapuri	.. .. xx
Oldenberg, Dr.	.. 58, 59
Olfactory	.. .. 59
Omniscience	.. .. 141
Onesided	.. .. 43
Onesided knowledge	.. 40
Opponent	40, 44, 98, 104, 112, 116
Opposition	.. .. 113
Ordination	.. .. 14
Organs of sense	.. .. 10
Orissa	.. .. 80, 81
Orthodox	.. .. 65, 103
Others	.. .. 143
Oudh	.. .. xix

P

Padārtha 128
----------	-----------

	Page
Padmā	.. .. 122
Padmacarita	.. .. 35
Padma-sambhava	.. .. 129
Pag-sam-jon-zang	xv, 82, 84, 119, 121, 122, 123, 124, 129, 130, 131, 134, 135, 136, 137, 140, 142, 147, 148, 150
Pakṣa	16, 17, 18, 29, 33, 41, 42, 76, 90, 91, 112
Pakṣābhāsa	17, 32, 90, 112
Pakṣa-prayoga	.. .. 42
Pāla	.. .. xx, 136, 148, 149
Palhava	.. .. 63
Pāli	xiv, 3, 57, 58, 59, 60, 61, 63, 64, 67, 145
Palibothra	.. .. 150
Pali Buddhist Literature	.. 57
Pallava	.. .. xix, xx, 81
Pamianghi	.. .. xv
Pañcasiddhāntikā	.. .. 14
Pan-chen-shwa	.. .. 78
Pāṇḍavapurāṇa	.. 23, 26
Paṇḍita	xx, 49, 62, 71, 78, 79, 80, 101, 108, 117, 123, 136, 138, 140, 141, 143, 144, 151
Paṇḍita's Cap	.. .. 79
Pāṇini	.. .. 102, 122, 124
Pañjikā	.. .. 38, 51
Paññatti	.. .. 58
Parahita	.. .. 143
Parahita Bhadra	.. 108, 132, 134
Paralogism	.. .. 8, 43
Pāralokasiddhi	.. .. xx, 132
Paramahansa	.. .. 48, 50
Paramārtha	xix, 76, 109, 146
Paramārthasat	.. .. 109
Pāramārthika	15, 40, 41, 43
Pāramārthika pratyakṣa	.. 21
Parārtha	.. .. 41
Parārthānumāna	16, 31, 85, 109, 111

	<i>Page</i>		<i>Page</i>
Parārtha-vākya	106	Pāvā	1
Pariccheda	24, 39	Pearl-oyster	40
Parikṣā	129	Perceptible	30
Parikṣāmukha	28, 37, 54	Perception 4, 10, 15, 16, 19, 29, 40, 54, 85, 86, 88, 89, 90, 99, 105, 106, 108, 109, 110, 111, 112, 129, 137, 139	
Parikṣāmukha-pañjikā	28, 37	Perfect	41
Parikṣāmukha-śāstra	28	Perfection	71, 146
Parikṣāmukha-sūtra 26, 28, 29, 33, 40		Perfect knowledge	109
Parīṣṭaparvan	1, 45	Permanence	128
Parivrājaka	103	Permanent	128
Parokṣa 4, 9, 10, 15, 28, 29, 40, 41, 54		Personal Testimony	16
Pārśva	63	Pervaded	29, 30, 31
Pārśvanātha	1, 14, 125	Pervader	29, 111
Pārśvanātha-caritra	35, 36, 47	Pervasion	29
Pārtha Sārathi	81	Peshwar	xix, 74, 75
Pārtha Sārathi Mīśra	81	Peterson, Professor xiii, xx, 2, 3, 5, 9, 13, 14, 22, 23, 24, 26, 28, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50, 51, 52, 54, 109, 113, 114, 131	
Partially	92	Petitio Principii	70
Particle	95	Phakkikā-śāstra	xvii
Particular 11, 17, 32, 86, 115		Phala	28, 128
Particularity	128	Phalavardhigrāma	39
Particular property	11	Phaṇi Candra	69
Parts of a syllogism	42, 85, 89	Phases	33
Party	93	Philosophy	78
Pāṭaliputra xviii, 9, 26, 28, 58		Phodang	xv, xvi
Patan	35	Phyi-rol-gyi-don	129
Patañjali	122	Phyi-rol-gyi-don-grub-pa-ces- bya-waḥi-tshig-leḥur	130
Pathak, K. B. 26, 28, 34, 105, 114		Phyogs	90
Pātharghātā	150	Phyogs-glañ	80
Paṭiccasamuppāda	59	Phyogs-ltar-ṇaṇ	90
Pātimokkha	78	Piety Mart	147
Paṭiññā	61	Piṅgala-netra	71
Patna	9	Piṭaka	80, 103, 121
Pātra Kesari	28	Piṭakatrāya	58
Pātra Kesari Svāmi	28	Piṭakattāya	58
Paṭṭa	38		
Paṭṭadhara	5		
Paṭṭāvali 1, 3, 5, 6, 9, 13, 14, 49, 53, 55			
Paṭṭāva l-ṣācanā	3		
Paudgalika	17		

	<i>Page</i>		<i>Page</i>
Place	29	Pramāṇa	4, 8, 9, 10, 11,
Poet	25, 123	15, 21, 22, 29, 40, 43, 51, 54,	
Poetry	62	55, 84, 106, 108, 129, 132, 134	
Pole	32	Pramāṇamīmāṃsā	26, 45
Polemic	77	Pramāṇa-naya - tattvā - lokā-	
Polity	62	laṅkāra 38, 39, 41, 42, 50, 51	
Poona	28	Pramāṇa-nirṇaya	54
Positive	92	Pramāṇa-parīkṣā	27, 54, 132
Posterior	30, 31	Pramāṇa-samuccaya	xvii, 80, 82,
Pothi	125	83, 84, 85, 86, 87, 88, 100,	
Poussin, Louis De La Vallee 70,		108	
106, 108		Pramāṇa-samuccaya-tīkā	xvii, 124
Prabandha-cintāmaṇi	14, 34	Pramāṇa-samuccaya-vṛtti	xvii, 100
Prabhācandra 23, 24, 28, 33, 34,		Pramāṇa-śāstra	xvii
48, 82		Pramāṇa-śāstra-praveśa	100
Prabhākara	27, 34	Pramāṇa-siddhi	106
Prābhākara	33, 54	Pramāṇa-sūtra-samuccaya	84
Prabhāmitra	146	Pramāṇa-svarūpa	28, 39
Prabhāvakacaritra 14, 35, 38, 39,		Pramāṇa-vārtika	53, 106, 118,
45, 48		124, 135, 142	
Prācīna	5	Pramāṇa-vārtika-kārikā	xvii, 103,
Prācīna Gotra	5	105, 108, 107	
Practical	11, 15, 40	Pramāṇa-vārtikālaṅkāra	xviii,
Practical efficiency	110	135, 141	
Practice	71	Pramāṇa-vārtikālaṅkāra-tīkā	
Pradhāna	126	xviii, 137, 141	
Pradhvaṃsābhāva	24, 42	Pramāṇa-vārtika-pāñjikā	xvii, 118,
Pradyumna 14, 35, 36, 45		119	
Prāgabdhāva	24, 42	Pramāṇa-vārtika-pāñjikā-tīkā	
Praiṣṭha Pāla	149	xvii, 119	
Prajñākara	27, 53	Pramāṇa-vārtika-tīkā	xviii, 142
Prajñākara Gupta	xviii, 135, 141	Pramāṇa-vārtika-vṛtti	xvii, 107,
Prajñākara Matī	135, 151	124	
Prajñāpāramitā-sūtra	147	Pramāṇa-viniścaya 107, 108, 132,	
Prajñaptivādin	65	138	
Prajñāvarma	120	Pramāṇa-viniścaya-tīkā	132, 138
Prakaraṇa	9, 45	Prameya-kamala-māraṇḍa 28, 32,	
Prakāśa	54	34, 54	
Prākṛta	3, 4, 14	Prameya-ratna-mālā	28, 37, 46
		Prasamarati	9
		Pratibandhasiddhi	144

			<i>Page</i>
Public opinion	..	..	90
Pūjāprakarana	..	..	9
Puṇḍravardhana	..	..	148
Punjab	..	xix,	67
Purāṇa	..	..	62
Purandara	..	..	43
Pure Logic	..	74,	78
Pūrṇaka	..	..	63
Pūrṇimāgaccha	..	..	45
Puruṣa	..	..	127
Puruṣa-parīkṣā	..	..	127
Pūrva	..	5, 30,	31
Pūrvaśaila	..	..	65
Pustakapāṭhōpāya	..	..	134
Puṣyā	..	..	30
Q			
Quality	43, 93, 95,	128	
Questions of King Milinda	61,	62	
Quibble	..	..	59
Quibbler	..	81,	133
R			
Raghunātha Siromaṇi	..	xviii	
Rahasya	..	..	xviii
Rāhuvratin	..	..	104
Rājagaccha	..	35,	36
Rājagiriya	..	..	58
Rājagṛha	..	3,	58
Rāja Pāla	..	..	149
Rājasekhara	..	38, 48, 51,	52
Rājatarāṅgiṇī	..	..	xx
Rājavārtika	..	..	54
Rajgir	..	3, 145,	150
Rajputana	..	..	28
Rajshahye	..	121,	122
Rakṣita	..	..	130
Ral-pa-can	..	xx,	135, 148
Rāma	..	..	43
Rāmacandra	..	..	34
Rāma Pāla	..	..	149

	<i>Page</i>		<i>Page</i>
Raṇ-ḥshin ..	110, 134	Records ..	13, 66
Raṇ-ḥshin-brtag-pa ..	127	References ..	57
Raṇ-ḥshin-gyi-gtan-tshigs ..	117	Reflective ..	20
Raṇ-don-gyi-rje-dpag ..	85	Refutation 21, 89, 98, 116, 131	
Raṇ-don-gyi-rjes-su-dpag-pa ..	108	Relation ..	96
Raṇ-gi-don-rjes-su-dpag-pa ..	106	Relative extension ..	92
Raṇ-laṣ-tshaḍ-ma ..	129	Release ..	8
Rasa Pāla ..	149	Reliable authority ..	4, 10
Rāṣṭrakūṭa ..	26	Religion ..	xviii, 13, 78
Rathavīrapura ..	2	Remoteness ..	109
Ratnākara ..	151	Research Society ..	76, 133
Ratnakaraṇḍaka ..	23, 24	Resident ..	xvi
Ratnākara Sānti ..	140, 151	Respondent ..	44
Ratnakīrti ..	140	Restraint ..	8
Ratnaprabha 38, 46, 50, 131, 133		Result ..	43
Ratnarañjaka ..	147	Rgyal-dwañ-blo-gros ..	124
Ratnaraśmi ..	xx	Rgyal-wa-can ..	137
Ratnasāgara ..	147	Rgyu-dañ-hbras-buñi-ño-wo-	
Ratna-sekhara ..	52	grub-pa ..	138
Ratnavajra ..	139, 151	Rgyud-gshan-grub-pa ..	118
Ratnāvali ..	68	Rgyud-gshan-grub-paḥi-bḡrel-	
Ratnāvātārikā ..	51	bṣaḍ ..	121
Ratnāvātārikā-pañjikā ..	51	Rgyud-pa ..	129
Ratnāvātārikā-ṭippaṇa ..	51, 52	Rhetoric ..	122, 140
Ratnodadhi ..	147	Rhys Davids, Dr. 57, 58, 59, 60,	
Raudrī patrikā ..	xviii	61, 62, 64, 66, 67, 103	
Ravi Gupta xvii, xx, 123, 124		Right-hand ..	145
Rdo-rje-rgyal-mtshan ..	124	Rigs-ldan-rgyal-po ..	100
Rdsas ..	128	Rigs-pa-can ..	127
Real ..	43, 109	Rigs-pa-grub-paḥi-sgron-ma ..	123
Reality ..	66	Rigs-paḥi-sbyor-wa ..	139
Reason 4, 7, 16, 30, 31, 33, 41,		Rigs-paḥi-thigs-pa ..	109
74, 90, 91, 92, 94, 99, 100,		Rigs-paḥi-thigs-paḥi-don-	
110, 111		bṣdus-pa ..	135
Reasoning 10, 17, 59, 60, 73, 74,		Rigs-paḥi-thigs-paḥi-phyogs	
75, 77, 90, 91, 94, 95, 98, 110,		sṇa-ma-ḡdor-bṣdus-pa ..	129
112, 114, 116, 123, 139		Rigs-paḥi-thigs-paḥi-rgya-	
Recluse ..	60	cher-hḡrel-wa ..	131
Recognition ..	29, 40, 41, 54	Rigs-paḥi-thigs-pa-rgyā-cher-	
Recognition of similarity ..	88	hḡrel-wa ..	120
Recollection ..	29, 40, 41, 54	Rigs-paḥi-yan-lag ..	85, 89

	Page		Page
Sāla Candra	69	Samvat 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 44, 45,	
Sālikā Nātha	54	46, 47, 48, 49, 50, 51, 52, 53,	
Salvation 8, 21, 38, 39,		55, 131	
83		Samvṛti	43
amabhirūḍha	4, 12, 21	Sāmvavahārika	40
Samabhirūḍhābhāsa	43	Samyaktvaprakaraṇa	46
Sambhūtivijaya	5	Samyaktvaprakāśa	28
Samādhirāja	64	Sam-yo	124, 125
Samāja-guhyā	147	Sanātana	136
Samāṇa	13	Sanḡha	103
Samantabhadra .. 22, 23, 24, 25,		Sanḡhabhadra	66, 76
27, 54		Sanḡhārāma	67, 74, 145
Samantapāsādikā	76	Sanḡkantika	58
Sāmānya 17, 32, 54, 82, 95, 109,		Sanḡkara	23
128		Sanḡkarācārya	xx, 23
Sāmānya-dūṣaṇa-dik-prakāśikā	121	Sanḡkarānanda	xviii, 142
Sāmānya-lakṣaṇa	109	Sanḡkara Svāmin	89, 101, 102
Samarāiccakahā	49	Sanskrit	3, 15
Samāropa	40	Sanskrit Buddhist Literature	
Samatāṭa	102	63, 64	
Samavāya	129	Sāntakara Gupta	101
Samavāyābhāva	24	Santānāntara-siddhi	117, 121
Samayabhedoparacana-cakra	119	Santānāntara-siddhi-ṭikā	121
Sambandha	128	Sānta Rakṣita 79, 124, 125, 126,	
Sambandha-parikṣā 118, 120, 143		129, 130, 148	
Sambandha-parikṣānusāra	142	Santati	129
Sambandha-parikṣā-ṭikā	120	Sānti Bhadra	136, 140
Sambandha-parikṣā-vṛtti	118	Sāntinātha	xx, 22, 109, 131
Sambhava	10	Sāntipa	140
Samgraha	4, 11, 21	Sānti-ṣena	37
Samgrahābhāsa	43	Sānti Sūri	37
Sāṁkhyā xix, 27, 33, 46, 49, 51,		Sāntyācārya	37
62, 65, 91, 95, 125		Saptabhaṅgī	51
Sāṁkhyā-kārikā	83, 95	Saptabhaṅgī-naya 8, 24, 43, 51	
Sammati-tarka-sūtra	14, 36	Sapta-bhaṅgī-taraṅgiṇī	8
Sammitiya	65, 66	Saptadaśa-bhūmi-śāstra-yogā-	
Sāmpṛata	12	cārya	72, 73
Samsāra	129	Saraha	68
Samsāya	40	Sarasvatī	iii, 103
Sāmu Pāla	149	Sarasvatīgaccha	6, 9
Samvara	8	Sāriputra	145

	<i>Page</i>		<i>Page</i>
Sarvadarśana-saṅgraha	8, 26, 38, 66, 67, 68, 82, 105, 107, 138	Science	13, 59, 62, 139
Sarvajña Deva ..	134, 135	Schlagintweit, Dr.	71, 73
Sarvajña Mitra ..	124	Scripture	4, 15, 16, 29, 32, 40, 41, 58, 114, 121, 129
Sarvajña-siddhi-kārikā ..	141	Scriptural method ..	22
Sarvajña-śrī Rakṣita ..	89	Scriptural testimony ..	16
Sarvarājagaṇi ..	3	Sculptor ..	145
Sarvāstivāda	65, 66, 75, 140	Scythian ..	62
Saśi ..	112	Second Council ..	58
Sākya ..	89, 100	Sect	2, 58, 65, 66, 67, 74, 75
Sāstra	82, 83, 84, 89, 100, 103, 106, 139	Seish ..	75
Sāstraja ..	16	Self ..	22, 143
Sāstra on the grouped infer- ences ..	84	Self-conscious ..	22
Sāstri, Gaṅgādhara ..	81	Self-consciousness ..	109
Sāstri, Hara Prasad	140, 141, 150	Self-evidence ..	128, 129
Sat ..	109	Sel-wa-grub-pa ..	143
Sataka śāstra ..	71	Semblance ..	17, 28, 116
Sata-śāstra-vaipulya-vyākhyā	102	Semblance of reason ..	18
Sātavāha ..	68	Semblance of refutation	21, 116
Sātavāhana ..	68	Señ-dkar ..	136
Sātru ..	12	Sensation ..	111
Sātruñjaya ..	34	Sense	10, 29, 85, 95, 99, 109, 129
Sauddhodani ..	46, 53	Sense-organ	40, 86, 87, 127
Saugata	17, 27, 33, 46, 54	Sense-perception ..	10
Sautrāntika ..	65, 66, 67	Separation ..	49
Sāvaka ..	60	Separation unshown ..	21
Savant ..	xvi	Sermon Basket ..	58
Savikalpaka ..	20	Ser-śkyā-pa ..	127
Śbaś ..	130	Serviceable ..	95
S. B. E. series ..	58, 59, 61, 62	Seṣa ..	122
Schiefner, A.	xv, 66, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 72, 74, 80, 81, 82, 103, 106, 118, 119, 121, 123, 130, 131, 134, 135, 136, 137, 139, 140, 141, 142, 145, 148, 150, 152	Seṣ-paḥi-dge-gnas ..	84
Scholar ..	62	Seṣ-rab ..	125
School	xvii, xviii, 66, 104, 140	Seṣ-rab-hbyun-gnas-sbaś ..	135
School of thought	62	Seṣ-rab-sdon-bu ..	69
		Sewell, Mr. ..	xx, 68, 81
		Sgra ..	129
		Sgrahi-tshañs-pa-brtag-pa ..	127
		Sgra-rje-dpag ..	85
		Shalu ..	78
		Sha - ma - kun - las-byus-paḥi- hgrel-wa ..	100

	<i>Page</i>		<i>Page</i>
Shan-shun	137	Simśapā ..	5, 31, 110, 111
Shawī	79	Simultaneity	29
Sherbatski, F. J. 109, 114, 131		Simultaneous	30, 31
Shi-wa-ltsho	124	Sitaprabha	123
Shu-chen 120, 121, 130, 131, 135, 140		Si-wahi-dge-gnas	100
Sh'-yen-tōh-cia	68	Skad-cig-ma-lhig-pa-grub-pa ..	132
Siam	63	Skad-cig-ma-lhig-grub - pahi - rnam-ligrel ..	133
Siamese edition	61	Skyes-bu	127
Siddha	35	Skyes-bu-brtag-pa	127
Side	44	Sky-lotus	18
Siddha-Hema-sabdānuśāsana-bṛhat-tīkā	35	Sloka-vārtika	27, 54
Siddhajayantī-caritra-tīkā ..	2	Sloka-vārtika-bhāṣya	54
Siddhānta	3	Smarana	40, 41
Siddharāja	47	Smaranābhāsa	32
Siddharṣi	46, 49	Smith, Vincent A. ..	58, 61, 63
Siddhasena	15, 22, 37	Smṛti	29, 54
Siddhasena Divākara xix, 13, 14, 15, 22, 40, 46, 76		Śñeṣ-ṭhañ	142
Siddhasena-divākara-vyāk-hyānaka	46	Sophism	60
Siddhasena Gaṇi	9, 22	Sophist	59, 60, 62
Siddhatthika	58	Sophistry	60
Siddha-vyākhyānaka	46	Sorrow	49, 50
Sign	16, 29	Sotaviññāṇa	59
Sikkim xv, xvi, 89, 99, 118, 119, 125, 130, 135, 138, 142		Soul 8, 10, 15, 22, 41, 43, 44, 60, 72, 91, 95, 112, 127, 128, 129	
Sīla	123	Soul-less	8
Sīlabhadra 101, 102, 103, 146		Sound	127, 129
Sīlāditya	34	Source of knowledge 106, 108, 112	
Silao	150	Specific property	11, 43
Silasamgama	150	Spell	62
Silver	40	Spyi	128
Simha	123, 124	Srāddha-pratikramaṇa-sūtra-vṛtti	52
Simhagiri	22	Sragdharā-stotra 70, 121, 124, 150	
Simhasūri	22	Sragdharā-stotra-tīkā	150
Simhaśisuka	47	Sramaṇa	60
Simhavaktra	80	Srāvaka	137
Simha-vyāghrī-lakṣaṇa	48	Sreṣṭha Pāla	149
Similar	88	Srī	100, 136, 140
		Srī Dhānyakāṭaka	xx
		Srīdhara	51

	<i>Page</i>		<i>Page</i>
Sri Harṣa ..	xx, 123	Succession ..	29, 118
Sri Harṣa Deva ..	xx, 132	Such-like ..	.. 12
Sri-jñāna ..	138, 148, 151	Sudhākara Dvivedi ..	14
Srīkaṇṭha ..	xvii, 53	Sudharma Svāmi ..	2
Srīlabdha ..	.. 67	Sudurjaya ..	80
Srīparvata ..	.. 68	Sugata ..	54, 131
Srī-saila ..	.. 68	Suggestiveness ..	32
Sron-tsan-gam-po ..	104, 105	Sugiura, Dr. xiv, 73, 74, 75, 76,	89, 101
Srugna ..	.. 71	Suhrillekha ..	68
Sruta ..	4, 10, 22	Suitable ..	12
Srutakevalin ..	.. 5	Sukhabodhikā tīkā ..	13
Sruti ..	129, 130	Sukṛtasamkīrtana ..	48
Sruti-parīkṣā ..	.. 130	Sultanganj ..	150
Statement ..	91, 112	Sumati ..	135, 141
Stein, Dr. ..	.. xx	Sumati-kīrti ..	131
Steinthal, Paul ..	.. 60	Sum-pa ..	137
Sthānāṅga-sūtra ..	4, 8, 11	Sum-paḥi-choṣ-byun ..	63
Sthāpanā ..	.. 11	Suñ ..	64
Sthavira ..	65, 67, 151	Sunāyakaśrī ..	151
Sthira ..	.. 128	Sunaya-śrī Mitra ..	136
Sthira-dūṣaṇa ..	.. 140	Sung-yun ..	67, 69
Sthiramati ..	121, 146	Sun-hbyin ..	98
Sthūlabhadra ..	.. 3	Sun-hbyin-ltar-ṣnañ-wa ..	99
Sthūlahasta ..	.. 81	Superimposition ..	40
Stimuli ..	.. 95	Superior ..	151
Ṣton-gshon ..	.. 100	Surendrabodhi ..	135
St. Petersburg ..	.. 114	Sureśvara ..	105
Straight expression ..	.. 11	Sureśvarācārya ..	105
Study ..	.. 10	Sūri ..	39, 45, 53, 55
Stūpa ..	xx, 68	Surname ..	46, 48
Suali, Dr. ..	49, 52, 133	Sūrya-prajñapti-sūtra ..	6
Subhakara Gupta ..	.. 151	Sūtra 8, 10, 45, 103, 121, 139, 140	
Subhatuṅga ..	.. 26	Sūtra-kṛtāṅga-niryukti ..	8
Subhūti-sānta ..	.. 140	Sūtra-kṛtāṅga-sūtra ..	6
Subhūti-śrī ..	.. 118	Sūtrālaṅkāratīkā ..	73
Subhūti-śrī-sānti ..	.. 106	Sūtrānta ..	67
Subject ..	29, 90, 91	Sūtra upadeśa ..	63
Subsequent ..	.. 42	Sutta ..	58
Subsequent non-existence ..	24, 25	Suttanta ..	67
Substance ..	43, 93, 95, 128	Sutta piṭaka ..	58, 59, 60, 63
Subtle ..	.. 12		

	Page	T	Page
Suvarṇa-prabhāsa ..	64	Tactual ..	59
Suviṣṇu ..	145	Takakusu xix, 63, 64, 66, 76, 84,	
Svabhāva 31, 110, 111, 117, 134		89, 99, 101, 102, 103, 105,	
Svabhāva-hetu ..	117	119, 123, 146	
Svabhāvānupalabdhi ..	110	Takka ..	60
Svabhāva-parīkṣā ..	127	Takki ..	59, 60
Svabhāvaviruddhopalabdhi	111	Takkika ..	59, 60
Svalakṣaṇa ..	109	Takṣasīlā ..	67
Svārtha ..	41	Tāmraśāṭīya ..	65
Svārthānumāna 16, 31, 85, 106,		Tangyur xx, 62, 70, 72, 78, 84, 85,	
108, 109, 110		89, 99, 100, 101, 106, 107,	
Svarūpa ..	40	108, 109, 117, 118, 119, 120,	
Svarūpasambodhana ..	26	121, 123, 124, 125, 129, 130,	
Svataḥ-prāmāṇya ..	129	131, 132, 134, 135, 136, 137,	
Svatantra ..	124	138, 139, 140, 141, 142, 143,	
Svatantra Mādhyamika school	124	144, 150	
Svāti ..	9	Tantra 70, 124, 129, 140, 146, 147	
Svāti-tanaya ..	9	Tāntric ..	124
Svayambhūstotra ..	23	Tapāgaccha ..	1, 3, 52, 55
Svetāmbara xviii, 1, 2, 5, 6, 9, 14,		Tapāgacchapattāvalī ..	48
22, 34, 35, 36, 38, 48, 50, 51,		Tārā ..	121, 122
52, 54		Tārānātha, Lama xv, 66, 67, 68,	
Syādasti ..	24	69, 70, 71, 72, 74, 80, 81, 82,	
Syād-nāsti ..	24	103, 106, 118, 119, 121, 123,	
Syādvāda ..	8, 22, 23, 24	130, 131, 134, 135, 136, 137,	
Syādvāda-kalikā ..	51	139, 140, 141, 142, 145, 148,	
Syādvāda-mañjarī ..	51	150, 151, 152	
Syādvāda-ratnāvatārikā 38, 50,		Tarka ..	29, 40, 41, 54
131, 133		Tarkabhāṣā 53, 54, 55, 138, 139	
Syādvādaratnāvatārikā-pañ-		Tarkabhāsa ..	32
jikā ..	38	Tarka-nyāya ..	117, 120
Syādvāda-śruta ..	22	Tarka-puṅgava ..	80, 81
Syādvāda-vidyāpati ..	54	Tarka-rahasya-dīpikā ..	52
Syāt ..	8	Tarkasaṃgraha ..	126, 128
Syllogism 6, 7, 16, 29, 42, 77, 85,		Tarka-sāstra ..	xvii, 76, 77
89, 92, 114, 136		Tarka-tīkā ..	133
Syllogistic ..	76	Tarkī ..	60
Synonyms ..	12	Tārkika ..	59, 72, 73
System ..	xiii, 49	Tārkika-cakra-cūḍāmaṇī ..	26
Systematic ..	13	Tarkin ..	59
Systems of philosophy ..	33	Tashilhunpo ..	78

	<i>Page</i>		<i>Page</i>
Tathāgata	57	Thibaut, Dr. G. ..	xvi, 14
Tāthāgata	27, 54	Third Council	58
Tathāgata-guhyaka ..	64	Thi-srong-deu-tsan ..	148
Tathāgata Gupta	145	Tholing	148
Tātparyā-pariśuddhi ..	53	Thomas, Mr. F. W. ..	xv, 84
Tātparyāṭikā	53	Thos-pa	129
Tattva	125	Thos-pa-hrtag-paḥi-tshig-lehur-	
Tattva-āloka	xviii	byas-pa	130
Tattvacintāmaṇi ..	xvii, xviii, 48	Three Baskets	58
Tattvacintāmaṇiprakāśa ..	xviii	Three-formed	111
Tattvārtha-bhāṣya	54	Thunderbolt	80
Tattvārthādhigama sūtra ..	xiii, 8,	Thun-moñ	93
9, 10, 11, 12, 22, 23		Thun-moñ-ma-yin ..	94
Tattvārtha-bodha-vidhāyinī ..	36	Tibet xv, xx, 50, 63, 69, 71, 78, 79,	
Tattvārtha-śloka-vārtika ..	54	89, 100, 120, 122, 124, 125,	
Tattvārtha-sūtra	54	129, 131, 134, 135, 137, 139,	
Tattvārtha-ṭikā	22	140, 148, 151	
Tattva-samāsa	125	Tibetan Dictionary ..	78
Tattva-saṃgraha 53, 125, 126, 128,		Tibet Mission	xv
130		Tiger-cub	47
Tattva-saṃgraha-kārikā ..	125	Ṭikā	28
Tattva-saṃgraha-pañjikā ..	130	Tilakācārya	46
Tattva-ṭikā	xviii	Tilopa	134
Tawney, Mr.	14	Time	101, 129
Taxila	67	Tiñ-ñe-hdsin-bzan-po ..	140
Technicality	70, 138, 139	Tippanaka	35
Telingāna	78, 82	Tīrtha	80, 83, 103, 104, 152
Tepitaka	58, 59, 63	Tīrthakalpa	1, 9
Terai	57	Tīrthanāgara	1
Testimony 4, 10, 15, 32, 40, 41, 43,		Tīrthika	71, 116, 121, 139, 147
85, 88, 89, 130		Tiryak	32
Text	xvii, xix	Tissa	60, 61
Thams-caḍ-mkhyen-pa-grub-		Tongue	15, 87
paḥi-tshig-lehur-byas-pa	141	Total unreality	68
Thāñ	64	Touch	15, 87
Tha-sam-tsan	100	Tower	145
Theory of example	114	Tradition	1, 54, 58, 62
Thera	58, 65, 67	Traditional	13
Theravādī	58	Trairūpya	91
Thesis xiii, xv, xvi, 74, 76, 90, 91,		Transcendental	15, 40, 41
94, 98, 112		Transcendental perception ..	21
		Treatise	9

	Page
Trikāla-pariṭkṣā	101
Trilokasāra	1
Trimalaya	103
Tripitaka .. 58, 61, 64, 80	
Tri-rūpa-hetu	85
Triṣaṣṭiśalākāpuruṣa-caritra	45
Truth	44
Tsandraḥi-khron-pa ..	123
Tshab-ni-ma-grags ..	132
Tshaḍ-ma	129
Tshaḍ-ma-bṛtag-pa ..	132
Tshaḍ-ma-grub-pa ..	106
Tshaḍ-maḥi-bṣtan-bcoṣ-rig-pa- la-hjug-pa	100
Tshaḍ-maḥi-mdo-kun-las-bṣtus- pa	84
Tshaḍ-ma kun-las-bṣtus-pa ..	84
Tshaḍ-ma-rigs-par-hjug-paḥi- sgo	89
Tshaḍ-ma-rnam-hgrel-gyi-ḍkaḥi- hgrel	118
Tshaḍ-ma-rnam-hgrel-gyi-hgrel- bṣad	119, 142
Tshaḍ-ma-rnam-hgrel-gyi-hgrel- pa	124
Tshaḍ-ma-rnam-hgrel-gyi-hgrel- wa	107
Tshaḍ-ma-rnam-hgrel-gyi- rgyan	135
Tshaḍ-ma-rnam-hgrel-gyi-rgyan -gyi-hgrel-bṣad	137
Tshaḍ-ma-rnam-hgrel-gyi-tshig	106
Tshaḍ-ma-rnam-hgrel-rgyan- gyi-hgrel-bṣad	141
Tshaḍ-ma-rnam-ñes-kyi-ṭikā	132
Tshaḍ-ma-rnam-par-ñes-pa ..	108
Tshaḍ-ma-rnam-par-ñes-paḥi- hgrel-bṣad	138
Tshig-gi-don	128
Tsin	61, 64
Tshul-gsum	91
Tshul-hkhriṃs-rgyal-mtshan	101

	Page
Turuṣka	62, 147, 151, 152
Tutelary	121
Type	5, 16, 40

U

Udāharana	31
Udāna	60
Udayana	53, 54
Udayanācārya	xvii, 49
Udayaprabha	47, 48, 51
Udyāna	139
Udyotakara xvii, 27, 34, 53, 81, 85, 88, 89, 105	
Uha	29
Ujjainī	xviii, 14, 15
Umā	9
Umāsvāmin	9
Umāsvāti xiii, 4, 8, 9, 10, 12, 22, 23	
Uncertain 19, 93, 94, 100, 112, 113	
Uncertainty	40
Unconnected	19, 116
Unfamiliar	91
Universal	95, 96, 97
Universal connection	55, 92, 96
Universal proposition	95, 97
University i, xvi, xx, xxi, 79, 101, 102, 103, 135, 138, 139, 140, 141, 145, 146, 147, 150, 151	
University studies	1
Unproved	18, 93, 112
Unravelling	62
Unseparated	21
Upadeśamālā-ṭikā	38
Upadeśamālā-viśeṣa-vṛtti	46
Upadeśamālā-vṛtti	50
Upalabdhi	30
Upamāna	10, 74, 85
Upanaya	16, 31, 42, 61
Upanaya-catukka	61
Upāṅgas	3

	Page		Page
Upaniṣad ..	127, 128	Vairocana ..	123
U-pa-ni-ṣa-di-kaṣ ..	128	Vaiśālī ..	58, 71
Upāsaka 103, 122, 123, 139		Vaiśeṣika 27, 46, 49, 62, 65, 82, 91	
Upāsakādhyaṃyana	23, 24		94, 127
Upavaṛṣa ..	33	Vaiṣṇava ..	xx
Uṛddhvatā ..	32	Vajirīya ..	58
Utpādasiddhi-prakarāṇa ..	45	Vajra ..	80, 145
Utsarpiṇī ..	1	Vajracchedikā ..	75
Uttara ..	30, 31	Vajrasākhā ..	44
Uttaradharma ..	67	Vajrāsana ..	139, 141
Uttarādhyaṃyana-brhad-vṛtti	37	Vajravarāhi ..	139
Uttarādhyaṃyana-sūtra ..	6	Vāk-praja or Vāgbhaṭa ..	141
Uttaravāhinī ..	150	Vākyapadīya ..	27
Uvāsāgadasāo ..	23	Valabhi ..	xviii, 13
		Valid ..	94, 100
V		Validity ..	74
Vācakācārya ..	8	Valid knowledge 4, 10, 15, 16, 19,	
Vācaka-śramaṇa ..	8	21, 28, 29, 32, 40, 43, 54, 55,	
Vācaspati ..	53, 105	84, 99, 109, 110, 129, 132	
Vācaspati Miśra xvii, 23, 49, 66,		Vana Pāla ..	131, 149
81, 86, 88, 105		Vande-dpal-brtsegs ..	121
Vāda ..	8, 44	Vande-nam-ṃkhaṣ ..	118, 120
Vāda-mahārṇava ..	36, 37	Vande-yo-ṣeṣ-sde ..	120, 135
Vāda-nyāya ..	117, 120, 125	Varāhamihira ..	6, 14
Vāda-nyāya-vṛtti-vipaṇcitār-		Vararuci ..	122
tha ..	125	Vardhamāna ..	1, 54
Vāda-nyāya-vyākhyā ..	120	Vardhamāna-sūri ..	3
Vādi ..	40, 44	Vārendra 121, 122, 123, 124, 136,	
Vādin ..	34	148, 151	
Vādipravara ..	38	Vasubandhu xix, 74, 75, 76, 78,	
Vāgbhaṭa : vide Vākpraja.		80, 81, 146	
Vāgīśvarakīrti ..	137, 141, 151	Vasubhūti ..	2
Vāhyārtha ..	129	Vasudhara ..	141
Vāhyārtha-siddhi-kārikā ..	130	Vasudhara Rakṣita ..	100
Vaiṣṇāṣika 65, 66, 67, 74, 75, 78,		Vasu Mitra ..	63
130		Vatsagotra ..	9
Vaidharṇaya ..	17, 20, 31, 90	Vātsīputra ..	66, 128
Vaidharṇaya-drṣṭāntābhāsa 20, 21,		Vātsīputrīya ..	65, 66, 80
{ 97		Vātsī-sūta ..	9
Vaidharna yavat ..	112	Vātsyāyana xvii, 53, 86, 87	
Vaidūryakarmo ..	148	Vatṭagāmaṇi ..	58
Vairasvāmi ..	47		

	<i>Page</i>		<i>Page</i>
Veda	62, 103	Vikala	41
Vedāṅga	103	Vikrama	1, 2, 35, 63, 131
Vedānta	51	Vikramāditya ..	xix, xx, 6, 14, 15, 22, 81, 146
Vedāntasūtra ..	23, 105	Vikramañipura ..	117
Vedāntin	82	Vikrama saṁvat ..	49
Veṅgi	81, 82	Vikramaśilā ..	xx, xxi, 79, 135, 136, 137, 138, 139, 140, 141, 146, 148, 150, 151
Veṅkapatta	36	Vimala Candra ..	119, 140
Verbal	12, 42	Vimala Dāsa ..	8
Verbal fallacy ..	43	Vimamsā	60
Verbal testimony ..	4, 10, 15, 32, 40, 41, 85, 88, 89, 130	Vimamsi	60
Vibhāṣā	66	Vinaya	146
Vibhāṣā-śāstra ..	67	Vinayāditya ..	xx
Vibhāṣā-vinaya ..	76	Vināyaka	133
Vicārāmṛta-saṁgraha ..	48	Vinaya Pīṭaka ..	57, 58, 59, 63, 78
Vicāra-ratna-saṁgraha ..	5	Vinaya Vibhāṣā ..	63
Vicāra-sāra-prakaraṇa ..	1, 14, 48	Vinaya Vijaya Gaṇi ..	13
Vicāraśreṇī	1	Vindhya	103, 104, 148
Vicitrādvaitasiddhi ..	140	Vinīta Deva	119, 121, 140
Victory	44	Viññāṇa	59
Vidarbha	68	Vipakṣa	7
Vidhi	30	Vipakṣa-pratiśedha ..	7
Vidyabhusana, Satis Chandra ..	i, xvi, xxi, 63, 66, 67, 68, 70, 71, 72, 76, 80, 121, 122, 124, 133, 138, 140, 150	Viparītānvaya ..	20, 21, 97, 116
Vidyādhara	121	Viparyaya	40
Vidyāmātra-siddhi-śāstra-vyākhyā	102	Vīra	13, 35
Vidyānanda	23, 26, 27, 28, 34, 37, 82, 105	Viraha	49, 50
Vienna	35	Viruddha	18, 94, 111, 113
Vienna Oriental Journal ..	35	Viruddhakāryopalabdhi ..	111
Vigraha Pāla	149	Viruddhāvabhicāri ..	114
Vigraha-vyavartanī-kārikā ..	70	Viruddhavayāptopalabdhi ..	111
Vigrahavyavartanī vṛtti ..	70	Viśālāmalavatī ..	xvii, 124
Vihāra	xx, 104, 125	Viśālāmalavatī-nāma-pramāṇa-samuccaya-ṭikā ..	xvii, 124
Vijaya	37	Viśaya	28, 49
Vijayasena	47, 50	Viśeṣa	17, 32, 128
Vijñāna	59	Viśṇuvardhana ..	81
Vijñapti-mātra-siddhi ..	140	Visual	10
		Viśuddha-simha ..	121, 130
		Viśvanātha	xvii

	Page		Page
Vitaṇḍa	62	Word for the sake of others	106
Vītarāgaśtūti	51	Wordsworth, Mr. W. C. ..	xvi
Vivartavādā	129	Wordy	62
Vivr̥ti	13, 133	World	60, 129
Vow	5, 45	World-renowned	37
Vrata	5, 45		
Vṛddhavādi	14	X	
Vṛhadgaccha	50	Xylograph xv, 72, 100, 101, 108,	109, 121, 125
Vṛhat-svayambhū-purāṇa ..	150		
Vyāghra-śiśuka	47	Y	
Vyāpaka	29, 111	Yajña	147
Vyāpakānupalabdhi	111	Yākinī	48
Vyāpakaviruddhopalabdhi ..	111	Yakṣa Pāla	149
Vyāpti .. 18, 20, 29, 42, 48, 92		Yamāri	xviii, 141
Vyāptigraha	55	Yaśodharma Deva	14
Vyāpya	29, 30, 31	Yaśovijaya 39, 50, 51, 52, 54, 131	133
Vyatireka	32	Yaśovijaya Gaṇi	54
Vyatireki	31	Yaśovijaya-granthamālā 6, 39, 52,	53, 55
Vyavahāra	4, 11, 21	Yaśovijaya Pāṭhasālā	55
Vyavahārābhāsa	43	Yauga	54
Vyavahāra-sūtra	6	Yoga 10, 27, 33, 62, 65, 71, 73, 83	
Vyāvahārika	15	Yogācāra xix, 51, 66, 67, 71, 72,	74, 75, 78, 102, 122
W		Yogācārya	71
Waddell, Col. 78, 124, 129, 151		Yogācārya-bhūmi-śāstra	83
Wassilief	67, 105	Yogaśāstra	45
Wassiljew	68	Yogin	141
War	62	Yuan Chwang 63, 67, 68, 71, 72,	73, 74, 75, 80, 146
Water	22	Yuga-pradhāna	5
Watters, Mr. 63, 67, 68, 71, 72, 73,	74, 75, 80, 146	Yuga-pravara	5
Weber, Dr. 3, 4, 5, 37, 50, 51, 53		Yuka Ron	73
Weir Smyth	4	Yukti-prayoga	139
Wenzel, Dr.	71	Yuktiśaṣṭikā kārikā	70
Wheel	100	Yuktyanuśāsana	23
Wheel of Reasons	99, 100	Yul-lho-phyog	107
White, Mr. Claude	xvi		
Wijesinha !	58, 61, 66, 67	Z	
Williams, Monier	63	Za-hor	99, 124
Winding up	62	Zasachun	75
Word	85, 88, 89, 106, 111	Zla-wa-dge-bstien	121

मसुरी
MUSSOORIE.

100450

This book is to be returned on the date last stamped.

[illegible]

160.0954

Vid

वर्ग संख्या

Class No. _____

लेखक

Author Vidyabhusana, S. C.

शीर्षक

Title History of the mediaeval
school of Indian logic.

100450

अवाप्ति संख्या

Acc No. JD 1737

पुस्तक संख्या

Book No. _____

निर्गम दिनांक

160.0954 LIBRARY 100450

Vid

LAL BAHADUR SHASTRI
National Academy of Administration
MUSSOORIE

Accession No. 100450

1. Books are issued for 15 days only but may have to be recalled earlier if urgently required.
5. An overdue charge of 25 Paise per day per volume will be charged.
3. Books may be renewed on request at the discretion of the Librarian.
5. Periodicals, Rare and Reference books may not be issued and may be consulted only in the library.
5. Books lost, defaced or injured in any way shall have to be replaced or its double price shall be paid by the borrower.